A GRAMMAR OF WAMBAYA, NORTHERN TERRITORY (AUSTRALIA)

Rachel Nordlinger

Pacific Linguistics
Research School of Pacific and Asian Studies
The Australian National University
Canberra
Nordlinger, Rachel.
A grammar of Wambaya, Northern Territory (Australia).

Bibliography.
ISBN 0 85883 481 2
ISSN 0078-7558


499.15
Ngaba irri ngajbi: “Ahh, yununggu irraji ngarlwi”.

So that (the young people) can look (and say):
“Ahh, so that’s how they used to talk”.

– Molly Grueman
## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PREFACE</td>
<td>xi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS</td>
<td>xii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ABBREVIATIONS, SYMBOLS AND CONVENTIONS</td>
<td>xiii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAP 1: THE MIRNDI GROUP AND SOME SURROUNDING LANGUAGES</td>
<td>xv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAP 2: THE WEST BARKLY LANGUAGES</td>
<td>xvi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CHAPTER 1: THE LANGUAGE AND ITS SPEAKERS</strong></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.1 THE LANGUAGE</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.1.1 The West Barkly languages</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.1.2 Wider relationships</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.1.3 Other spellings of language names</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.1.4 Previous investigations</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.2 ITS SPEAKERS</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.2.1 History</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.2.2 Present situation</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.2.3 Social organisation</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CHAPTER 2: PHONETICS AND PHONOLOGY</strong></td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.1 PHONEMES AND THEIR REALISATIONS</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.1.1 Consonants</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.1.2 Vowels</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.1.3 Phonemic oppositions</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.1.4 Long vowels and vowel-semivowel-vowel sequences</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.2 PHONOTACTICS</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.2.1 Syllable structure</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.2.2 Word-initial position</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.2.3 Consonant clusters</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.2.4 Stress placement</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.3 MORPHOPHONEMICS</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.3.1 Lenition</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.3.2 Elision</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.3.3 Epenthesis</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.3.4 Assimilation</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.3.5 Reduction of non-permissible consonant clusters</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.3.6 Reduplication</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CHAPTER 3: PARTS OF SPEECH AND OTHER PRELIMINARIES</strong></td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1 PARTS OF SPEECH</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1.1 Inflecting word classes</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1.2 Non-inflecting word classes</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

vii
3.2 GRAMMATICAL RELATIONS
3.2.1 Core functions, adjuncts and complements 53
3.2.2 Defining subject, object and indirect object 56

CHAPTER 4: NOMINALS 58
4.1 THE STRUCTURE OF THE NOMINAL WORD 58
4.2 GENDER 59
4.2.1 Gender assignment 60
4.2.2 Gender marking 65
4.2.3 Odd agreement 70
4.3 NUMBER 72
4.3.1 Singular 72
4.3.2 Dual 73
4.3.3 Plural 76
4.4 NOMINAL CASE MORPHOLOGY 80
4.4.1 Nominative case 81
4.4.2 Accusative case 82
4.4.3 Ergative/Locative/Instrumental case 82
4.4.4 Dative case 86
4.4.5 Allative case 90
4.4.6 Ablative case 90
4.4.7 Perlative case 91
4.4.8 Comitative case 92
4.4.9 Causal suffix 92
4.4.10 Genitive suffix 92
4.4.11 Proprietive suffix 94
4.4.12 Privative suffix 97
4.4.13 Origin suffix 101
4.5 DERIVATIONAL MORPHOLOGY 102
4.5.1 Nominal-to-nominal morphology 102
4.5.2 Verb-to-nominal morphology 104
4.5.3 Nominal reduplication 106
4.6 DEMONSTRATIVES 107
4.6.1 Details of form 111
4.6.2 Function 115
4.6.3 Ga series 117
4.7 INDEFINITE/INTERROGATIVES 119
4.7.1 Gayini ‘someone/something, who/what’ 120
4.7.2 Injani ‘somewhere, where’ 123
4.7.3 Yangulu ‘sometime, when’ 124
4.7.4 Yangulany- ‘some amount, how many’ 124
4.7.5 Wunjugu ‘somehow, how’ 124
4.7.6 Injuguja ‘what sort of’ 125
4.8 FREE PRONOUNS 125
4.9 NP STRUCTURE 130

CHAPTER 5: THE AUXILIARY 137
5.1 BOUND PRONOUNS 139
7.5.2 Information questions
7.6 NEGATION
  7.6.1 Sentential negation
  7.6.2 Constituent negation
7.7 CLITICS AND PARTICLES
  7.7.1 Clitics
  7.7.2 Particles

CHAPTER 8: SYNTAX OF COMPLEX SENTENCES
8.1 NON-FINITE SUBORDINATE CLAUSES
  8.1.1 Sentential causatives
8.2 ADJOINED CLAUSES
  8.2.1 Subordinate functions
  8.2.2 Coordinate clauses

APPENDIX A: TEXTS
  Text 1: Ilarrawulu gujarrawulu
  Text 2: Bamanggi and Jabiru
  Text 3: Gambada and Wardangarri
  Text 4: Jinkijiyulu
  Text 5: Dirdibulyi ninagangga buwarraja
  Text 6: Indilyawurna and Wardangarri
  Text 7: Gunbi and Garrgalyi
  Text 8: Molly Grueman’s Story

APPENDIX B: COMPARATIVE DISCUSSION OF GENDER MARKING

APPENDIX C: EASTERN GROUP AUXILIARIES

APPENDIX D: WAMBAYA-ENGLISH WORD LIST

APPENDIX E: ENGLISH-WAMBAYA FINDERLIST

REFERENCES
Wambaya is a non-Pama-Nyungan language originally spoken in the Barkly Tablelands region of the Northern Territory, Australia. There are perhaps 8–10 fluent speakers remaining, most of whom live in Tennant Creek and Elliott in the Northern Territory. The linguistic work which led to this volume was initiated by the Wambaya community (through the Gurungu Council Aboriginal Corporation in Elliott) out of an increasing concern for the fate of their language as these few remaining speakers get older. It is hoped that this (ongoing) work will help younger Wambaya speakers learn something of their language now, and have some access to their language even when it is no longer being spoken around them.

While the main focus of this work has been on Wambaya, substantial reference has also been made throughout the text to the mutually intelligible dialect Gudanji. The close and long-term interaction between the Wambaya and Gudanji communities makes it virtually impossible to work on one dialect without working on the other. Furthermore, the similarly small number of remaining Gudanji speakers makes any work on this dialect equally urgent.

The research for this grammar was conducted during six field trips, totalling over seven months, from February 1991 to August 1994. Work was begun in Elliott, N.T., and then, as many Elliott Wambaya moved to Tennant Creek, was continued there. There was a lot of support for the project from the Wambaya/Gudanji people of both Elliott and Tennant Creek. Although people were not always able to help me with language material, help came in many different forms: from helping with the elicitation and transcription of stories, to providing access to computers and office space, to providing company for the many hours spent driving between Elliott and Tennant Creek.

This grammar is a revised version of my Melbourne University MA thesis (Nordlinger 1993a). The revisions include the reanalysis of some earlier analyses (e.g. the treatment of complex clauses in Chapter 8), and the inclusion of new data collected since the MA thesis was submitted (e.g. the causal suffix in §4.4.9). Unfortunately, the constraints of time have made it impossible to cover all areas of Wambaya grammar in the same amount of detail. Wambaya is a morphologically complex language, and thus these aspects of the grammar have been given the most attention (Chapters 4-6); other areas have been given less coverage than they deserve (e.g. complex sentences); and still others have been left out altogether (e.g. prosody, discourse). Throughout the text I have indicated areas in which more work is needed in the hope that it can be carried out in the future.

This grammar is written as a reference grammar. I have therefore deliberately avoided presenting the data in any particular theoretical framework, or devoting much discussion to the interesting issues raised by aspects of Wambaya grammar for current theoretical research. Instead I have tried to describe this interesting language in its own terms, using a substantial number of naturally occurring examples and texts. My belief is that this will give the grammatical description the best chance of standing the test of time, and readers the best chance of discovering things in the language that I have not, perhaps even inspiring more work on Wambaya before it is too late.
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

My greatest debt is to the Wambaya people who welcomed me into their community and taught me, so patiently, what I know of their language. In particular I would like to thank my friends and language teachers, Molly Nurlanyma Grueman, Minnie Niyamarrama Nimara, Mavis Bangarinya Hogan and Powder Bangarlinji O'Keefe (Gudanji) for their never-ending cooperation, tolerance and patience. They cheerfully shared with me their language and their stories, answered my questions, and corrected my mistakes. For their support and friendship I would also like to thank many other people from Elliott and Tennant Creek, including: Florine Bathern, Ivy Duncan, Amy and Jeffrey Dixon, Billy Hayes, Sandra Hogan, Judy Holt, Ian Hopwood, Michael Neade, Penny Watson, Heather Wilson and Oscar Wilson; all of the people who participated in the Wambaya literacy workshop in Tennant Creek in April 1993; and, especially, Moana Strauss for generously sharing her flat and car during my months of fieldwork. The Gurungu Council in Elliott, who initiated this project, helped enormously in obtaining funding for my visits and was always cooperative, as was the Papulu Apparr-kari language centre in Tennant Creek.

A very special thanks goes to Nick Evans, who was a dedicated and enthusiastic MA supervisor, and who first got me interested in working on Australian languages. Without his invaluable advice, support and encouragement this project might never have got off the ground. Robert Hoogenraad provided general encouragement and help in the field and I was also fortunate enough to spend some time in the field with Luise Hercus, David Nash and Gavan Breen, whose kind support and advice were most appreciated. Many thanks are due also to John Henderson and Robert Hoogenraad, who provided much-needed computer assistance. For insightful comments on various aspects of this grammar I am indebted to Peter Austin, Juliette Blevins, Joan Bresnan, Margaret Carew, Ian Green, John Hajek and Lesley Stirling. In particular, my revisions to this grammar have benefited enormously from the comments and suggestions of my two MA examiners, Bill McGregor and Jane Simpson. Of course, none of these people can be held responsible for any of the remaining flaws or inadequacies.

This project would not have been possible without the financial support of the Australian Institute of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Studies grant L91/4100, and the Australian Research Council grant A58930745 (awarded to Nick Evans) entitled ‘Non-Pama-Nyungan languages of Northern Australia: descriptive, grammatical, comparative and sociolinguistic investigations’. Funding for an additional field trip in 1994 was provided by the Centre for the Study of Language and Information at Stanford University, with the help of Peter Sells and Stanley Peters. I thank all these people and organisations for their generous support.

My heartfelt thanks go to Dean Robinson, who stood by me throughout this project and put up with my many moods and absences. My family and friends also provided much valued support and encouragement. I thank them all for their patience and understanding.
### ABBREVIATIONS, SYMBOLS AND CONVENTIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>first person</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>second person</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>third person</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>Class I, masculine gender</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>Class II, feminine gender</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>Class III, vegetable gender</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
<td>Class IV, neuter gender</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>transitive subject</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ABL</td>
<td>ablative case</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ABS</td>
<td>ABSitive gender suffix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC</td>
<td>accusative case</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGNT</td>
<td>agentive nominaliser</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALL</td>
<td>allative case</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AWY</td>
<td>direction away</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>consonant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAUS</td>
<td>causative suffix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMIT</td>
<td>comitative case</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP</td>
<td>complement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAT</td>
<td>dative case</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DU</td>
<td>dual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DUR</td>
<td>durative aspect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DYAD</td>
<td>dyadic suffix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EP</td>
<td>epenthetic vowel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERG</td>
<td>ergative case</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXC</td>
<td>exclusive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXCLAM</td>
<td>exclamative particle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>feminine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAC</td>
<td>factitive suffix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FUT</td>
<td>future tense</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEN</td>
<td>genitive case</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAB</td>
<td>habitual aspect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HYP</td>
<td>hypothetical (irrealis) mood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IMP</td>
<td>imperative mood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INC</td>
<td>inclusive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INCH</td>
<td>inchoative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF</td>
<td>infinitive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFER</td>
<td>inferential clitic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INT</td>
<td>interrogative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IO</td>
<td>indirect object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOC</td>
<td>ergative/locative/instrumental case</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>masculine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NABS</td>
<td>non-absolutive gender suffix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NACT</td>
<td>non-actual (irrealis) mood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEG</td>
<td>negator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NF</td>
<td>non-future tense</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NM</td>
<td>non-masculine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOM</td>
<td>nominative case</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NP</td>
<td>noun phrase, non-past tense</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>transitive object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBL</td>
<td>oblique case</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OP</td>
<td>object-promoting suffix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORIG</td>
<td>origin case</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERL</td>
<td>perative case</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PL</td>
<td>plural</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSS</td>
<td>possessive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PR</td>
<td>present tense</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRIV</td>
<td>privative case</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROG</td>
<td>progressive aspect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROP</td>
<td>proprietive case</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PST</td>
<td>past tense</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RDP</td>
<td>reduplicand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REFL</td>
<td>reflexive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RR</td>
<td>reflexive/reciprocal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>intransitive subject</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SG</td>
<td>singular</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH</td>
<td>thematic consonant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRANS</td>
<td>transitivising suffix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TWD</td>
<td>directions towards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>vowel</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### KIN-TERM ABBREVIATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>brother, brother’s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>child</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>daughter, daughter’s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E, e</td>
<td>elder (sibling)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>father, father’s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>husband, husband’s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>mother, mother’s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>son, son’s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>wife, wife’s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y, y</td>
<td>younger (sibling)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>sister, sister’s</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### LANGUAGE-NAME ABBREVIATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Binbinka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>Gudanjdi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gw</td>
<td>Garrwa</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

xiii
| J | Jingili | - | affix boundary |
| Ng | Ngarnga/Ngarnji | = | clitic boundary |
| Nu | Nungali | + | morpheme boundary (affix or clitic) |
| W | Wambaya | Ø | contrastive zero morph |

**SYMBOLS AND CONVENTIONS**

- primary stress
- secondary stress

**/ /** phonemic transcription

- phonetic transcription (IPA)

**Note on translations**

Translations in this work are mostly my own. Those that are not are given in inverted commas. Where English makes distinctions that Wambaya does not (such as definiteness in NPs) I have made these distinctions in the English translations according to context.
MAP 1: THE MIRNDI GROUP AND SOME OF THE SURROUNDING LANGUAGES
[Locations shown are approximate only and are taken from Wurm and Hattori (1983).]
MAP 2: THE WEST BARKLY LANGUAGES

[Locations are based on information contained in Chadwick (1978) and Avery (1990).]
CHAPTER 1

THE LANGUAGE AND ITS SPEAKERS

1.1 THE LANGUAGE

Wambaya is a non-Pama-Nyungan language from the Barkly Tablelands region in the northern central part of the Northern Territory. It belongs to the West Barkly language family, which occupies an area of the central Northern Territory very roughly bounded by Daly Waters in the north-west, Borroloola in the north-east, Brunette Downs Station in the south-east and Renner Springs in the south-west (see Maps 1 and 2). The West Barkly languages are part of a larger subgroup known as the Mirdi group which also contains the Jaminjungan languages: Jaminjung, Ngaliwuru and Nungali. The location of these languages is shown in Map 1.

Phonologically, Wambaya is fairly typical for an Australian language. The phoneme inventory contains five places of articulation for stops (bilabial, alveolar, postalveolar, palatal and velar), with a nasal corresponding to each stop articulation. Voicing is not phonemically distinctive. There are three laterals corresponding to the three non-peripheral stop articulations (alveolar, postalveolar and palatal), an alveolar tap/trill, three semivowels: /w/, /j/ and /j/, and three vowels: [i], [u] and [a], with no significant phonemic length distinction. In all of the other West Barkly languages there is a sixth stop articulation, a dorso-palatal, described by Chadwick (1978:9) as having an onset near the front of the velum and a palatalised release. This stop does not occur in Wambaya and I have only ever heard one example of it in Gudanji. Wambaya words are mostly disyllabic or longer and, except for the auxiliary, never end in a consonant.

There are seven parts of speech in Wambaya: nominals (including nouns, adjectives, demonstratives, free pronouns and time and locational nominals), verbs, adverbs, the auxiliary (including cross-referencing bound pronouns and tense/aspect/mood/directional suffixes), particles, clitics and interjections.

Pronouns distinguish person (1st, 2nd and 3rd) and number (singular, dual and plural). First person non-singular makes an inclusive/exclusive distinction, and a gender distinction is made in the third person singular.

Wambaya nominals generally inflect for case, gender and number. Although there are three numbers – singular, dual and plural – only dual nouns are obligatorily marked for number. All modifiers must agree with the noun that they modify in all of these categories.

There are four genders in Wambaya, marked by suffixes. In this respect Wambaya and the other West Barkly languages are typologically aberrant, as gender in other non-Pama-Nyungan languages, along with much of the verbal morphology, is usually marked by prefix. In fact, apart from the West Barkly languages, the only other non-Pama-Nyungan

---

1 I follow Corbett (1991:5) in using this term for what are more traditionally referred to as ‘noun classes’.

2 The Jarrakan languages also have genders marked solely by suffixes (Ian Green, pers.comm.).
languages which are not prefixing in at least the verbal domain are the Tangkic languages, such as Kayardild and Lardil.3

The four genders in Wambaya are masculine (Class I), feminine (Class II), vegetable (Class III) and neuter (Class IV). Class membership is primarily semantically based. There are two series of gender suffixes: those which occur in the nominative and accusative cases (absolutive) and those which occur in all other cases (non-absolutive).4 Gender is marked on nouns, adjectives, demonstratives and some indefinite/interrogatives.

Wambaya is a 'split-ergative' language: nominals (excluding free pronouns) have an ergative-absolutive pattern of inflection while the free pronouns have a nominative/accusative declension. Following Goddard (1982), the class of nominals as a whole is analysed as having a three-way case system: ergative (loccative), nominative and accusative (see §4.4).

A second position auxiliary, obligatorily present in most Wambaya clauses, contains bound pronouns representing the subject and object arguments of the clause. This auxiliary also contains most of the tense, aspect and mood information for the clause, and can contain directional affixes indicating movement towards or away from the speaker. Unusually, the auxiliary has no root.

Some further unusual aspects of Wambaya grammar include: a subjective/objective distinction that is made by some adjectives (see §3.1), a suffix found with kinship nominals which appears to have a reflexive possessive function (see §4.5.1.2) and some verbs which alternate in transitivity without changing their form (see §7.2.7).

As is common for Australian languages, Wambaya is morphologically agglutinative and the word order is relatively free.

1.1.1 THE WEST BARKLY LANGUAGES

The West Barkly language family consists of 5 languages/dialects: Jingili, Ngarnga (or Ngarnji), Wambaya, Gudanji and Binbinka. The structure of this family can be represented as in Table 1.1 (following Chadwick 1978:2).

**TABLE 1.1: THE WEST BARKLY LANGUAGE FAMILY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>West Barkly Language Family</th>
<th>Jingili</th>
<th>Eastern Group5</th>
<th>Ngarnga</th>
<th>McArthur Language</th>
<th>Wambaya</th>
<th>Gudanji</th>
<th>Binbinka</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

3 Although the Tangkic languages were originally classified by O'Grady, Voegelin and Voegelin (1966) as Pama-Nyungan, recent discussions (namely Evans (1985, 1988, 1995a) and Blake (1988, 1990)) have shown them to be clearly non-Pama-Nyungan.

4 These gender suffixes are then followed by the appropriate case suffix.

5 The terms 'Eastern Group' and 'McArthur' are taken from Chadwick (e.g. 1978).
Thus, the language family contains two groups: Jingili and the Eastern Group. The Eastern Group contains four languages/dialects of which three – Wambaya, Gudanji and Binbinka – are clearly dialects of the one language. Lexicostatistical data (discussed below) show Ngarnga to be quite closely related to these three dialects, but different enough to be probably best considered a language of its own. Thus, the Eastern Group is made up of two languages: Ngarnga and the ‘McArthur language’ which has the three dialects Wambaya, Gudanji and Binbinka.

Chadwick (1978:320, 322) provides a lexicostatistical comparison of the members of the West Barkly language group based on a 100-item word list. His results are given in Table 1.2 (I have collapsed his two tables into one).

**Table 1.2: Lexicostatistical Comparison of West Barkly Languages (Based on 100-Item Word List)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Jingili</th>
<th>Ngarnga</th>
<th>Wambaya</th>
<th>Gudanji</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Binbinka</td>
<td>21%</td>
<td>61%</td>
<td>69%</td>
<td>88%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gudanji</td>
<td>21%</td>
<td>62%</td>
<td>78%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wambaya</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>29%</td>
<td>60%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ngarnga</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>28%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Thus, Jingili has a fairly low level of shared vocabulary with all of the Eastern Group languages/dialects and is quite clearly a language of a different subgroup. On the other hand, the languages/dialects of the Eastern Group have quite high levels of shared vocabulary, although the dialects of the McArthur language share more vocabulary with each other (between 69% and 88%) than any of them do with Ngarnga (between 60% and 62%). However, the levels of shared vocabulary with Ngarnga are still substantial and suggest a close relationship with the dialects of the McArthur language. The three dialects of the McArthur language form a dialect chain: Wambaya shares a high percentage of vocabulary with Gudanji which shares a high percentage of vocabulary with Binbinka. The percentage of shared vocabulary between Wambaya and Binbinka, however, is significantly less. This pattern is predictable from the (traditional) geographic positions of the three communities: Wambaya country shares its northern border with Gudanji country which shares its northern border with Binbinka country (see Map 2).

The main focus of this description is the Wambaya dialect of the McArthur language. Unfortunately it was not possible to investigate the other Eastern Group languages/dialects in the same amount of detail that I have for Wambaya. This is due not only to time constraints but also to difficulty in finding informants: I have only been able to find one speaker of Ngarnga and only one partial speaker of Binbinka. However, what information I have on these other languages (particularly Gudanji, smatterings of which are found in the speech of

---

6 There has been a fair amount of variation in the literature as to the classification of Ngarnga with respect to the other West Barkly languages. Capell (1979:182) considers it to be very close to Jingili, related "practically at dialect level". Tindale (1974), on the other hand, gives 'Ngandji' (Ngarnja/Ngarnja) as an alternative name for the 'Kotandji' (Gudanji) people, thereby suggesting that Ngarnja is very closely related to dialects of the McArthur language. Chadwick (1971:34) describes Ngarnja as "a 'halfway' in linguistic content between Djingili in the west and the Wambaya-Gudanji group in the east..." which is a more accurate claim although, as shown in Table 1.1, Ngarnja is closer in relationship to the McArthur dialects than it is to Jingili.

7 Note that this language exists only for the purposes of linguistic classification and has no traditional status.
most Wambaya speakers) is included in the discussion wherever possible.\(^8\) A discussion of Jingili is outside the scope of this work as it is substantially different from the other languages and is also the language which Chadwick has worked on in the most detail (see Chadwick 1975). Jingili will be referred to only for comparative discussion.

1.1.2 WIDER RELATIONSHIPS

As they are among the southernmost non-Pama-Nyungan languages, the West Barkly languages are surrounded on two sides by Pama-Nyungan languages to which they are clearly not genetically related: Wagaya and Warumungu in the south and the Ngumpin languages in the west. Although the non-Pama-Nyungan languages Alawa and Wardaman are adjacent to the West Barkly languages to the north, there is no apparent genetic relationship with these languages either. Nor is there any obvious genetic relationship between the West Barkly languages and Garawa and Waanyi which lie immediately to the east; although striking similarities in verbal inflections (see §6.1) suggest a history of contact and influence between these two language groups (see also I. Green 1995). Thus, the West Barkly languages are not (closely) related to any of the languages that border them.

Dixon (1980:225) claimed Jingili (and by implication all of the West Barkly languages) to be one of two languages (the other being Tiwi) which could not be genetically linked to other Australian languages at all. However, comparative work done by Chadwick (e.g. 1984) has shown that the West Barkly languages are related to the Jaminjungan languages (Jaminjung (Cleverly 1968), Ngaliwuru (Bolt et al. 1971a) and Nungali (Bolt et al. 1971b)), located in the west of the Northern Territory, towards the West Australian border\(^9\) (see Map 1). This relationship is interesting as the West Barkly languages and the Jaminjungan languages are physically non-contiguous; they are geographically separated by the Ngumpin languages.

There is (at least) one major typological difference between the Jaminjungan and the West Barkly languages: the West Barkly languages are ‘suffixing’ (employing suffixes rather than prefixes) and the Jaminjungan languages are ‘prefixing’ (employing both suffixes and prefixes). However, many of the prefixes found in the Jaminjungan languages correspond with suffixes in languages of the West Barkly group (see Appendix B). The existence of residual prefixes in certain lexical items and grammatical elements in West Barkly languages (such as the gender prefixes in Wambaya demonstratives and the pronominal elements in the auxiliary), which correspond to prefixes found in Jaminjungan languages is strong evidence that the West Barkly languages were originally prefixing and have since become suffixing (see I. Green 1995 for detailed discussion).

The most striking similarities between the Jaminjungan and the West Barkly languages, as identified by Chadwick (e.g. 1984), are found among the pronouns (both bound and free) and the gender affixes (at least in Nungali, the only Jaminjungan language with a gender system).\(^10\)

\(^8\) The similarities, at least within the dialects of the McArthur language, are such that it can generally be assumed that much of what is said for Wambaya will be at least similar if not the same for Binbinka and Gudanji. The only major areas of difference between these dialects are the auxiliary (particularly the tense/aspect/mood marking) and the forms of the demonstratives (see Appendix C and §4.6 respectively).

\(^9\) This group of languages, containing the West Barkly and Jaminjungan languages, is known as the Mirndi group after their shared innovative first person dual inclusive pronouns.

\(^10\) The following discussion is based on information contained in Chadwick (1978, 1979 and 1984).
Among the pronouns there is a large degree of similarity in the function and form of regular pronouns, as well as irregularities in the system which are common to all of the languages. One example of this is the first person dual inclusive pronoun which has a base of the form mind(i) or mirmd(i) in all the languages, and has been adopted as the name for the whole group. Examples of other similarities among free pronouns include the form of second person singular free pronouns:

\[
\begin{align*}
nami & \quad \text{Jaminjung and Ngaliwuru} \\
naminju & \quad \text{Nungali} \\
nama/nyama & \quad \text{Jingili} \\
nyami & \quad \text{Gudanji and Binbinka} \\
nyamirniji & \quad \text{Wambaya}
\end{align*}
\]

and the form of the suffix that occurs on dual and plural non-subject free pronouns:

\[
\begin{align*}
-ag & \quad \text{Jaminjung} \quad \text{(e.g. mindag DU.INC.OBL)} \\
-agu & \quad \text{Jingili} \quad \text{(e.g. mindagu DU.INC.OBL)} \\
-(a)ga & \quad \text{Ngarma and Gudanji} \quad \text{(e.g. mirmdaga DU.INC.OBL)}
\end{align*}
\]

Among the bound pronouns, an example of similarity is the third person singular masculine transitive subject forms:

\[
\begin{align*}
gan- & \quad \text{Jaminjung and Ngaliwuru (used for feminine too)} \\
ngan- & \quad \text{Nungali} \\
gani- & \quad \text{Gudanji (present tense)} \\
gini- & \quad \text{Wambaya}
\end{align*}
\]

A significant degree of similarity also exists between Nungali and the West Barkly languages in the area of gender and gender marking. All of these languages have four genders, marked by suffix in the West Barkly languages, and by prefix in Nungal i. In all languages there is a distinction made among gender affixes according to case. In the Eastern Group of the West Barkly languages this is a two-way distinction between absolutive gender affixes which appear in the nominative and accusative cases, and those which appear in all other cases, followed by regular nominal case suffixes. In Jingili and Nungali, however, there is a three-way distinction among gender suffixes: absolutive, ergative and dative. Unlike in Wambaya, the ergative and dative gender suffixes in Jingili and Nungali are not supplemented with regular nominal case affixes. There is a significant degree of correspondence in both form and function between the gender suffixes of Nungali and the West Barkly languages. This is discussed in Appendix B.

1.1.3 OTHER SPELLINGS OF LANGUAGE NAMES

Alternative spellings for the Wambaya language name that are found in the literature are Umbia (Lindsay 1887), Wombya (Mathews 1900), Umbaia (Spencer and Gillen 1904), Wombaia (Mathews 1905, Capell 1965), Yumpia (Basedow 1907), Umbai (Eylmann 1908), Wambaia (Hale 1959, Tindale 1974), Wambaja (Capell 1963, Yallop 1969, Chadwick 1971) and Wampaya (Avery 1990).
Gudanji has also been written as Kooringeell (Stationmaster 1895), Koodangie (Mathews 1900), Godangee (Basedow 1907), Godanji (Hale 1960), Gudandji (Capell 1963. Aguas 1968, Chadwick 1971, Blake 1990), Kutandji (O’Grady, Voegelin and Voegelin 1966), Kotandji (Tindale 1974) and Kutanji (Avery 1990).

Alternative spellings for Ngarnga/Ngarndji found in the literature are Gnanji (Spencer and Gillen 1904, Basedow 1907), Angee (and Anga) (Basedow 1907), Ngandji (Tindale 1974) and Ngarndji (Chadwick 1971, Capell 1979, Blake 1990).

Binbinka is found in the literature most commonly as Binbinga (e.g. Spencer and Gillen 1904, Basedow 1907, Capell 1963, Tindale 1974, Chadwick 1978), but also as Bing Binga (Lindsay 1887) and Binbingha (Mathews 1900, 1908).

1.1.4 PREVIOUS INVESTIGATIONS

Ken Hale’s unpublished field notes on Wambaya (Wambaia) (63 pages, including a brief sketch grammar) and Gudanji (Goodanji) (28 pages) gathered in 1959 and 1960 respectively constitute the first significant work done on these languages. More recently almost all of the major work on the West Barkly languages has been done by Neil Chadwick. As well as some articles (e.g. Chadwick 1971, 1979, 1984) this work includes a published grammar of Jingili (Chadwick 1975) and his PhD dissertation ‘The West Barkly languages, complex morphology’ (1978). This thesis is a detailed morphological analysis of the core aspects of the grammars of all the West Barkly languages and probably represents the only detailed work that will ever be done on at least Ngarnga and Binbinka, for which there are almost no full speakers left.

Aside from Hale’s and Chadwick’s work, there is a recently completed PhD dissertation on Jingili by Rob Pensalfini (1997); an Australian National University honours thesis by Stuart Campbell (no date) which provides a grammatical sketch and short word list based on Hale’s field notes and recordings; and a brief grammatical sketch of Gudanji by E.F. Aguas (1968). The rest of the available information consists of a few small word lists (e.g. Hercus 1983, Dymock 1985); a few anthropological articles (mainly concerning the subsection system, see below) written at the turn of the century (e.g. Mathews 1900, 1908); and some brief references in other more general texts and articles (e.g. Lindsay 1887, Spencer and Gillen 1904, Basedow 1907, Capell 1963, Yallop 1969, and Tindale 1974). There is also a report by John Avery (1990) about the Wambaya/Anthony Lagoon land claim which provides useful anthropological, social and historical information about the Wambaya, Gudanji and Ngarnga communities.

1.2 ITS SPEAKERS

1.2.1 HISTORY

The West Barkly communities have suffered greatly since European settlement, losing virtually all their traditional land to white pastoralists well over a century ago. Survival by

11 This looks suspiciously like Gurindji, but he claims that the country belonging to these people lies to the east of Powell Creek in the Northern Territory.

12 Actually, although called Wambaya, the forms of the auxiliary, the negative particles and many of the lexical items contained in these field notes suggest that the dialect Hale recorded is one closer to Gudanji than Wambaya.
hunting and food-gathering was replaced by subsistence primarily on station rations, given in return for work. All the older people that I have worked with, and many of the younger people, have spent a significant amount of time employed on cattle stations; the men as stockmen and the women as housemaids and the like.

Little has been written that gives much information about the history of these communities. The references to them found in the literature are brief and usually mention only their location. A typical mention is found in Basedow (1907:3):

"The Binbinga, a peaceful tribe, occupies the McArthur River district for 40 miles south of Borroloola.
The Godangee (probably a branch of the Gnanji), adjoins the Binbinga on the east.
The Yumpia (Umbaia) lives in country extending south of the Binbinga, to the tablelands. Both this tribe and the former are noted for cattle-killing.
The Angee and Anga (no doubt branches of the Nganji [sic]) are small, hostile tribes, living south and west of the Allaua, at the head of the Wickham River."

Thus, most of the information for the following discussion has come from the Wambaya and Gudanji people that I have worked with, and cannot be supported by information from other sources.

Most of the Wambaya and Gudanji people moved off the stations on their land during the 1960s and 1970s. The reason for this, as explained to me by the people themselves, is that they were forcefully moved off the stations by Welfare, who felt that the stations could not provide enough food and health care to support the communities. However, this may not have been the only reason as the movement off the stations appears to coincide with the granting of award (equal) wages and citizenship in 1967, which resulted in the forcible removal of Aboriginal residents from stations to towns in many regions of northern Australia. The majority of these people moved into the towns of Elliott, Tennant Creek and Borroloola.

This shift into country belonging to other people, and the subsequent split-up of their communities, had disastrous effects for the Wambaya and Gudanji people, significantly contributing to the loss of their language and much of their ceremonial life. While living on 'foreign' land they could not practise much of their ceremony and had to use languages such as Kriol to communicate with the other communities, thereby reducing the use of their own languages. John Avery's (1990:5) impression of the circumstances of these communities during the mid 1970s is that they "stood at the end of every queue, whether it was for town employment, housing or other such benefits, and they were dependent on other Aboriginal people for their participation in ceremonial life". My impression is that, at least with respect to the latter point, the current situation is only slightly better than it was at the time of this observation.

---

13 Spencer and Gillen (1904) and Mathews (1900, 1908) also contain some brief discussion of some aspects of ceremonial and social organisation (such as the subsection systems) of the Wambaya and Binbinka communities; see below.
14 I do not know anything of the history of the Ngarnga and Binbinka communities so cannot include them in this discussion.
15 I thank Bill McGregor for drawing my attention to this fact.
16 Elliott is Jingili-Mutpurra country, Tennant Creek is Warumungu country and Borroloola is Yanyuwa country.
1.2.2 PRESENT SITUATION

The majority of Wambaya and Gudanji people still live in South Camp, Elliott; Wuppa Camp, Tennant Creek; and Mara Camp, Borroloola. The only communities on their traditional land are a small community of Wambaya who have moved back out to Corella Creek and an even smaller community of elderly Wambaya/Gudanji living at Coolminyini Outstation just out of Borroloola. There are also a few Wambaya/Gudanji people who live at Murunmurula on the South Nicholson River, although this is actually Waanyi country.

The lifestyle of the Wambaya and Gudanji people today (at least, those who live in town) is typical for Aboriginal town communities. Social Security payments and town food supplies have completely replaced hunting and food-gathering as the means of subsistence, and there are alcohol-related problems. Although the kinship and subsection systems are still known and understood by even the youngest members of the community, the marriage laws are often not adhered to by the younger generations, much to the disgust of the older members of the community.

As for the Ngarnga and Binbinka communities, it seems that they have all but disappeared. I met only one old man who claimed to be Ngarnga (and one old woman, who has since died) and no-one who called themselves Binbinka. There are reports that there are some Binbinka people (who can still speak the language) living on Nutwood Downs Station, but this has yet to be confirmed.

The Eastern Group languages are in a critical state. A recent survey of language speakers undertaken by Robert Hoogenraad (pers.comm.) lists 32 people who claim to be full speakers of Wambaya, 10 who claim to be full speakers of Gudanji, only one for Ngarnga and none for Binbinka. Of the 32 people on Hoogenraad’s list who claim to speak Wambaya fully, at least 10 received roars of laughter when this list was double-checked with some of the older speakers. My estimates are that there are probably only between 8 and 10 really competent speakers of Wambaya left, and only about 6 or 8 competent speakers of Gudanji. I believe that Hoogenraad’s figures for Ngarnga and Binbinka are correct although, as mentioned above, there are claims still needing confirmation that there are some Binbinka speakers living on Nutwood Downs Station.

All of the Wambaya and Gudanji people that I have worked with speak a dialect which is a mixture of Wambaya and Gudanji. The balance of this mix differs greatly – some speakers speak predominantly Wambaya with some Gudanji whereas others speak mostly Gudanji with a bit of Wambaya – but the two dialects are almost always mixed together. In fact most of the older people claim that the two communities and dialects have always been mixed up and that it is not possible, nor appropriate, to try and separate them. Some evidence that

---

17 One of the difficulties here which may have helped cause this discrepancy is that people will often differ in their conception of what it means to ‘speak’ a language (especially with reference to languages which are no longer widely spoken). Thus, someone who is really only a ‘half’ speaker of a language may claim to speak it fully if they are surrounded by people who hardly speak it at all. Another factor that may have boosted these figures is that some of Hoogenraad’s information came from people other than the purported speaker. If these people are not proficient in the language themselves, they may not be able to accurately judge the level of competency that somebody else may have in the language, or they may describe someone as a speaker of a language by virtue of their belonging to the tribe that speaks/owns that language.

18 This issue caused a great deal of argument at a Wambaya language meeting and literacy course held in Tennant Creek (April 1993) as a couple of (less than fluent) speakers kept insisting that it was possible, and indeed important, that the two dialects be clearly separated. This was to the great frustration of the older people who claimed that it was impossible and inappropriate to do so.
there has been a greater degree of mixing of the two dialects in recent years, however, comes from a 1987 file note from Papulu Apparr-kari, the language centre in Tennant Creek. In this note, one old (now deceased) Wambaya man is reported as claiming that there are only two fluent Wambaya speakers left (of which he was one) as all the other speakers have mixed the language up with Gudanji.

All of the competent speakers of Wambaya and Gudanji are over about 55 years old, and most of them would be over 60. There are a couple of people under 55 (perhaps in their 40s) who have a good command of Wambaya, although in speaking it they tend to substitute a number of grammatical elements from Kriol. Most of the people that I have met over the age of about 40 have a reasonably good to excellent passive knowledge of Wambaya or Gudanji but rarely speak it. None of the younger generations can speak the language at all, apart from the subsection terms, kinship terms and some selected lexical items. Only a few people that I met under about 30 could even understand sentences spoken to them in Wambaya or Gudanji. There is, however, some interest among some of the younger people in learning to read and write Wambaya, with the intention of possibly teaching some to the children in school.\footnote{The difficulty with this is that the majority of Wambaya children attend school in towns that are on other people's land and where they are, therefore, in a minority. This makes it difficult to argue for the development of a Wambaya language program when the majority of children at the school have a different heritage.}

The usual language of communication for all of these people, including the older ones, is a variety of Kriol or English ranging from quite a basilectal variety of Kriol among the older speakers to something closer to Aboriginal English among the younger ones. For most of the people this is their first (and only) language.

1.2.3 SOCIAL ORGANISATION

1.2.3.1 THE SUBSECTION SYSTEM

Wambaya society is divided into a system of eight subsections, or 'skins', according to which marriage and all other relationships are determined. Brothers and sisters belong to the same subsection, which is determined matrilineally. This system is demonstrated in Table 1.3 below. There are two sets of terms for most subsections; the less common term for each subsection is given in parentheses. The difference between these two sets of terms is discussed below. The subsections have different, although closely related, names for their male and female members; in Table 1.3 female terms are given in bold. An equals sign indicates a first-choice marriage partner, the outside arrows trace matrilineal descent, and the broken lines in the centre show patrilineal descent. An alternative representation of this system is given in Figure 1.1.
Thus, the first-choice marriage partner of someone of the Jangalama subsection would be someone from the Nurlanyma subsection. Their children would belong to the Yagamarrina (daughters) and Yagamarri (sons) subsections, and so on.

Other terms for some of these subsections are commonly in use within the Wambaya community, but are reportedly not Wambaya terms. These are lugurdayi and Bulanyi for lurlanyma; 20 Ngabida for Nurlanyma and Nungarima21 for Bangarinya.

---

20 These are the Warumungu baby-talk term (Heath and Simpson 1982:4) and the Yukulta term (Sharp, cited in McConvell 1985:28) respectively.

21 This is possibly from the Yukulta term nawangarima (Sharp, cited in McConvell 1985:28).
The terms in Table 1.3 fall into two types: those which mark gender with a prefix \((n\,V\)- for female and \(j\,V\)- for male) and have final -\(ma\), and those that mark it with a suffix (e.g. bangarinji/bangarinya, balyarrinji/balyarrinya and yagamarriryna/yagamarrina). It is only the terms of the first type that have the alternative forms, which substitute either -\(gu\) (male) or -\(guma\) (female) for -\(ma\). In these alternative forms gender is marked both by prefix and by suffix.

The Wambaya subsection terms do not fit neatly with the different sets of terms discussed by McConvell (1985) and appear to be a mix of his Proto-Southwestern and Proto-Northeastern sets of terms. As Wambaya is geographically between both groups, that they may have borrowed some terms from each is perhaps not surprising. The gender prefixes \(j\,V\)- (male) and \(n\,V\)- (female) present in five pairs of forms are clearly related to the gender prefixes in McConvell’s (p.29) Proto Southwestern forms: *\(ja\)- and *\(na\)-. Of the five pairs of terms that have these prefixes, four have roots which also appear to be related to the corresponding Proto Southwestern forms reconstructed by McConvell: jiyanama/nyiyanama (*-panangka), jurrulama/nurrulama (*-purrula), jangalama/ngangalama (*-ngala) and jiyanarrama/nyiyanarra (*-kamarra). However, one prefixed pair, jurlanya/nurlanya, is

---

22 Note that the following discussion is purely impressionistic and should be taken as speculative.
a little puzzling as it contains the Southwestern prefixes, but has a root which is similar to a form belonging to McConvell’s Proto-Northeastern set of subsection terms, *purlany.

The reconstructed forms to which bangarinji/bangarinya and balyarrinji/balyarrinya are related are common to both the Proto Southwestern and Proto Northeastern sets; however, the absence of gender prefixes in the Wambaya reflexes suggest that they may have come from the north-east, rather than the south-west. Yagamarrima/yagamarrima is not clearly related to the pragmatically equivalent Proto Southwestern or Proto Northeastern forms but may be derived from the same root as jiyamarrama/niyamarrama, which is *kamarrra in both sets of prototerms. Note that these two subsections would belong to the one section in a section system (such as the Kariera system). One possibility is that Wambaya has borrowed jiyamarrama/niyamarrama from its southern neighbours and yagamarrri/yagamarrima from its northern neighbours. Interestingly, the pairs of terms that are suggested here as coming from the north-east, as opposed to the south-west, do not correspond with the structure of either a section system or a moiety system. This would suggest that the borrowing of subsection terms from either the north-east or the south-west into Wambaya has not been on a completely systematic basis.

Table 1.3 only shows first-choice marriage partners. A man’s first-choice marriage partner is someone who belongs to the same subsection as his mother’s mother’s brother’s daughter’s daughter (i.e. his second cross-cousin). However, this is not his only possible marriage partner; there are second- and third-choice partners also. A man’s second-choice marriage partner is someone in the same subsection as his mother’s mother and his third-choice is someone in the same subsection as his father’s sister’s daughter (i.e. his first cross-cousin).

For example, Bangarinji’s first choice is Yagamarrima (as his mother is Nurrulama whose mother is Balyarrinya whose brother is Balyarrinji whose daughter is Nurlallyma whose daughter is Yagamarrima). His second choice is Balyarrinya (as his mother is Nurrulama whose mother is Balyarrinya). His third choice is Niyanzarrama (as his father is Jiyinama whose sister is Niyinama whose daughter is Niyanzarrama).

As noted above, five of the subsections have alternative forms which differ only in the final syllable(s): the first set of forms have final -ma for both male and female terms, as opposed to the second set which have final -gu (male) or -gurna (female). Speakers claim that there is no difference between these two sets and that they are simply alternative Warnbaya forms. However, it is the first set that is most frequently used and I suspect that the second set (those in parentheses in Table 1.3) belong to another of the Eastern Group languages/dialects. This is supported by the fact that Spencer and Gillen (1904) give terms similar to these as the subsection terms for ‘Gnanji’ (Ngarga). The ‘Binbingha’ (Binbinka) subsection terms given in Mathews (1908) also appear to be the same forms. These sets of terms are given in Tables 1.4 and 1.5 below, with the corresponding term from Table 1.3 given in italics.

23 Note that the corresponding Yukulta term has the same form: yakamarrri (McConvell (1985:29) citing Sharp).

24 I am not completely sure about the order of these two choices; they may go the other way around.
TABLE 1.4: ‘GNANJI’ SUBSECTION TERMS (SPENCER AND GILLEN 1904:101)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Thungallaku</th>
<th>Jangalagu</th>
<th>Nurlanjukurna</th>
<th>Nurlanjagurna</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nungallakurna</td>
<td>Nangalaguna</td>
<td>Tjulantjuka</td>
<td>Jurlanjagu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paliarinji</td>
<td>Balyarrinji</td>
<td>Niamaku</td>
<td>Niyamarragurna</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paliarina</td>
<td>Balyarrinya</td>
<td>Tjamuraku</td>
<td>Jiyamarragu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uralaku</td>
<td>Jurrujaguna</td>
<td>Nuanakuma</td>
<td>Niyinanagura</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nuralakurna</td>
<td>Nurrulagurna</td>
<td>Uanaku</td>
<td>Jiyinagu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pungarinji</td>
<td>Bangarinji</td>
<td>Yakomarina</td>
<td>Yagamarrirna</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pungarina</td>
<td>Bangarinya</td>
<td>Yakomari</td>
<td>Yagamarri</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 1.5: ‘BINBINGHA’ SUBSECTION TERMS (MALE TERMS ONLY) (MATHews 1908:100)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Jungalagoo</th>
<th>Jangalagoo</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bullaranjee</td>
<td>Balyarrinji</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jooralagoo</td>
<td>Jurrujaguna</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bangaranjee</td>
<td>Bangarinji</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jooanjagoo</td>
<td>Jurrujaguna</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jameragoo</td>
<td>Jiyamarraguna</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jinagoo</td>
<td>Jiyinaguna</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yukamurra</td>
<td>Yagamarri</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Spencer and Gillen also give subsection terms for Wambaya, as does Mathews (1905). What is interesting about these terms is that modern -ma-final terms (such as Niyinama) correspond in both cases to -m-final terms. Modern Wambaya has a phonotactic constraint that all words must have a final vowel; perhaps the terms given by Spencer and Gillen and Mathews reflect a stage of Wambaya when this constraint did not exist. Table 1.6 lists the Spencer and Gillen terms, the Mathews terms and the corresponding modern terms from Table 1.3 (in italics).

TABLE 1.6: WAMBAYA SUBSECTION TERMS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Spencer and Gillen (1904:100)</th>
<th>Mathews (1905:105)</th>
<th>From Table 1.3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tjulum</td>
<td>Choolum</td>
<td>Jurlamana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nulum</td>
<td>Noolum</td>
<td>Nurlanyma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paliarinji</td>
<td>Palyarin</td>
<td>Balyarrinji</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paliarina</td>
<td>Palyareenya</td>
<td>Balyarrinya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tjinum</td>
<td>Cheenum</td>
<td>Jiyinama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ninum</td>
<td>Neenum</td>
<td>Niyinama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pungarinji</td>
<td>Bungarin</td>
<td>Bangarinji</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pungarina</td>
<td>Bungareenya</td>
<td>Bangarinya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thungallum</td>
<td>Chingulum</td>
<td>Jangalama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nungallum</td>
<td>Ningulum</td>
<td>Nangalama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tjamereum</td>
<td>Jamerum</td>
<td>Jiyamarrama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Niamarragun</td>
<td>Neomaram</td>
<td>Niyamarrama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tjurulum</td>
<td>Chooralum</td>
<td>Jurrujama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nurulum</td>
<td>Nooraluma</td>
<td>Nurulama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yakomari</td>
<td>Yacomar</td>
<td>Yagomarri</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yakomarin</td>
<td>Yacomareenya</td>
<td>Yagamarrirna</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Another interesting feature in Spencer and Gillen's list is that they have divided the subsections into two moieties. This division is shown by the space halfway down the list in Table 1.6. Spencer and Gillen name the first moiety Illitji and the second Liaritji. I have never heard either of these terms, nor been told anything of moieties within the Wambaya subsection. Avery (1990:41) discusses the existence of moieties and semimoieties in many surrounding communities but says that they do not appear to exist in the Wambaya, Gudanji and Ngarnga subsection systems. Perhaps the knowledge of these moieties has been lost since the time of Spencer and Gillen's research.

1.2.3.2 KINSHIP TERMINOLOGY

The Wambaya kinship terms are given in Figures 1.2 (male ego) and 1.3 (female ego). As is common in Aboriginal Australia, this is a classificatory kinship system: these kinship terms are used for anyone in the appropriate category, regardless of whether they are actual consanguineal or affinal relatives. Another characteristic of this system, also common in Australia, is that same-sex siblings are treated alike. For example, a woman calls her sister's children by the same terms that she uses for her own; likewise a man with his brother's children. Similarly, parallel cousins (i.e. the children of same-sex siblings) are treated as siblings. Where there are two terms for a category in the charts below, the first refers to the younger sibling and the second to the elder sibling. One's parents are referred to with the same term as for their younger sibling. Thus:

F

irda

bamangila

means that irda is the term for both father and father's younger brother and bamangila is the term for father's elder brother.

I have not given any of the synonyms for these kinship terms. Synonyms and near synonyms can be found in the word list in Appendix D.

Note that the cyclical nature of this system means that kin types can be defined in a number of different ways: for example, one's 'mother' (M) could also be one's 'brother's son's wife' (BSW); and one's 'mother's mother' (MM) could also be one's 'cousin's wife' (FZSW). To avoid cluttering, I have not listed every possibility in the charts but leave it to the reader to trace these alternative relationships themselves, if desired, using Table 1.3 above.

It is important to note that only a limited amount of work has been done in the area of Wambaya kinship and that, as indicated by the queries in the following charts, more research is needed.
Special gender suffixes are found with many kinship nouns – see §4.2.2. Dyadic kinship terms can be formed with the suffix -gulanji/-gulanga, discussed in §4.5.1.3. Kinship terms can also be inflected with the suffix -liji, which appears to be a reflexive-possessive suffix indicating that the ‘possessor’ of the kin is the subject (or the topic) of the clause. This suffix is discussed in §4.5.1.2.
CHAPTER 2
PHONETICS AND PHONOLOGY

2.1 PHONEMES AND THEIR REALISATIONS

The phonemes for Wambaya are given in Table 2.1 below. The orthographic symbol for each phoneme is given in parentheses following the IPA symbol. Note that, as voicing is not distinctive in Wambaya, the decision to use the voiced IPA stop symbols in Table 2.1 is arbitrary, although it reflects the Wambaya community’s choice of orthography. For the rest of this chapter I will use the orthographic symbol to represent the phoneme (e.g. /l/ not /ɬ/). Long vowels are given below in parentheses to indicate their rarity. There are only a handful of words with long vowels in the corpus; these are discussed in §2.1.4.

TABLE 2.1: WAMBAYA PHONEMES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Stop</td>
<td>b (b)</td>
<td>d (d)</td>
<td>d (rd)</td>
<td>j (j)</td>
<td>g (g)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nasal</td>
<td>m (m)</td>
<td>n (n)</td>
<td>n (mn)</td>
<td>n (ny)</td>
<td>η (ng)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lateral</td>
<td>l (l)</td>
<td>l (rl)</td>
<td></td>
<td>k (ly)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tap/Trill</td>
<td>r/r (rr)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semivowel</td>
<td>w (w)</td>
<td>r (r)</td>
<td>j (j)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vowels:</td>
<td>i (i)</td>
<td>i: (ii)</td>
<td>u (u)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a (a)</td>
<td>(a: (aa))</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As shown in Table 2.1, the Wambaya phoneme inventory contains five places of articulation for stops including two apical series and one laminal series. There is a nasal corresponding to each stop articulation and a corresponding lateral at each non-peripheral place of articulation. There is an alveolar tap/trill and three semivowels: labio-velar /w/, retroflex /ɾ/, and lamino-palatal /ɬ/. There is a three-way vowel contrast with a very limited length distinction; long vowels are found in only a handful of words – see §2.1.4.

Although the orthographic symbols for each of the individual phonemes are given above, in order to easily read the examples given throughout this work there are some orthographic conventions that should be understood.²

(i) The homorganic nasal–stop cluster /nd/ is written md.

(ii) The homorganic nasal–stop cluster /nd/ is written nj. As far as I can tell, the sequence /nj/ does not occur (but see footnote 31 for a possible exception).

---

1 These are two allophones of the one phoneme. I have included the symbols for both allophones, even though this is essentially a phonemic chart.

2 This orthography was devised through consultation with members of the Wambaya community at the literacy workshop (taught by Gavan Breen) in Tennant Creek, April 1993 and supersedes an earlier version in which k was used instead of g and nj was written nyj.
(iii) The sequence /ng/ is written nk to distinguish it from the phoneme /ŋ/ which is written ng. The homorganic nasal-stop sequence /ŋɡ/ is written nɡg.

(iv) The orthographic sequence rnɡ represents the phonetic sequence /ŋɡ/. It never represents the phonetic sequence /ɹŋ/ as this is not a possible sequence in the language.

(v) /i/ and /iŋ/ are in free variation word initially. This initial element is consistently written i.

(vi) /u/ and /wu/ are likewise in free variation word initially. This initial element is consistently written wu.

Chadwick (1978:9–11) discusses the existence of a dorso-palatal stop (his term is ‘palatovelar’) which he says is found in all of the West Barkly languages apart from Wambaya. In Jingili and Ngarnga he attributes it phonemic status, in Binbinka and Gudanji he claims it is the result of the two-stop sequences /ɡɡ/ and /ɡj/. He mentions the existence of a dorso-palatal nasal only as a member of a homorganic nasal-stop cluster. This stop is absent in Wambaya, which usually has just a lamino-palatal stop corresponding to the dorso-palatal stop in other dialects. Some cognate pairs are given below. The Ngarnga examples are from Chadwick (1971) and the Gudanji one is from Chadwick (1978:11). I have altered Chadwick’s orthography slightly so that the dorso-palatal stop is consistently written gj and the tap/trill is written rr.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ngarnga/Gudanji</th>
<th>Wambaya</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alagji (Ng)</td>
<td>alaji</td>
<td>boy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gurigja (Ng)</td>
<td>gurija</td>
<td>fat (n)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ngiginama (Ng)</td>
<td>ngjininima</td>
<td>morning (Ng), tomorrow (W)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>burriyigji (G)</td>
<td>burriiji</td>
<td>bird sp.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2.1.1 CONSONANTS

Voicing is not phonemically distinctive – each stop has two realisations, one voiced and one voiceless (unaspirated). The voiced variants are predictably found intervocally and before or after another consonant (i.e. between two voiced sounds). In word-initial position the voiced and voiceless variants are in free variation, although the voiced realisation is probably the most common, especially in fast speech where it is almost always preceded by a vowel. The only exception to this is the velar stop /ɡ/, which is usually voiceless and sometimes slightly aspirated in word-initial position.

Apico-alveolar sounds are made by placing the tongue tip on the alveolar ridge. The apico-postalveolar sounds are made with the tongue tip placed just behind the alveolar ridge, possibly with some curling back of the tongue (hence the term ‘retroflex’).3 The contrast between the two series of apical consonants is most easily perceptible following a stressed

---

3 In Nordlinger (1993a) I described these sounds as involving the underside of the tongue tip, based simply on impressionistic evidence. However recent phonetic research (e.g. Butcher, forthcoming) has shown that very often in Australian languages such sounds are not sublaminal. Thus in lieu of more detailed research into Wambaya phonetics, I have revised my position, allowing for the possibility that such sounds are not made with the underneath of the tongue. However, in keeping with common Australianist practice, I will still refer to them as retroflexes.
low vowel. Retroflexion is less pronounced following high vowels, and unstressed vowels. A similar pattern of perceptibility of contrast is reported by Chadwick (1978:15).

The distinction between the apico-alveolar and retroflex series is collapsed in word-initial position. The neutralisation of the apical contrast in this environment is very common in Australian languages (e.g. Dixon 1980:167) and the apical variant which occurs in this position is usually described as being retroflex (e.g. Dixon 1980:167, Austin 1981a for Diyari, Evans 1985, 1995a for Kayardild, among others). While it is often hard to tell what the realisation of this initial apical is in Wambaya when the word is uttered in isolation, in continuous speech it is usually heard as a retroflex. This is further supported by evidence from reduplication in which initial apicals are realised as postalveolar when prefixed with the reduplicated sequence: daguma reduplicates as dagu-raguma, and labamga reduplicates as laba-rlabamga, for example (see §2.3.6). However, I have adopted the standard convention of representing apicals in initial position with the apico-alveolar series of symbols: /d/, /n/ and /l/.

The lamino-palatal stop /j/ has a fricative allophone [ʒ] which occurs in free variation with the stop allophone in intervocalic position, between two unstressed syllables. This fricative allophone is heard only in fast speech. For example:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Phonemic form</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
<th>Phonetic form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>/bungmaʃi/</td>
<td>old man</td>
<td>['buŋmaʃi]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>['buŋmaʃiʃi] (fast speech)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Chadwick (1978:15) also recorded bilabial and velar fricative allophones in free variation with the respective stop allophones. I have not recorded such allophones, but given the existence of a lamino-palatal fricative allophone, their existence is not unlikely. It is possible that such allophonic variation is idiolectal.

The two velar consonants /g/ and /ng/ both have fronted, palatalised allophones [gʲ] and [ŋgʲ] before a front vowel, especially in word-initial position.

---

4 Another interesting aspect of the apical contrast is that speakers are less likely to correct me with regard to these sounds than they are with regard to other contrasts in the language. Thus, unless the distinction is crucial in distinguishing one word from another, I have found that speakers will tend to accept my pronunciation of a word regardless of whether I have a retroflex or an apico-alveolar consonant. The reason for this could simply be the increased tolerance of imperfection that there is for beginners in the language, or it could reflect a more interesting fact about the phonology of the language and the relationship between these two series of consonants. Unfortunately there is little more that can be said given my limited data and research in this area. Bill McGregor (pers.comm.) notes that in literacy writers of many languages also appear to be more tolerant of non-representation, or misrepresentation of retroflexion that of other contrasts, particularly when it is marked by means of a diacritic.

5 Butcher’s (to appear) instrumental analysis of the pronunciation of initial apicals by speakers of a number of different Australian languages yields some interesting results. While his study supports the generally held acoustic impression that the two apical series are neutralised in initial position, he found that the apical sound which does occur is neither the apico-alveolar nor the retroflex version. Rather, he found that the phonetic realisation of the initial apicals is of a ‘Mittelding’ type – having an articulation somewhere between the unneutralised articulation of the two series (p.13). Thus, he found that initial apicals tended to be non-retroflex but have an articulation further back than the alveolar ridge, “often on the borderline between alveolar and postalveolar zones” (p.13). It is quite possible that this is also the case in Wambaya. However, without a detailed instrumental analysis it is impossible to tell.
The distinction between the two apical nasals /n/ and /m/ is neutralised before the retroflex stop /rd/. In this environment it is always the retroflex nasal which is found. The distinction between /n/ and the lamino-palatal nasal /ny/ is similarly neutralised before the lamino-palatal stop; in this position it is usually /ny/ that occurs. In contrast, the distinction between /n/ and /ng/ is maintained before /g/. The one exception to this involves the dative suffix -nka which can be heard as either [nga] or [nga].

The alveolar tap/trill /tr/ is usually a tap, but is a trill preconsonantally:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Phonemic</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
<th>Phonetic form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>/mirra/</td>
<td>sit, be</td>
<td>[ˈmɪтра]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/marrgulu/</td>
<td>egg</td>
<td>[ˈmɑrɡʊlu]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The retroflex approximant /r/, rather than being grouped with the alveolar tap/trill under the feature ‘rhotic’, as is a common analysis for many Australian languages (e.g. see Dixon 1980:144-145), is considered to form a natural class with the semivowels /y/ and /w/ (as reflected in Table 2.1). This analysis was prompted by a similar analysis given by McGregor (1988b) for Gooniyandi and other languages in the north-west of Australia and is supported by the following phonetic and phonotactic evidence which shows /r/ to pattern like /y/ and /w/ and unlike /tr/.

(i) /tr/, like the other semivowels, can be the result of lenition of stops in reduplication or preceding or following /g/. Thus, /b/ can be realised as /w/; /j/ as /y/; and /rd/ (written d initially) as /r/. Some examples are:

- wugbardi > wugwardi cook
- junmi > junmi-yunmi cut
- daguma > dagu-ragu-ma hit
- bardgu > bargu fall

See §2.3.1 for a discussion of lenition and §2.3.6 for a discussion of reduplication.

(ii) /tr/, like /y/ and /w/, can be elided between two identical vowels, creating a long vowel:

- manka-waji > mankaaji deaf
- iriyiliji > iriliji father
- baraj-bulu > baaj-bulu old person-DU

See §2.1.4 for a discussion of long vowels.

(iii) /tr/, like /y/ and /w/ but unlike /tr/, can never be the initial element in a consonant cluster.

See §2.2.3 for a discussion of consonant clusters.

McGregor argues that in Gooniyandi the alveolar tap /tr/ forms a natural class with the laterals, defined by the feature [liquid] (although distinguished by the feature [lateral]) (1988b:166, 169-171). There is some evidence to suggest that this may also be a possible analysis for Wambaya:

---

6 Hale (1959:i) gives -nka as the Wambaya dative suffix, and -ngga as the Gudanji version. In my corpus the two appear as variants of each other, without any obvious dialectal difference.
(i) /rr/, /rl/ and /l/ behave as a class, being the only sounds that can precede /w/ in a consonant cluster (the other lateral /ly/ does not occur in consonant clusters).

(ii) /rl/ and /rr/ are similar in that they both appear to condition lenition from /b/ to /w/ in the verbal unmarked suffix -bi and the infinitive suffix -barda. See §6.1 for a discussion of verbal inflection.

\[
\begin{align*}
garran-bi & \text{ stand BUT ngirr-wi growl} \\
gaj-barda & \text{ see-INF BUT ngarl-warda talk-INF}
\end{align*}
\]

Note that there are no verb roots that end with either of the other laterals: /l/ or /ly/.

However, these two arguments alone are not adequately convincing to support postulating a natural class containing the laterals and /rr/. Thus, I assume that /rr/ is in a class of its own, defined as a non-nasal, non-lateral sonorant.\(^7\)

2.1.2 VOWELS

There is quite a wide range of allophonic variation among the three vowels in Wambaya.\(^8\) The major vowel allophones tend to be slightly central and become more so in unstressed syllables. Vowels are fronted before palatal consonants and are often lowered or produced with a more back articulation when next to the labio-velar approximant /w/. The various allophones for each vowel phoneme and their environments are listed below:

/\(a/\) has the allophone \([\alpha]\) / [j, j] / [j] e.g. /jayilil/ ‘down’; ['jæjilil]

/\(\text{ai}\)\) / [j, j, k, j] e.g. /danya/ ‘clothes’: ['dajna]

/\(\text{>a}\)\) / [w] / [m] e.g. /wamba/ ‘snappy gum’: ['w>amba]\(^9\)

/\(\text{>}[w]\)\) e.g. /barruwal/ ‘house’: ['bar>awu]

/\(a\)\) elsewhere e.g. /baba/ ‘elder brother’: ['baba]

---

\(^7\) Gavan Breen (pers.comm.) claims that /rr/ is in fact closely related to /l/ (McGregor 1988b also provides evidence for a (historical) relationship between /l/ and /rr/ in other languages of northern Australia). Breen points out that /rr/ and /l/ contrast only in Wambaya when they occur intervocically after a primary stressed vowel (and perhaps also as the initial member of a consonant cluster), but elsewhere seem to be in complementary distribution. Thus, /l/ is found word-initially and as the second member of a consonant cluster, while /rr/ occurs intervocically after a non-primary stressed vowel. Although there are a few exceptions to this distribution, most of them can be attributed to factors such as dissimilation and morphological structure. However, as distributional evidence is not enough to be indicative of a natural class (Juliette Blevins, pers.comm.), this does not affect my treatment of /rr/ discussed above.

\(^8\) The long vowels /\(a/\) and /\(u/\) are very unusual and are exemplified below and then discussed in more detail in §2.1.4.

\(^9\) In the language name, the phonetic realisation of the first /\(a/\) is closer to /[\(\alpha\)]/ than /[\(>a\)]/:

/wambah/ ‘Wambaya’ ['wɔmba]a]
/i/ has the allophone [i] / [j], e.g. /niyi nama/ ‘female skin name’: [ni' jtnama]
e.g. /ngajbi/ ‘see’: ['ŋa'jbi]

[ji] / [w] e.g. /maliwa/ ‘big’ (IV): ['maliwa]
[t] elsewhere e.g. /ngijini/ ‘yesterday’: ['ŋji jini']

/u/ has the allophone [u] / [j, j̡, n̡, ñ] e.g. /lujuluju/ ‘coolamon’: ['lujuluju]
e.g. /mawula/ ‘play’: ['mawula]

[u] elsewhere eg /jugu/ ‘MB’: ['jugu]

Vowels can also be slightly rhoticised before a retroflex consonant. This is especially true of the low central vowel /a/.

In a small number of words a long vowel [a:] is found, and a couple of words have the long vowel [ii]. Such long vowels always carry primary stress. There are no examples of minimal pairs in which these long vowels contrast with the corresponding short vowels. These vowels are written /aa/ and /ii/ respectively. Some examples are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>jawi</th>
<th>[ja'bi]</th>
<th>wart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>beraraaia</td>
<td>[ba'ra:la]</td>
<td>bird sp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nganaara</td>
<td>[na'na:ra]</td>
<td>Brunette Downs Station</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ngirni</td>
<td>[ŋi'ni:]</td>
<td>south</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>burriji</td>
<td>[bu'ri:jı]</td>
<td>bird sp.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The small number of examples of these vowels, and the absence of minimal pairs in which they contrast with the corresponding short vowels, suggests that they are not an original part of the Wambaya phonemic system. These vowels may have derived from an original sequence of vowel–semivowel–vowel, from which the semivowel was dropped (in fact this is known to be the case for ngirni; see below). These vowels are discussed further in §2.1.4.

2.1.3 PHONEMIC OPPOSITIONS

Below are some minimal pairs (or near-minimal pairs) which show the phonemic contrasts for some of the more similar pairs of phonemes. These examples are given in the practical orthography.

Vowels

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>i/u/a</th>
<th>ngi</th>
<th>1SG.A/S(PR)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ngu</td>
<td>1SG.A/S.FUT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nga</td>
<td>1SG.A/S.PST</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Apicals

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>d/rd</th>
<th>gu'da</th>
<th>stone</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>gurda</td>
<td></td>
<td>be sick</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

10 The allophones [i] and [t] are in free variation before the lamino-palatal consonants /j/ and /ny/:

/ji̯jbi/ ‘alone’ > ['tl̯jbi] or ['tli̯jbi']
Apart from in a few exceptional words such as Nganaara ‘Brunette Downs Station’, long vowels in Wambaya can generally be shown, at some stage of development, to be a reduction of a vowel-semivowel-vowel sequence (where the two vowels are identical). Wambaya-internal evidence for this can be the morphological structure (as in (a) and (b)), or the fact that the two possibilities exist as alternatives (as in (c) and (d)).
Other evidence comes from the fact that many words having a long vowel in Wambaya contain a semivowel in Gudanji. Some examples (in the practical orthography) are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Wambaya</th>
<th>Gudanji</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ga'maa</td>
<td>'garnawa</td>
<td>long (IV)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ngi'mii</td>
<td>'ngirimwi</td>
<td>south</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ga'laa</td>
<td>'galawa</td>
<td>bone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ga'ndaala</td>
<td>'garda,wa</td>
<td>gidgee tree</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Stress patterns in Wambaya, however, distinguish two types of long vowels: phonetic and phonemic. Phonemic long vowels are those which occur within morphemes and have no alternative pronunciation in Wambaya. The examples such as ga'maa and ngi'mii above are phonemic long vowels. Phonemic long vowels always receive primary stress irrespective of their position in the word, as shown in the examples immediately above. The fact that these long vowels can be seen to have derived originally from vowel-semivowel-vowel sequences does not alter their synchronic status in Wambaya. Long vowels as in (a) to (d) above however are phonetic long vowels, deriving from elision of a semivowel in a particular context (see §2.3.2) and do not receive primary stress (unless, as in (d), they are in the first syllable, which regularly receives primary stress anyway). For a discussion of the different treatment of these two types of long vowels by Wambaya stress rules see §2.2.4.

Other vowel-semivowel-vowel sequences can sometimes be heard as diphthongs (when the second part of the sequence does not bear stress):

- /ayigurru/ 'afternoon' > ['atgüru]
- /barrawu/ 'house' > ['bar>aʊ]
- /mimayi/ 'son-in-law' > ['mtmaɪ]

However, it is usually possible to demonstrate that these sequences are disyllabic and phonemically contain a semivowel. With /barrawu/ and /mimayi/ this becomes clear once morphological processes cause the second part of the phonetic diphthong to bear stress:

- /mimayirma/ 'mother-in-law' > ['mtmaɪˌɪŋa]
- /barrawu+ni/ 'house + LOC' > ['bar>aˌwʊni]

With /ayigurru/ this is shown by the fact that the stress patterns for the word behave as if it were four syllables, rather than three (which would be the case were there an initial diphthong). In this example it is sufficient to use a phonemic representation:

/ayigurru/ 'afternoon' > 'aɪˌguru

---

11 Note that all of these examples involve the semivowel /w/. I have no examples which involve either of the other semivowels, /r/ or /y/. The loss of /w/ in this environment in Wambaya may relate to the loss of initial /w/ before /a/. See §2.2.2 for examples of correspondences between /a/-initial words in Wambaya and /wa/-initial words in Gudanji and Binbinka.

12 Although it may be tempting to analyse these long vowel sequences as containing an underlying medial glide, this would not allow us to easily capture the generalisation that all these long vowels attract primary stress irrespective of their position in the word.
For a discussion of the stress placement rules in Wambaya see §2.2.4.

2.2 PHONOTACTICS

All Wambaya words must contain a minimum of two syllables, can begin with either a vowel or a consonant, and must end with a vowel (see below for a discussion of the auxiliary which is the one exception to this). Although consonants (usually) cannot occur word-finally, they can occur syllable-finally when they are the first element in a consonant cluster. There are a few consonant-final nominal roots (involving /j/, /g/ and /ny/) and many of the verbal stems are consonant-final, ending in either /n/, /r/, /r/, /l/, /l/, /ny/, /g/ or /ng/. Biconsonantal clusters are common, but there are no vowel clusters.

The auxiliary can be both consonant-final and monosyllabic. Examples of monosyllabic auxiliaries include:

(2-1) **Nyagajbi ngi.**
    be.tired 1SG.S(PR)
    I’m tired.

(2-2) **Gajbi ny-a.**
    eat 2SG.A-PST
    You ate it.

However, as a monosyllabic auxiliary must encliticise to the preceding word (see §2.2.4), it is monosyllabic only from the grammatical point of view and does not constitute an exception to the rule that all phonological words must be polysyllabic.

That the auxiliary can be consonant-final, however, is an exception to the general phonotactic constraints in Wambaya. The auxiliary can be consonant-final if it contains one of the three consonant-final suffixes: -any (direction away, past tense), -amany (direction towards, past tense), -n (progressive aspect). For example:

(2-3) **Yarru g-any manganymi-nka.**
    go 3SG.S-PST.AWY tucker.III-DAT
    He went (to get) some tucker.

(2-4) **Marlu-nga ng-amany yarru.**
    far-ABL 1SG.S-PST.TWD go
    I came from a long way away.

(2-5) **Mirra irri-n jamba-ni.**
    sit 3PL.S(NP)-PROG ground.IV-LOC
    They’re sitting on the ground.

In non-singular imperative constructions, and transitive imperative constructions with a first person object, the auxiliary can again be consonant-final.

(2-6) **Ngarl-wa gurl!**
    talk-FUT DU.IMP
    You two talk!
Duga-j-ba girr!
sit.down-TH-FUT PL.IMP
You lot sit down!

Manganyma nyi-ng jiya-j-ba!
tucker.3(Acc) 2SG.A-EIO give-TH-FUT
Give me (some) tucker!

The full set of final consonants allowed in the auxiliary is: /rrl/, /rrl/, /nl/, /nyl/, /nyl/. Final consonants are not allowed elsewhere in the language and will not be considered in the rest of this discussion of word and syllable structure.

2.2.1 SYLLABLE STRUCTURE

The following syllable types are found in Wambaya. Types (i) and (ii) can occur only word-initially and types (iv) and (v) do not occur word-finally. Type (iii) is the most common syllable type and the only one that is unrestricted in its occurrence.

(i) V e.g. a.ya.ni look for
(ii) VC e.g. ang.ba.rdi build
(iii) CV e.g. ya.rru go
(iv) CVC e.g. garr.ga.lyi plains lizard
(v) CVCC e.g. lurrg.ba.nyi grab, snatch

Type (v) is highly restricted and is possible only when, as in lurrgbanyi, it is part of the tri-consonantal cluster /rrgb/. This cluster is further exemplified in §2.2.3.

As well as constraints on the word position of different syllable types (mentioned above), there are different constraints on the onset of a syllable depending on its position within the word. Thus, while the syllable onset\(^\text{13}\) that follows an open syllable (e.g. CV.CV(C)(C)) can be any consonant, that which follows a closed syllable (e.g. CVC.CV(C)(C)), or which occurs word-initially (CV(C)(C).CV...) is restricted as to the type of consonant that can occur. There are also restrictions on the possible coda of a syllable (e.g. VC. CVC), depending on the consonant that follows it (i.e. the onset of the following syllable). For this reason, word-initial consonants (CV(C)(C).CV...) and consonant clusters ((C)VC.CV...) are discussed separately, in §2.2.2 and §2.2.3 respectively.

However, there are some general things that can be said here about the nature of onsets and codas.\(^\text{14}\) The frequency of occurrence for groups of segments as either onsets or codas in Wambaya is largely predicted by the continuum of active articulators proposed by Hamilton (1992, 1995) as a tool for describing the phonotactic constraints in Australian languages:\(^\text{15}\)

\begin{center}
\begin{tabular}{llll}
LABIAL & DORSAL & LAMINAL & APICAL\\
\end{tabular}
\end{center}

\(^\text{13}\) I am assuming the internal structure of a syllable to consist of an onset and a rhyme, which in turn is divided into a nucleus and a coda (as argued for in Blevins 1995, for example).

\(^\text{14}\) It should be noted here that this discussion is concerned only with onsets that belong to either initial syllables, or syllables following a closed syllable. It is not concerned with syllable onsets that follow an open syllable (i.e. those that occur intervocally), as these are unrestricted.

\(^\text{15}\) In fact, there is little support for the distinction between labials and dorsals implied by this continuum (Juliette Blevins, pers.comm.).
The prediction is that permissible syllable onsets in any given Australian language will form a continuum of both frequency and possibility beginning from the left side, while permissible syllable codas form such a continuum beginning on the right side. Thus, according to this continuum, labials are more preferred as onsets than laminals and apicals, but are less preferred as codas (which are preferably apicals). Furthermore, if a language allows laminal onsets then it will allow dorsal and labial onsets; if it allows dorsal codas then it will allow laminal and apical codas, and so on.

As will be seen in the ensuing discussion of word-initial segments and consonant clusters in Wambaya, the frequency of occurrence of segments as syllable onsets conforms to this continuum. Thus, although the constraints differ depending on the position of the syllable in the word, syllable onsets are most commonly peripheral (labials and dorsals). This preference is particularly striking for onsets following a closed syllable (i.e. onsets that are the second element in a consonant cluster; see §2.2.3). Furthermore, the most highly restricted onsets, those which can occur only intervocally, are either apical or laminal: /rr/, /l/, /yl/.

The case of codas in Wambaya is less striking, although it does not contradict the predictions made by Hamilton. Of the five consonants that can occur finally in the auxiliary (/rr/, /rl/, /l/, /yl/, /ng/), three are apical, one laminal and one dorsal. Although all types of sounds are found as the coda of non-final syllables, labials in this position are severely restricted (occurring only in one homorganic nasal-stop cluster, which clusters are excluded in Hamilton’s discussion) as, to a slightly lesser extent, are dorsals. Apicals, on the other hand, are the least restricted and clearly the most preferred in this position.

More specific details of onset and coda constraints, and their relationship to both Hamilton’s continuum and the sonority hierarchy, will be discussed in §2.2.2 and §2.2.3 below.

2.2.2 WORD-INITIAL POSITION

Words in Wambaya can begin with any of the three vowels, [a], [i], [u] or with a consonant. Of the seventeen consonants in Wambaya, eleven can occur in word-initial position: /b/, /m/, /l/, /n/, /l/, /y/, /yl/, /gl/, /ng/, and /w/. There are no examples of either the tap/trill /rr/ in initial position or of the palatal lateral /yl/. There are also no Wambaya examples of the retroflex semivowel /l/ in initial position, although the corpus contains two Gudanji words with initial /l/ (rūminta ‘paddle, oar’ and rawwawan μ ‘type of shell’) which suggests that this may be possible in Wambaya as well (albeit rare). The other consonants not found in initial position are the three retroflex consonants /rd/, /rl/ and /rn/. However, as discussed in §2.1.1 above, it is not the case that retroflex consonants do not occur initially and apico-alveolar consonants do, but that the distinction is neutralised in this position and that only one series of apicals is found word initially. That this series is represented by the apico-alveolar symbols is an orthographic choice and is not necessarily phonetically motivated.

16 Although these latter two are actually phonetic realisations of /yl/ and /w/ respectively; see below.
17 Note that it is not at all unusual among Australian languages for /rr/ and /yl/ to be absent word-initially, and for words with initial /l/ to be small in number (see Dixon 1980:168).
There is no contrast between [wu] and [u] or [it] and [t] in word-initial position. A particular word may be heard with an initial semivowel in one instance, and with an initial vowel in another. Very often the word will be vowel-initial when it is pronounced in isolation, yet have an initial semivowel when it occurs in continuous speech (i.e. following a vowel). Some words are typically heard in isolation with only one of the initial possibilities. For example: ilyirrga ‘leaf’ is always heard with an initial vowel, whereas irda ‘father’ is usually heard with an initial semivowel. Similarly wujubi ‘tell a lie’ usually has an initial semivowel while wugbardi ‘cook’ does not. However, in all of these cases the distinction is not significant and either possibility is acceptable. Thus, I assume that [i] and [u] are not found word-initially, and that initial [t] and [u] are simply phonetic realisations of the underlying sequences /yi/ and /wu/ respectively. Note that the orthographic system is inconsistent in this respect: /wu/-initial words are written with wu as in wurlwani ‘3DU.NOM/ERG’ while /yi/-initial words are written only with i as in irriyani ‘3PL.NOM/ERG’.

The occurrence of each initial segment in a sample of just over 1200 words is given as a percentage in Table 2.2 below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TABLE 2.2: OCCURRENCE OF WORD-INITIAL SEGMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Labials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/b/ 13.75%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/m/ 13.05%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/w/ 7.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>total 33.8%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dorsals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/g/ 21.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/ng/ 10.3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>total 31.1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-Consonantal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A striking feature of this table is the overwhelming predominance of peripherals in word initial position. In this sample of words, almost two thirds have an initial peripheral stop or nasal segment compared with just under a third that have an initial apical or laminal consonant. Aside from the peripherals, the only other segment which occurs in initial position in over ten per cent of the sample is the laminal stop /l/. The apicals are relatively infrequent, /d/ having the highest occurrence rate at just under 6 per cent.

These figures correspond nicely with the predictions borne out by the active articulator continuum proposed by Hamilton (1992, 1995) and mentioned in §2.2.1 above. It is repeated here for convenience.

It is common in Australian linguistics to use the term ‘peripheral’ to refer to labials and dorsals and ‘non-peripheral’ to refer to laminals and apicals. Thus, the term ‘peripheral’ corresponds with the more generally familiar term ‘non-coronal’. (Note that ‘non-coronal’ usually includes (dorso-)palatals as well. However, as palatals in Australian languages are usually laminal, they involve raising the blade of the tongue from its neutral position and are therefore coronal.)
The claim is that the permissible onsets of a language will form a continuum beginning from the left side: labial and dorsal consonants are the most preferred syllable onsets, followed by laminal consonants and apical consonants, which are the least preferred. The strong preference for word-initial peripherals in Wambaya thus corresponds with the predictions of this continuum.

While words with initial high vowels are analysed as having an underlying initial semivowel (as discussed above), it is still possible in Wambaya for a vowel phoneme to occur in word-initial position: the phoneme /a/. It is possible that all of the /a/-initial words in Wambaya result from the dropping of an original initial semivowel, /wl/. In some cases the two forms still exist in free variation. For example, the word meaning 'to find' can be heard pronounced either waliyulu or aliyulu. In other cases, evidence of this initial /wl/ comes from its presence in a cognate form from another dialect. Thus, alima meaning 'well, OK, goodbye' is walima in Gudanji. Some other examples of Wambaya words with initial /a/ corresponding to words with initial /wl/ in other McArthur dialects include:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Gudanji/Binbinka</th>
<th>Wambaya</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>walaji (G,B)</td>
<td>alaji</td>
<td>boy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wanki (B)</td>
<td>anki</td>
<td>alive (I)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wayani (G)</td>
<td>ayani</td>
<td>look for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wangawanga (G)</td>
<td>angaanga</td>
<td>skin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wayigarrajbi (G)</td>
<td>ayigarrajbi</td>
<td>all day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>walalangmi (G)</td>
<td>alalangmi</td>
<td>hunt</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2.2.3 CONSONANT CLUSTERS

This section covers the consonant clusters possible in Wambaya. It begins with a discussion of clusters that are found within a morpheme, and then, in §2.2.3.2, covers clusters that occur across morpheme boundaries.

2.2.3.1 INTRAMORPHEMIC CLUSTERS

Word-medial clusters of two consonants are common in Wambaya. The biconsonantal clusters that are found in the corpus are shown in Table 2.3. The initial consonant of the cluster is shown along the vertical axis, and the second consonant is given along the horizontal axis. The consonants are given in the same order as Hamilton's continuum: labials, dorsals, laminals and apicals (alveolars and then retroflexes). Within each group the consonants are given in the order: stop, nasal, liquid, semivowel. Question marks indicate what may be accidental gaps in the table.

---

19 Binbinka information is from Chadwick (1978:329), Gudanji information is from Chadwick (1978:329) and from my own field notes.
There is one biconsonantal cluster that exists in the corpus, but is not included in the above table. This cluster is found in only one word and is highly unusual, not only in its combination of consonants, but also in the fact that the cluster occurs initially in the syllable: *jrayijala* ‘gooramurra’. The phonotactic aberrance of this word suggests that it may have been borrowed. This hypothesis is supported by the existence of the synonym *marndardbarla*, which conforms with Wambaya’s phonotactic constraints and may be the native Wambaya word.

Examples of each consonant cluster follow. I have indicated those of which there are only a few examples in the corpus.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Consonant Cluster</th>
<th>Example</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>mb</td>
<td><em>barlumbarra</em></td>
<td>lagoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ngg</td>
<td><em>langga</em></td>
<td>north</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nj</td>
<td><em>infani</em></td>
<td>where</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nd</td>
<td><em>andajarri</em></td>
<td>hide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rnd</td>
<td><em>bajijurndu</em></td>
<td>bring up, raise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gb</td>
<td><em>wugbardi</em></td>
<td>cook</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ngb</td>
<td><em>angbaridi</em></td>
<td>build</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ngm</td>
<td><em>bungmaji</em></td>
<td>old man</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jb</td>
<td><em>jidirrijbirrinya</em></td>
<td>willy wagtail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nyb</td>
<td><em>bunybarrimi</em></td>
<td>open (trans.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nym</td>
<td><em>gunymuna</em></td>
<td>straw-necked ibis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ngy (rare)</td>
<td><em>wanyga</em></td>
<td>armpit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>db (rare)</td>
<td><em>barlugudba</em></td>
<td>cup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nb</td>
<td><em>banbarla</em></td>
<td>bald</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nm</td>
<td><em>anmurru</em></td>
<td>cuddle, nurse</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 2.3: WAMBAYA CONSONANT CLUSTERS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>b</th>
<th>m</th>
<th>g</th>
<th>ng</th>
<th>w</th>
<th>j</th>
<th>ny</th>
<th>ly</th>
<th>y</th>
<th>d</th>
<th>n</th>
<th>l</th>
<th>rr</th>
<th>rd</th>
<th>rn</th>
<th>rl</th>
<th>r</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>b</td>
<td>m</td>
<td>g</td>
<td>ng</td>
<td>w</td>
<td>j</td>
<td>ny</td>
<td>ly</td>
<td>y</td>
<td>d</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>l</td>
<td>rr</td>
<td>rd</td>
<td>rn</td>
<td>rl</td>
<td>r</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mb</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gb</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ngb</td>
<td>ngm</td>
<td>ngg</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nyb</td>
<td>nym</td>
<td>ngy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>y</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>l</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rr</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rd</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rn</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rl</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>r</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

There is one biconsonantal cluster that exists in the corpus, but is not included in the above table. This cluster is found in only one word and is highly unusual, not only in its combination of consonants, but also in the fact that the cluster occurs initially in the syllable: *jrayijala* ‘gooramurra’. The phonotactic aberrance of this word suggests that it may have been borrowed. This hypothesis is supported by the existence of the synonym *marndardbarla*, which conforms with Wambaya’s phonotactic constraints and may be the native Wambaya word.

Examples of each consonant cluster follow. I have indicated those of which there are only a few examples in the corpus.
As Table 2.3 above clearly demonstrates, consonant clusters in Wambaya are constrained in a fairly systematic way. Except for the homorganic nasal–stop clusters, all of the consonant clusters in Table 2.3 fall within a certain area of the chart: on the left hand side, and particularly in the lower left-hand corner. It is exactly this sort of pattern that is predicted by Hamilton’s (1995) continuum (LABIAL DORSAL LAMINAL APICAL). According to this continuum, labials followed by dorsals are the preferred onsets and apicals (followed by laminals) are the preferred codas. The lower left hand corner of Table 2.3, where most of the Wambaya consonant clusters fall, is that part of the table where apical codas (the first element of the cluster) are coupled with labial and dorsal onsets (the second element of the cluster). Furthermore, labial codas and apical onsets (both of which are least preferred according to the continuum) occur only in homorganic nasal–stop clusters (which are excluded from discussion by Hamilton).

A second claim made by Hamilton, specifically directed at cluster phonotactics, is also supported by the Wambaya data. According to Hamilton, the first consonant in a consonant cluster must have a value further to the right on the continuum than the second consonant in order for the cluster to be licit.20 Thus, a cluster consisting of a dorsal followed by a labial is well-formed (e.g. /gb/) while one consisting of a labial followed by a dorsal is not (e.g. */bg/).

The consonant clusters in Wambaya conform exactly with this constraint: labials never occur as the initial consonant in a cluster (as they are the leftmost member of the continuum), dorsals are followed only by labials, laminals are followed by dorsals and labials, and apicals are followed by all three (although there is only one instance of an apical followed by a laminal: /rmj/).

Cross-cutting these cluster constraints based on active articulators are constraints based on sonority values. Consonant clusters in Wambaya are well-formed only if the second

---

20 Again, this is excluding homorganic nasal–stop clusters.
consonant has a value that is lower than or equal to that of the first on the sonority hierarchy: OBSTRUENT<NASAL<LIQUID<GLIDE.\(^{21}\) This explains, for example, why it is that nasal–stop clusters are possible, but stop-nasal clusters are not. There are three exceptions to this principle, all of which contain a liquid followed by a glide (glides are higher on the sonority hierarchy than liquids). Thus /rrw/, /lw/, /rwl/ all contravene the above-mentioned principle of relative sonority for consonant clusters.

The principles governing well-formed consonant clusters in Wambaya can be formulated as follows ((i)-(iv) are taken from the above discussion, (v)-(vii) are additional constraints evident in Table 2.3):

(i) All homorganic nasal–stop clusters are well-formed.

(ii) The first member of a consonant cluster (excluding those in (i)) must be higher than the second member of the cluster on the following hierarchy (from Hamilton 1995):

\[
\text{LABIAL< DORSAL< LAMINAL< APICAL}
\]

(iii) Despite the possibilities predicted by (ii), a laminal can occur only as the second element of a cluster (excluding those in (i)) if it is preceded by a retroflex stop or nasal.

(iv) The first member of a consonant cluster must have a value higher than or equal to the second member on the following sonority hierarchy (from Clements 1990):

\[
\text{OBSTRUENT<NASAL<LIQUID<GLIDE}
\]

(v) As an exception to (iv), clusters containing a liquid followed by the glide /wl/ are well-formed.

(vi) A lateral can be the initial member in a consonant cluster only if it is followed by a peripheral stop or the glide /w/.

(vii) Neither /yl/, /y/ nor /r/ can occur in a consonant cluster.

These seven principles account for the well-formedness of all of the clusters contained in Table 2.3 as well as the ill-formedness of those corresponding to empty cells. The only exceptions to this are the cells containing question marks which possibly reflect accidental gaps in the corpus.

This discussion of consonant clusters has so far centred only on clusters containing two consonants. However, there is one tri-consonantal cluster (/rrgb/) found in Wambaya. This cluster is found only in a small number of Wambaya words (in a sample of over 1200 words only 5 contain this tri-consonantal cluster intramorphemically). Examples of this cluster are:

- **bunjurrghbarra** bend down (towards)
- **burrghbanju** blow (on)
- **lurrghbanyi** grab, abduct
- **mirturrghbanna** blue tongue lizard
- **gurrghbarra** stare

---

\(^{21}\) As given in Clements (1990). Note that the Wambaya pattern conforms with the Syllable Contact Law (Murray and Vennemann 1983) stated in Clements (1990:287) as follows:

In any sequence \(C_a S C_b\) there is a preference for \(C_a\) to exceed \(C_b\) in sonority.
2.2.3.2 INTERMORPHEMIC CLUSTERS

There are significantly fewer consonant clusters that are found across morpheme boundaries in Wambaya than are found within morphemes, and there are none that are found only intermorphemically. There are some very simple reasons for this. Firstly, the phonotactic constraint that all words must end in a vowel means that a lot of stems are vowel-final.

\[
\begin{align*}
gijilulu & \text{ money} & gijilulu-ngunya & \text{ money-PROP (II)} \\
jamba & \text{ ground} & jamba-nmanji & \text{ ground.IV-ALL}
\end{align*}
\]

Secondly, although there are some consonant-final nominal and verbal roots which function as stems for the addition of suffixes, in most examples in the corpus the final consonant of the stem is either /j/, /g/, /ny/, /n/, /rd/, /ng/ or /rl/ and the initial consonant of the suffix is /b/ (or /w/ after liquids); all of the clusters are also found morpheme-internally:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{bungmaj} & \text{ old man} & \text{bungmaj-bulu} & \text{ old man-DU} \\
gulug & \text{ sleep} & \text{gulug-baji} & \text{ sleep-PRIV (I)} \\
jany & \text{ dog} & \text{jany-bulu} & \text{ dog-DU} \\
garran & \text{ stand} & \text{garran-barda} & \text{ stand-INF} \\
agard & \text{ wash} & \text{agard-barli} & \text{ wash-AGNT (I)} \\
mirrang & \text{ sit} & \text{mirrang-ba} & \text{ sit-FUT} \\
ngarl & \text{ talk} & \text{ngarl-waji} & \text{ talk-PRIV (I)}
\end{align*}
\]

And finally, Wambaya employs a number of devices to reduce or alter illicit consonant clusters (i.e. those that do not conform to the well-formedness principles listed in §2.2.3.1) that arise across morpheme boundaries; see §2.3.5.22

2.2.4 STRESS PLACEMENT

The stress placement rules for Wambaya are similar to those for Warlpiri as reported in Nash (1986). Stress placement in Wambaya is sensitive to morphological structure; each polysyllabic morpheme constitutes a new domain for the placement of stress. Generally stress falls on the first syllable of the stress domain and on each following alternate syllable, except that the final syllable usually does not carry any stress. Stress placement is also sensitive to syllable weight as heavy syllables (i.e. those containing a phonemic long vowel) are always stressed whether they are in the first or second syllable of the stress domain (the only two positional possibilities for long vowels). Therefore, with the exception of a handful of words with a phonemic long vowel in their second syllable, primary stress falls on the first syllable of the word.23

Usually there is a one-to-one correspondence between a stress domain and a morpheme. This is not the case for monosyllabic suffixes, however, which cannot constitute a stress domain on their own. Monosyllabic suffixes either combine with a following monosyllabic suffix to form a disyllabic stress domain or, if there is no following monosyllabic suffix, join the stress domain of the root. (This is discussed in more detail below.) Monosyllabic roots,

22 Note that the limited number of intermorphemic clusters is attributable to factors other than specific constraints on these clusters; it is possible that more research, and a larger corpus, would reveal other intermorphemic clusters.

23 In this respect I disagree with Chadwick (e.g. 1978:17) who claims that primary stress in all of the West Barkly languages falls on the penultimate syllable of the word.
however, constitute a stress domain of their own. The auxiliary, although made up of more than one morpheme (see Chapter 5), is only a stress domain of its own if it is polysyllabic. When it is monosyllabic it must attach to the word to its left for the purposes of stress placement:

```
'bung.ma.nya ga  >  'bung.ma. +,nya. = ga  old woman + II = 3SG.S.PST
```

The examples in Table 2.4 demonstrate the interaction between stress placement and morphological structure.

**TABLE 2.4: EXAMPLES OF STRESS PLACEMENT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stem</th>
<th>Morphological Structure</th>
<th>Syllable Count</th>
<th>Stress Assignment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>'bu.lyu.ngu</td>
<td>little.IV</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>little + II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'garn.gu. + ji</td>
<td>many + I</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>many + I+LOC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'ngu.rra,ram.ba</td>
<td>night-time</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>night-time +LOC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'jam.ba</td>
<td>ground.IV</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>ground.IV + ALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'da.gu.maj.24</td>
<td>hit</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>hit + AGNT.I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'bung.ma. + ji</td>
<td>old man +I</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>old man + I + COMIT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'ga.gu.wi</td>
<td>fish.I</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>fish + I + LOC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'jany.-</td>
<td>dog (ROOT)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>dog + DU</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

From a formal perspective, the stress placement rules in Wambaya can be described with reference to foot structure and principles of metrical phonology. I will assume Nespor and Vogel’s (1986) definition of ‘the foot’ (a higher level grouping of syllables below the phonological word), which considers the foot to exist independently of stress placement, and the construction of feet to precede rules of stress placement.

The rules for constructing feet in Wambaya are given below, followed by some explanation and exemplification of their use. These rules account for all the characteristics of Wambaya stress placement mentioned above. As will be clear in the following foot-building rules, feet in Wambaya are left-headed and are sensitive to morphological structure.

Wambaya rules of foot-formation:

(i.a) Moving from left to right, assign obligatory branching, left-headed binary feet to each morpheme. If a heavy syllable (i.e. one containing a phonemic long vowel) is morpheme-final, making a binary foot impossible, assign a strong degenerate foot.

---

24 This stem is segmentable into the verb root *daguna*- and the thematic consonant *j*; see §6.1.

25 The following discussion is based on the discussions of foot and metrical phonology contained in Durand (1990), Goldsmith (1990) and Nespor and Vogel (1986). It has also benefited from some helpful comments from John Hajek and Juliette Blevins. Although I have presented a cyclic, derivational account of stress placement, it would also be possible to reformulate this account within a constraint-based framework such as Optimality Theory (Prince and Smolensky 1993).

26 Poser (1989) gives an account of the stress patterns in Diyari and Warlpiri without reference to specific morphological structure. In his analysis, stress assignment occurs cyclically and begins by moving from left to right. However, in order to account for the behaviour of successive degenerate feet which join together to make one foot, Poser postulates a rule termed Merger which links degenerate feet into binary feet, this time moving from right to left. Poser’s account would also work for Wambaya, but the one given here is preferred as it avoids the need to be multidirectional. Furthermore, as the constraint against stress referring to specific morphological structure does not hold universally – e.g. Mayali (Evans 1995b), Gooniyandi (McGregor 1990) – I do not think that there is a problem with morphologically sensitive stress placement rules.
b. If there are no heavy syllables, scan again from left to right and assign left-headed binary feet to each morpheme, beginning with the first syllable. If the morpheme is monosyllabic, making a binary foot impossible, assign a strong degenerate foot. Note that at this point there may be syllables as yet unassigned to feet.

(ii)a. Again moving from left to right, group two successive degenerate feet into one left-headed binary foot.

b. Group a degenerate foot with a preceding unattached syllable forming a left-headed binary foot.27

(iii) Non-branching feet that do not carry primary word stress (i.e. those that are not initial and/or do not contain a long vowel) are deleted.

(iv) Stray syllable adjunction: all unattached syllables are attached directly to the prosodic word.

Rule (i)a accounts for the fact that a long vowel is stressed even when it is not in the initial syllable. Some examples follow; see example A below for a sample derivation:

1a. Nga.'naa.rra Brunette Downs Station
b. ga.'laa bone
c. ga.'rdaa.la gidgee tree

According to Rule (i)a foot formation will not begin with the first syllable of these words, but with the first heavy syllable (i.e. the second syllable). The first syllable will at this stage remain unassigned, as in example A below.

Rule (i)b applies to morphemes that do not have heavy syllables (note that long vowels are very rare in Wambaya, so this type of morpheme is the most common). According to Rule (i)b, if (i)a cannot apply (because there are no heavy syllables), foot formation begins with the initial syllable of the morpheme. As feet must be binary, the final syllable of a morpheme having an odd number of syllables will remain unassigned. See examples B and C below for sample derivations.

Rules (ii)a and (ii)b account for the behaviour of monosyllabic suffixes which, by virtue of the second part of Rule (i)b, all now belong to degenerate feet. It is important that (ii)a precede (ii)b as monosyllabic suffixes are grouped only with a preceding unattached syllable if there is not another monosyllabic suffix to their right with which they can group. The specification in (ii)b that the resulting foot be left-headed, combined with the fact that all feet are quantity sensitive in Wambaya, ensures that (ii)b will not apply to the second syllable of a word such as ga.'laa, which forms a degenerate foot due to (i)a. Sample derivations concerning Rules (ii)a and (ii)b are D and E below.

Rule (iii) is necessary to account for the fact that if a monosyllabic suffix (which belongs to a degenerate foot due to (i)b) is not part of a binary foot after the application of Rules (i) and (ii), it is unattached from foot structure at this stage and is later attached by Rule (iv). An example of the application of Rule (iii) is in example F below.

Rule (iv) attaches all remaining unattached syllables directly to the prosodic word. Examples of the application of this rule are in examples A, B, D, and F below. The feet that

27 Note that, since all feet are quantity sensitive, if the degenerate foot contains a long vowel and is the second syllable of a monomorphemic word (e.g. garnaa), (ii)b will not apply.
have been built by rules (i) to (iii) are also grouped into a word-level metrical structure according to the following rule:

(v) Group feet into a left-branching word tree.

Following are some sample derivations illustrating the application of these foot-building rules. Syllables attached directly to the word level by Rule (iv) are shown with a broken line.

A. ga.laa 'bone'
   (i) ga.laa
       \( s \)
       \( \Sigma \)
   (ii)-(iii) N/A
   (iv) ga.laa
       \( s \)
       \( \Sigma \)
       Word
   (v) ga.laa
       \( s \) \( w \)
       \( \Sigma \)
       Word

B. na.yi.da 'woman'
   (i) na.yi.da
       \( s \) \( w \)
       \( \Sigma \)
   (ii)-(iii) N/A
   (iv) na.yi.da
       \( s \) \( w \)
       \( \Sigma \)
       Word

C. jany.+bu.lu 'dog+DU'
   (i) jany.+bu.lu
       \( s \) \( s \) \( w \)
       \( \Sigma \) \( \Sigma \)
   (ii)-(iv) N/A
   (v) jany.+bu.lu
       \( s \) \( s \) \( w \)
       \( \Sigma \) \( \Sigma \)
       Word

D. ju.gu.li.+ni.+ni
   'boomerang+I+LOC'
   (i) ju.gu.li.+ni.+ni
       \( s \) \( w \) \( s \) \( s \)
       \( \Sigma \) \( \Sigma \) \( \Sigma \)
   (ii)a. ju.gu.li.+ni.+ni
       \( s \) \( w \) \( s \) \( w \)
       \( \Sigma \) \( \Sigma \)
   (ii)b.-(iii) N/A
Note that the stress placement rules, as given above, are sensitive only to phonemic long vowels. In §2.1.4 a distinction was made between these long vowels and phonetic long vowels which are derived through regular language-internal processes of elision. An example of a phonetic long vowel is that which is derived from the elision of the semivowel /w/ when the dual suffix is added to the nominal *darranggu*:

\[
\text{darranggu} + \text{wulu} \quad \text{tree} + \text{DU} \quad > \quad /\text{darranggu} + \text{ulu}/ \quad [\text{darrangu}, \text{ulu}]
\]

Note that the assignment of stress must precede the morphophonemic process of elision as these phonetic long vowels do not have primary stress (as a phonemic long vowel would), and are treated as a sequence of two vowels, with the second carrying stress as it is the initial syllable of a polysyllabic morpheme.
The rules of stress placement in Wambaya are still not yet fully understood and further research may lead to a different analysis of stress placement than presented here. While the rules for foot and word construction given here account for the large majority of the corpus, there are some unpredictable forms that these rules do not account for. A couple of these exceptions follow (along with the expected pattern according to the above rules):

\begin{itemize}
  \item \text{\textsuperscript{1}wug.ba.,rdij.+ba.,rli. + rna} (expected: \text{\textsuperscript{1}wug.ba.,rdij.+ba.,rli.+rna}) \text{cook+AGNT+II}
  \item \text{\textsuperscript{1}na.nga,na.nga.li} (expected: \text{\textsuperscript{1}na.nga,na.nga.li}) \text{sneak away}
\end{itemize}

There is clearly need for more research in this area.

2.3 MORPHOPHONEMICS

2.3.1 LENITION

The initial /\textit{b}/ of a suffix will always lenite to /\textit{w}/ when it is added to a vowel-final stem, or to a stem ending in /\textit{rl}/ or /\textit{rl}/. Compare:

\begin{itemize}
  \item \text{ngaj-barli} \text{see-AGNT} (I) \text{BUT} \text{yugu-warli} \text{cry-AGNT} (I)
  \item \text{gulug-ba} \text{sleep-FUT} \text{BUT} \text{ngarl-wa} \text{talk-FUT}
  \item \text{jany-baji} \text{dog-PRIV} (I) \text{BUT} \text{darranggu-waji} \text{stick-PRIV} (I)
  \item \text{bungmaj-bulu} \text{old.man-DU} \text{BUT} \text{lagija-wulu} \text{coolaman-DU}
  \item \text{ard-bi} \text{call.out-NF} \text{BUT} \text{ngirr-wi} \text{growl-NF}\text{\textsuperscript{28}}
\end{itemize}

In fast or casual speech this lenition can also occur within morphemes, particularly if the bilabial stop follows /\textit{g}/, or if it is in a reduplicated syllable:

\begin{itemize}
  \item \text{-agba} \text{HYP} \sim \text{-agwa}
  \item \text{wugbardi} \text{cook} \sim \text{wugwardi}
  \item \text{bardibardi} \text{poor bugger} \sim \text{bardiwardi}
\end{itemize}

There are also a couple of examples in which /\textit{rl}/ lenites to /\textit{y}/. This occurs in reduplications (see §2.3.6 for a discussion of reduplication):

\begin{itemize}
  \item \text{junmi} \text{cut} \Rightarrow \text{junmi-yunmi} \text{RDP-cut}
\end{itemize}

and with the causitive suffix -\textit{jirrimi} after a vowel-final stem:

\begin{itemize}
  \item \text{gannga+jirrimi} \text{return+CAUS} \Rightarrow \text{gannga-yirrimi}
\end{itemize}

See §6.2.1.1 for a discussion of this suffix.

The retroflex stop /\textit{rd}/ (written \textit{d} word-initially) lenites to /\textit{rl}/ in reduplication:

\begin{itemize}
  \item \text{daguma} \text{hit} \Rightarrow \text{dagu-raguma} \text{RDP-hit}
\end{itemize}

This lenition is optional before /\textit{g}/ intramorphemically:

\begin{itemize}
  \item \text{bardgu} \text{fall} \sim \text{ bargu}
\end{itemize}

\textsuperscript{28} It seems likely that this lenition would also occur after other liquids, given that it occurs after /\textit{rl}/ and /\textit{rl}/; however, there are no relevant examples in the corpus.
2.3.2 ELISION

When two identical vowels are separated by a semivowel, the semivowel may be elided, resulting in a phonetic long vowel (this process is discussed in more detail in §2.1.4 above). This can occur both within and across morpheme boundaries.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Phrase</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Transcription</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>darranggu-wulu</td>
<td>tree-DU</td>
<td>/darranggu-ululu/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ngara-waji</td>
<td>drink-PRIV (I)</td>
<td>/ngara-aji/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>baraj-bulu</td>
<td>old.person-DU</td>
<td>/baaj-bulu/</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2.3.3 EPENTHESIS

Epenthesis is one of the strategies used when the concatenation of two different morphemes results in an illicit consonant cluster (see §2.3.5 for a full discussion). Thus, as /n/ cannot occur as the second member in a consonant cluster (see §2.2.3 for a discussion of permissible consonant clusters), an epenthetic vowel /i/ is inserted between a consonant-final stem and any suffix beginning with /n/. The examples in the corpus all involve verbs and the suffixes -nka ‘DAT’, -ni ‘LOC’ and -nnga ‘ABL’ (see §6.1 for a discussion of verbal morphology).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Example</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Transcription</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>gulug- + -nka</td>
<td>sleep-EP-DAT</td>
<td>gulug-i-nka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ngirra-j- + -ni</td>
<td>steal-TH-EP-LOC</td>
<td>ngirra-j-i-ni</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ngarl- + -ni</td>
<td>talk-EP-LOC</td>
<td>ngarl-i-ni</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alalangmi-j- + nga</td>
<td>hunt-EP-ABL</td>
<td>alalangmi-j-i-nnga</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In examples in this work I will generally not segment this epenthetic vowel, but will group it with the preceding morpheme (e.g. mawula-ji-nka, gulugi-nka).

There is one example in the corpus in which /u/ is the epenthetic vowel. This example involves the addition of the allative suffix -nmanji to a placename Junggurragurr ‘Tennant Creek’. This placename has been borrowed from Warumungu and does not fit Wambaya phonotactic constraints (by ending in a consonant), hence the need for an epenthetic vowel.


2.3.4 ASSIMILATION

2.3.4.1 /w/ > /y/

An intervocalic /w/ will assimilate to /y/ if it follows the high front vowel /i/. This process affects the dual suffix -bululwulu and the privative suffix -baji/waji.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Example</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Transcription</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>/juguli-wulu/</td>
<td>boomerang-DU</td>
<td>['jʊɡuli-ˌjuːlu]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/juguli-waji/</td>
<td>boomerang-PRIV (I)</td>
<td>['jʊɡuli-ˌjaɪj]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This means that a morpheme which has an initial /b/ underlyingly can be realised with a /y/ (I will use orthography here for clarity):

juguli + bulu > juguli-wulu > juguli-yulu

Thus, an initial /b/ lenites to /w/ intervocally (see §2.3.1), and then the /w/ assimilates to the ‘frontness’ and height of the preceding /i/, becoming /y/.
2.3.4.2 OF STOPS BEFORE /m/

When a root having a final stop is followed by a suffix beginning with the bilabial /m/, the stop assimilates to a nasal. The examples of this involve the Class III gender suffix -ma and the factitive suffix -mi:

- garnjumany + -ma Class III > garnjumymany.III
- burnirigwild.orange + -ma Class III > burnirinmany.III
- gurigood + -mi FAC > gurinymi good.FAC

2.3.4.3 VOWEL HARMONY

Unlike Jingili, Wambaya does not have many instances of vowel harmony. While the process of vowel harmony in Jingili affects many nouns and most verbs (Chadwick 1975:10), systematic vowel harmony in Wambaya is only really found within the auxiliary, although there are a couple of marginal instances restricted to specific morphemes.

The ergative/locative suffix, usually -ni, has an allomorph -nu when the stem has final /ul/. The use of this allomorph is not obligatory; the two allomorphs are in free variation in this environment. Some examples are:

(2-9) Mirra ngurru manjungu-nu/manjungu-ni.
    sit 1PL.INC.S(NP) shade.IV-LOC
    We’ll sit in the shade.

(2-10) Daguma ng-a darranggu-nu/darranggu-ni.
    hit 1SG.A-PST stick.IV-LOC
    I hit him/her/it with a stick.

The other morpheme which is affected by processes of vowel harmony is the suffix -barli ‘AGNT’. The final vowel of this suffix can optionally be assimilated to /a/ with the addition of the feminine suffix -ma.

Daguma-j-barlimadaguma-j-barlama hit-TH-AGNT.II

A discussion of this suffix is provided in §4.5.2.1.

The vowel harmony in the auxiliary is triggered usually by the high vowels /u/ and /i/ and affects any preceding high vowels. (There are no examples with preceding /a/ that would allow us to determine whether it would also be affected by vowel harmony.)

There are two types of vowel harmony in the Wambaya auxiliary: regressive and progressive. Regressive vowel harmony involves the singular and the first person dual inclusive subject bound pronouns (this set of pronouns will be termed ‘minimal’; see §5.1.2). The underlying forms of these bound pronouns are as follows:29

- ngi 1SG.S/A
- nyi 2SG.S/A
- gi 3SG.S
- gini 3SG.M.A
- ngiyi 3SG.NM.A
- mirdi 1DU.INC.S/A

29 See Chapter 5 for a full discussion of the auxiliary, the bound pronouns and related affixes.
The past tense suffix 
\(-a\) replaces the final vowel of the stem, but does not affect the preceding 
\(l/\) of the disyllabic stems:

\[
\begin{align*}
gin-a & \quad 3SG.M.A-PST \\
ngiy-a & \quad 3SG.NM.A-PST \\
mimd-a & \quad 1DU.INC.S/A-PST
\end{align*}
\]

Nor does it affect the vowel(s) of the subject bound pronoun when it is added to an
auxiliary containing an object bound pronoun (in this case the suffix marks non-future tense):

\[
\begin{align*}
ngi-ny-a & \quad 1SG.A-2O-NF \\
nyi-ng-a & \quad 2SG.A-1O-NF \\
gini-ng-a & \quad 3SG.M.A-1O-NF \\
ngiyi-ny-a & \quad 3SG.NM.A-2O-NF
\end{align*}
\]

However, when the future tense suffix 
\(-u\) is added any preceding vowels within the
auxiliary assimilate to the back vowel:

\[
\begin{align*}
ngu-ny-u & \quad 1SG.A-2O-FUT \\
nyu-ng-u & \quad 2SG.A-1O-FUT \\
gunu-ngg-u & \quad 3SG.M.A-RR-FUT \\
guyu-ny-u & \quad 3SG.NM.A-2O-FUT \\
murnd-u & \quad 1DU.INC.S/A-FUT
\end{align*}
\]

Any suffix with initial 
\(l/\) will also trigger this vowel harmony:

\[
\begin{align*}
ngu-ny-uda & \quad 1SG.A-2O-NACT.PST \\
murnd-uba & \quad 1DU.INC.S/A-NP.AWY
\end{align*}
\]

The habitual non-past suffix 
\(-ala\) provides the only example of 
\(l/\) triggering vowel harmony:

\[
\begin{align*}
nga-ngg-ala & \quad 1SG.A-RR-HAB.NP \\
gana-ng-ala & \quad 3SG.M.A-1O-HAB.NP \\
ngay-ala & \quad 3SG.NM.A-HAB.NP
\end{align*}
\]

In the above examples a 
\(l/\) in a tense/aspect/mood/directional suffix triggers regressive vowel harmony affecting the subject (and object) bound pronouns that precede it. However, the situation concerning the non-minimal subject bound pronouns (i.e. all other non-singular subject bound pronouns, see §5.1.2) is exactly the opposite. In the case of these bound pronouns, it is the high vowel of the subject bound pronoun that triggers progressive vowel harmony, affecting any high vowels in the following tense/aspect/mood/directional suffixes.

Each of the non-minimal forms is disyllabic and has the same vowel in each syllable. The underlying forms of the non-minimal subject bound pronouns are as follows:

\[
\begin{align*}
ngurlu & \quad 1DU.EXC.S/A \\
ngurru & \quad 1PL.INC.S/A \\
ngirri & \quad 1PL.EXC.S/A \\
gurlu & \quad 2DU.S/A \\
girri & \quad 2PL.S/A \\
wurlu & \quad 3DU.S/A \\
irri & \quad 3PL.S/A
\end{align*}
\]
Consider the following examples, in which suffixes that were triggering regressive vowel harmony in the discussion of the minimal subject pronouns above are themselves affected by progressive vowel harmony triggered by the vowel(s) in the non-minimal subject bound pronoun.

- ngurlu-ny-u 1DU.EXC.A-2O-FUT
- ngirri-ny-i 1PL.EXC.A-2O-FUT
- gurl-uba 2DU.S/A-NP.AWY
- irr-iba 3PL.S/A-NP.AWY
- wurulu-ngg-u 3DU.A-RR-FUT
- girri-ngg-i 2PL.A-RR-FUT

The habitual non-past suffix also does not trigger vowel harmony with these subjects, although it is not affected by vowel harmony itself:

- irr-alala 3PL.S/A-HAB.NP
- girri-ngalala 2PL.A-IO-HAB.NP

2.3.5 REDUCTION OF NON-PERMISSIBLE CLUSTERS

There are three different strategies employed in Wambaya to deal with the situation in which a morphological process creates a non-permissible consonant cluster: (i) epenthesis, (ii) assimilation of the first consonant to the other, (iii) deletion of the final consonant of the stem. Of these, the first two were discussed in §2.3.3 and §2.3.4.2 respectively. In this section I discuss the cases in which the stem-final consonant is deleted.

The deletion of the stem-final consonant is the usual strategy whenever the addition of a suffix to a consonant-final stem results in an illicit consonant cluster.30 This is the case if the two consonants are different:

- alag- child + -ji Class I > alaji boy.1
- alag- child + -nga Class II > alanga girl.2
- bungmaj- old.person + -nyi- Class I > bungmanyi- old.man.1
- murrgun- three + -ma Class II > murrguna three.2

or if the two consonants are identical:

- bungmaj- old.person + -ji Class I > bungmai old.man.1
- guny- PL + -nya Class II > gunya PL.2

There are two examples in which a consonant-initial suffix is added to a stem with a final consonant cluster, thereby creating a triconsonantal cluster. In both of these examples it remains the final consonant of the stem – the middle consonant of the cluster – which is deleted:

- wawunyg- sugarbag + -ji Class I > wawunj sugarbag.1
- ginganj- drown + -bi Non-future > ginganbi drown31

---

30 There are two exceptions to this: (i) when the suffix is one of -li 'LOC', -nka 'DAT' or -nnga 'ABL' and the stem is a verb an epenthetic vowel /i/ is inserted (see §2.3.3); and (ii) when the suffix begins with /m/ a preceding stem-final stop assimilates to the corresponding nasal (see §2.3.4.2).
2.3.6 REDUPLICATION

Reduplication in Wambaya is found mainly with verbs, with which it is used to indicate iterative or durative aspect, or the intensity of the state described by the verb (see §6.1.7). It is also used with a few nouns, usually marking plurality (see §4.5.3). With neither of these word classes, however, does reduplication seem to be a regular and productive process, being relatively uncommon and found only with a limited number of forms. Although Wambaya is a suffixing language, reduplication generally occurs to the left; that is, the reduplicated element is attached as a prefix. There are two main patterns of reduplication in Wambaya, found with both verbs and nouns. At this stage of the investigation, it is not clear what determines which reduplication pattern a particular form will follow: there are no obvious phonological or morphological properties which characterise the two classes of roots. Clearly, more research is required.

The most common reduplication pattern copies (to the left) the first two syllables of the word (or the whole word if disyllabic). In the following examples, syllable boundaries are indicated by a period. \(^{32}\)

\begin{verbatim}
ngaj.bi see > ngaj.bi-ngaj.bi look around
laja.rrri light fire > laja-laja.rrri light fire (DUR)
ngun.ju.lu carry > ngun.ju-ngun.ju.lu carry (DUR)
nya.gaj.bi be tired > nya.ga-nya.gaj.bi be very tired \(^{33}\)
lung.gany.mi make cheeky > lung.gu\(^{34}\)-lung.gany.mi make very cheeky
la.barn.ga branch (of tree) > la.ba-rla.barn.ga branch (of tree)
\end{verbatim}

If the first and second syllables of the word are identical, then only one syllable is copied:

\begin{verbatim}
nya nya.yu move around > nya-nya nya.yu move around repeatedly
di di.ja carry > di-di.di.ja carry (DUR)
\end{verbatim}

If the word has an initial stop, this will often lenite to a glide in reduplicated forms. Thus, /\textipa{ld}/ (written \textipa{d} initially) lenites to /\textipa{dl}/, /\textipa{yl}/ lenites to /\textipa{yl}/, and /\textipa{lb}/ lenites to /\textipa{lw}/. There are no examples of lenition of the velar stop /\textipa{g}/.

\begin{verbatim}
dgra.mu hit > dgra.-ra.gu.mu keep hitting
du.rra be frightened (of) > du.rra.ru.rra be very frightened
jun.mi cut > jun.mi-ynu.mi keep cutting
bard.gu fall > bard.gu.-ward.gu keep falling
\end{verbatim}

The second main reduplication pattern in Wambaya is slightly more interesting as the reduplicated part at first appears to be infixed, and does not constitute a single prosodic unit,

\(^{31}\) It is interesting that it is the alveolar nasal, rather than the palatal nasal, which appears in this form. This suggests that it is the alveolar nasal that is present before the palatal stop in the root (usually only the palatal nasal occurs in this position).

\(^{32}\) The glosses for the reduplicated forms given here are those that the form had in the context in which it was given. It is possible that a form may also have other meanings in other contexts. For example, laja.laja.rrri may be able to have both a durative meaning such as ‘spend some time lighting a fire’ and an iterative meaning such as ‘light many fires’.

\(^{33}\) Note that in this example, as in the two following, it appears that the final consonant of the second syllable has not been copied in the reduplicand. However, since in all cases this would result in an illicit consonant cluster, meaning that this consonant would be deleted (see §2.3.5), it is not possible to tell whether it has simply been copied and then deleted, or not copied at all.

\(^{34}\) Note that this vowel seems to have assimilated to those on either side of it.
consisting of the rhyme of the first syllable and the onset of the second. This type of reduplication process has been noted in other Australian languages, such as Warumungu (Simpson 1992), Mangarayi (Merlan 1982) and Jingili (Chadwick 1975). Some examples of this type of reduplication are:

- **banymi** pass by > **banymanymi** keep passing by
- **angbardi** build > **angbangbardi** build repeatedly
- **bundurrijbi** get full > **bundundurrijbi** get very full
- **bungmaji** old man > **bungmungmaji** old men

Following accounts by McCarthy and Prince (1986:47) for Mangarayi we can account for this reduplication process in the following way.

(i) The initial consonant of the base word is considered extramelodic (i.e. it is detached from the base but is still available for copying).

(ii) Attach the template of one syllable as a prefix to the base.

(iii) Given a copy of the base, satisfy the syllable to the fullest.

(iv) According to the universal Onset Rule, copy the initial consonant of the second syllable of the base as the onset of the second syllable of the reduplicated form.

Thus, if we apply this account to the Wambaya examples, the derivation of a form such as **banymanymi** is as follows:

1. \[ \begin{array}{c} \sigma \\ (b)any \\ mi \end{array} \]

2. \[ \begin{array}{c} \sigma + \sigma \\ (b)any \\ mi \end{array} \]

3. \[ \begin{array}{c} (b)any \\ mi \\ banymi \end{array} \]

4. \[ \begin{array}{c} (b)any \\ mi \\ banymi \end{array} \]

In a form such as **angbardi** there is no initial consonant to be extramelodic, but the rest of the derivation remains the same:

1. \[ \begin{array}{c} \sigma \\ ang \\ ba \\ rdi \end{array} \]
Although these two reduplication patterns account for most of the reduplicated forms in Wambaya, there are a few other forms which are reduplicated in slightly different ways. In a couple of examples the reduplicated form is derived by copying the last two syllables of the word to the right:

*ya.rru.bu.rdu* walk around > *ya.rru.bu.rdu-bu.rdu* keep walking around

*garr.ga.lyi* plains lizard > *garr.ga.lyi-ga.lyi* plains lizard

Some other reduplicated forms (of nouns) appear to be unpredictable:

*alaji* boy > *alajaji* boys

*iligirra* river > *illirri* rivers
CHAPTER 3
PARTS OF SPEECH AND OTHER PRELIMINARIES

3.1 PARTS OF SPEECH

There are seven parts of speech (or ‘word classes’) in Wambaya, determined by the inflectional and distributional characteristics of each word. These classes are mutually exclusive: each root belongs to only one word class, although with the use of derivational suffixes, it is possible for a root to move its membership from one word class to another. These derivational suffixes are discussed in §4.5.2 (verb to nominal) and §6.2.2 (nominal to verb). The seven parts of speech in Wambaya are:

1. NOMINALS
   (i) nouns
   (ii) adjectives
   (iii) free pronouns
   (iv) demonstratives
   (v) locational nominals
   (vi) temporal nominals
   (vii) indefinite/interrogatives
2. VERBS
3. AUXILIARY
4. ADVERBS
5. PARTICLES
6. CLITICS
7. INTERJECTIONS

Of these seven word classes, the two largest and most important are the open classes of verbs and nominals. These two classes have quite distinct morphological and syntactic characteristics. Nominals generally inflect for gender, number and case and usually function as the arguments of the clause. Verbs on the other hand are inflected for tense, co-occur with the auxiliary and typically function as the predicate of the clause. Both classes also have different derivational possibilities. Although word-class membership is determined primarily on grammatical and functional grounds such as these, it is also possible to characterise the difference between these two word classes on semantic grounds: verbs typically describe states, actions and events, and nominals usually denote entities, objects and attributes.

In the following discussion I divide the word classes into ‘inflecting’ (nominals, verbs and the auxiliary) and ‘non-inflecting’ (adverbs, particles, clitics and interjections).

---

1 See below for two exceptions to this.
2 But see §7.1 for a discussion of clauses in which nominals function as predicates.
3 As word-class membership is not determined on semantic grounds, it is possible that either of these classes will contain members whose semantic characteristics do not comply with these generalisations.
3.1.1 INFLECTING WORD CLASSES

3.1.1.1 NOMINALS

(i) and (ii) Nouns and Adjectives

For the most part, adjectives and nouns in Wambaya can be considered the same. In this respect, Wambaya is typical of Australian languages, in which there is generally little formal distinction between nouns and adjectives (Dixon 1980:272). Both nouns and adjectives are inflected for case, number and gender; can function as the head of a noun phrase or as a modifier qualifying the head; and can function as the predicate of a verbless clause (see §7.1).

However, there are differences between nouns and adjectives that support the treatment of them as two different subclasses even though they are both contained within the larger superordinate class of nominals. These differences are semantic, morphological and syntactic.

Semantically, nouns typically denote objects and entities while adjectives typically denote attributes. Furthermore, while nouns inherently belong to only one gender (or at most two, in the case of some animate and plant nouns), an adjective has no inherent gender, but potentially can be marked for any of the four genders in agreement with the noun that it modifies (or in the case of an adjective functioning as the head of the phrase, in agreement with the referent). For example:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Noun</th>
<th>Adjective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bugayi</td>
<td>alaji</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bugayima</td>
<td>bayigina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>buguwama</td>
<td>jigama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>buguwa</td>
<td>darranggu</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Morphologically, most of the inflectional suffixes are identical for both nouns and adjectives. However there is at least one difference, again concerning gender: while Class IV (the neuter gender) is generally not marked on nouns, it is marked on some adjectives by either -a, -ga or -ja:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Noun</th>
<th>Adjective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>balamurru</td>
<td>gurijb-a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wunba</td>
<td>murrgun-ga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>barrawu</td>
<td>bagi-ga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>gamgu-ja</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note that this is simply a difference in the form of the marking, not in the number of gender possibilities for nouns and adjectives, which is exactly the same.

The difference between the semantics of nouns and adjectives also leads to different derivational possibilities. For example, the derivational suffix -mi, which can be attached to a nominal X to derive a factitive verb with the meaning 'cause to be X. make X' is found only

---

4 However with most adjectives, as with nouns, Class IV is not overtly marked (see §4.2.2).
with adjectives, not with nouns. Thus, *gurijbi* ‘good’ can become *guriny-mi* ‘make good, make better’, but a noun such as *juwa* ‘man’ cannot become *juwami* ‘make into a man’.  

Syntactically, while it is possible for nouns to function as modifiers of the head noun, as in *bungmaj-bi* ‘old man *bunganggi*’ and *lagura juruma* ‘deep/sunken stomach’ (literally ‘hole stomach’), this is relatively unusual and it is significantly more common for adjectives to have this function.

Thus, while there are many reasons for considering nouns and adjectives to be members of the same superordinate word class of nominals, there is adequate justification for considering them to be different subclasses of nominals, thereby allowing for them to behave and be treated slightly differently with respect to certain features of the grammar.

There is a slight structural difference for two adjectives, *bagij(b)i* ‘bad, no good (I)’ and *gurijbi* ‘good (I)’, depending on whether they have a ‘subjective’ (or experiential) meaning or an ‘objective’ (or evaluative) meaning. When the adjective occurs as the predicate in a verbless construction (as in examples (3-1) and (3-3)) the meaning must be objective. If the meaning is to be subjective, then the adjective must occur in a verbal construction, usually with either the verb *manku* ‘hear, feel’ (3-2) or the verb *mirra* ‘sit’ (3-4).  

(3-1)  
*Bagijbi ini janji.*  
bad.I(NOM) this.I.SG.NOM dog.I(NOM)  
This dog (male) is no good (i.e. it is nasty).

(3-2)  
*Manku ngi-ngg-a bagijbi.*  
feel 1SG.A-RR-NF bad.I(NOM)  
I (male) feel no good.

(3-3)  
*Gurijbima nana alanga.*  
good.II(NOM) this.II.SG.NOM girl.II(NOM)  
This girl is good.

(3-4)  
*Gurijbima ngi-n mirra.*  
good:II(NOM) 1SG.S(PR)-PROG sit  
I (female) feel good.

However, it is possible for a verbal construction, with *mirra*, to have an objective reading if, for example, the verbal construction is needed for the specification of non-present tense (see §7.1.7):

(3-5)  
*Gurijbi g-aji mirra.*  
good.I(NOM) 3SG.S-HAB.PST sit  
He used to be a good boy.

The verbless construction (as in examples (3-1) and (3-3) above) can only ever have an objective meaning.

---

5 In dreamtime stories where this sort of a construction is common (e.g. ‘make oneself into a bird’), the verb *yardi* ‘put’ is used reflexively, with the resultant state expressed as a subject complement. Thus:

\[
\text{Ilkarrarnu wurlu-ngg-a yardi bungmaj-bulu.}
\]

The two old women turned themselves into eaglehawks.

6 This is a type of bird – see Text 2 in Appendix A.

7 Wierzbicka (1988:116-117) discusses such constructions in Japanese. However, in Japanese these experiential sentences are only possible in the first person.
For a more detailed discussion of verbless clauses and the use of mirra as a copula-like verb see §7.1.

These adjectives are doubly interesting as they each have a homophonous verb form which has the same meaning as the subjective meaning of the adjective. That these are verbs and not adjectives is shown in the following examples in which the form co-occurs with an auxiliary and takes no gender agreement with the subject NP.8

(3-6) Bagijbi gi juruma.
    feel.bad 3SG.S(PR) stomach.III(NOM)
    He feels no good in the stomach.

(3-7) Gurijbi g-u marala ngaji-ni.
    feel.good 3SG.S-FUT heart.IV(NOM) see-LOC
    She will be happy to see (her). (lit. Her heart will feel good seeing (her)).

(iii) Free Pronouns

Free pronouns form a small, closed class. They are referred to as ‘free’ to differentiate them from the ‘bound’ pronouns that form part of the auxiliary (discussed below). Free pronouns distinguish person (first, second and third), number (singular, dual and plural) and make an inclusive/exclusive distinction in the first person non-singular. There are no third person singular subject or object pronouns; demonstratives are used instead.

Free pronouns have a different system of case marking from nouns and adjectives. While nouns and adjectives have an ergative/absolutive system of case marking, free pronouns have a nominative/accusative declension with nominative and ergative case forms being homophonous. Free pronouns also have an oblique form which is used in the dative case and as the base for the addition of other case suffixes such as the comitative. In the case of non-singular pronouns, this oblique form is homophonous with the accusative case form.

It is interesting to consider the possible relationship between the verbs and their corresponding adjectives.

The final jbi of the adjective gurijbi (and also bagijbi) is identical to a final sequence that in Wambaya is quite distinctively verbal. There are many verbs that have this form: ngajbi ‘see’, gajbi ‘eat’, nyagajbi ‘be tired’, and it is also found in verbs derived from adjectives with the inchoative suffix -jbi: yarduga ‘strong’ (IV) becomes yarduga-jbi ‘become strong’ (see §6.2.2.1). This suggests that the adjective gurijbi may be derived from the verb gurijbi, thereby accounting for its verb-like form. This theory is supported by the other gender forms of the adjective which are all based on this (verbal) form. The usual case among adjectives is for the Class IV form to be identical to the root, and therefore to serve as the base for the derivation of the other gender forms (see §4.2.2). However with gurijbi it is the Class I form (which is identical to the verbal form) from which the other forms are derived. This is shown most clearly by the Class II form gurijbi-rna in which the Class II gender suffix is simply added on to the full Class I form. The situation with bagijbi is different in at least two respects. Firstly, there is some variation among speakers as to whether the Class I form of the adjective is correctly pronounced bagijbi or bagi-ji. For some speakers either form is possible, for others only the latter is possible as the Class I form of the adjective. And secondly, the other gender forms are not derived from the Class I (and verbal) form, as is the case with gurijbi, but are clearly all derived (quite regularly) from a common root bagg-:

Class I  bagi-ji/(bagijbi)
Class II  bagi-nga
Class III baging-ma
Class IV  bagi-ga

The verbal form bagijbi is clearly also derived from this root. The next question is why, if the Class I form of the adjective is actually bagi-ji, it is often pronounced bagijbi, which is the verbal form? It seems quite probable that this could have happened on analogy with gurijbi, particularly as it is quite common in fast speech for both gurijbi and bagijbi to be pronounced gurji and bagi-ji respectively (even for the verbal form).
Singular pronouns have homophonous nominative, accusative and ergative case forms and then a different oblique form. Free pronouns are discussed in §4.8.

(iv) Demonstratives

Demonstratives in Wambaya make a two-way spatial distinction which is roughly comparable to the distinction in English between ‘this’ and ‘that’. Demonstratives must also agree with their referent in case, gender and number. Like nouns and adjectives, demonstratives can occur alone as the head of a NP, or function as a modifier. Demonstratives are discussed in §4.6.

(v) Locational nominals

These nominals are inherently locative and include the compass directionals (langga ‘north’, ngirii ‘south’, gagarra ‘east’, bayungu ‘west’), other general directionals (gayangga ‘up’, jangi ‘down’), locational demonstratives (gili ‘here’, giliyaga ‘there’) and other locationals such as murrgu ‘inside’. Although these locational nominals can be inflected with the allative and ablative cases, they are distinguished from other nominals by not taking the locative case; they occur uninflected in a locative NP:

(3-8) Mirra gi-n murrgu.
sit 3SG.S(PR)-PROG inside
She’s sitting inside.

(vi) Temporal nominals

Temporal nominals provide temporal information for the clause and thus tend to have co-occurrence restrictions with the tense of the clause. Temporal nominals are found in the corpus with only the locative and dative nominal case suffixes; for example ngurraramba-ni ‘in the night’ (night-LOC) and ngijininima-nka ‘until tomorrow’ (tomorrow-DAT).

(vii) Indefinite/interrogatives

Cross-cutting this division of nominals is the subclass of indefinite/interrogatives. These nominals can be used both as interrogatives (e.g. ‘who’) and as indefinites (e.g. ‘someone’). There are indefinite/interrogative pronouns (e.g. gayini ‘who, someone/what, something’), quantifiers (e.g. yangulany- ‘how many, some amount’), locationals (e.g. injani ‘where, somewhere’), and temporals (e.g. yangulu ‘when, sometime’). Indefinite/interrogatives tend to occur initially in the clause. These nominals are discussed in §4.7.

3.1.1.2 VERBS

Most of the information that is traditionally associated with verbs, such as tense, aspect and mood, is found in the auxiliary in Wambaya. Verbs themselves have comparatively few inflectional possibilities. In main clauses verbs make a ‘future’/’non-future’ (or unmarked) distinction with the future form also used in imperative constructions. The inflectional possibilities for verbs are discussed in §6.1. In non-finite subordinate clauses verbs are inflected with either the infinitive suffix -barda; or one of three nominal suffixes – the ergative/locative -ni, the ablative -ngya or the dative -nka – which indicate, respectively, whether the action described in the subordinate clause occurs concurrently, occurred previously, or will follow that of the main clause. The use of these suffixes with verbs is discussed in detail in §6.1 and §8.1. There is also a reduplication process which provides some aspectual information (see §6.1.7). There are many derivational possibilities for verbs. Verbs can be made into transitive verbs; causative verbs; and various types of nouns, both
agentive and instrumental. The verb-to-verb derivational processes are discussed in §6.2.1, and the verb-to-nominal processes in §4.5.2.

Verbs in main clauses must always be accompanied by an auxiliary, which registers the main arguments of the clause and often provides the only tense and aspect information. This is in contrast with nominal predicates, which obligatorily occur without the auxiliary. There is a tendency for verbs to occur in initial position in the clause: a survey of texts showed that 61% of verbal clauses were verb-initial.

There is a group of verbs which, although clearly verbs in their own right, have another function as adverbs, modifying the main verb in the clause. This is one case in which the mutual exclusivity of word-class membership appears to be violated. The most common examples of this type of construction involve the verbs *gurinymi* ‘make good’ and *ganjimi* ‘finish’, which can be used as modifiers meaning ‘well, properly’ and ‘all’ respectively. In these constructions it is only the main verb that takes the tense inflection; the modifying verb remains unmarked for tense. Some examples of these verbs functioning as adverbs, and also as verbs, are:

(3-9) a. *Guriny-mi ng-u gulug-ba.*
    good-FAC 1SG.S-FUT sleep-FUT
    I will sleep well.

    b. *Guriny-ma ng-u.*
    good-FAC.FUT 1SG.A-FUT
    I will fix it.

(3-10) a. *Gaj-ba gun-u ganjimi.*
    eat-FUT 3SG.M.A-FUT finish
    He will eat it all.

    b. *Ganjima gun-u.*
    finish.FUT 3SG.M.A-FUT
    He’ll finish it.

Examples of this type of construction with other modifying verbs include:

(3-11) *Barngala ngi-n mirra.*
    have.legs.crossed 1SG.S(PR)-PROG sit
    I’m sitting with my legs crossed.

(3-12) *Jirrbali gi-n naniyaga gulugbi.*
    lie.on.stomach 3SG.S(PR)-PROG that.II.SG.NOM sleep
    She’s sleeping on her stomach.

The following examples demonstrate that these modifiers are verbs as well, since they are capable of taking the future tense inflection and appearing alone without another verb:

(3-13) *Barngali-j-ba giliyaga!*  
    have.crossed.legs-TH-FUT there
    Sit down with your legs crossed over there!

(3-14) *Jirrbali-j-ba!*  
    lie.on.stomach-TH-FUT
    Lie on your stomach!
There is only one form that has doubtful status as a verb. This form, *darridarri* 'be in a line', is only ever found in the modifying function. It was not possible to get an example of *darridarri* occurring alone.

(3-15) *Darridarri* irri-n mirra.  
be.in.a.line 3PL.S(NP)-PROG sit  
They’re sitting in a line.

(3-16) *Darridarri* girr garran-ba!  
be.in.a.line PL.IMP stand-FUT  
Stand in a line!

However, rather than place *darridarri* in a word class of its own, I will consider it part of the verb word class by analogy with other modifying verbs such as those in examples (3-11) and (3-12) above.

For a more detailed discussion of clauses containing two verbs see §7.4.1.

3.1.1.3 AUXILIARY

The auxiliary is a fundamental constituent of Wambaya grammar. Its presence is obligatory in every main verbal clause9 and most finite subordinate clauses. The auxiliary contains most of the important grammatical information for the clause. It contains bound pronouns which represent the core arguments of the clause and affixes which indicate tense, aspect and mood. Although limited tense information is marked on the verb, that contained in the auxiliary is usually more detailed and informative. Furthermore, there is some information (such as habitual aspect and hypothetical mood) which is only ever marked on the auxiliary, never on the verb. The auxiliary can also contain directional suffixes which indicate whether the action described by the verb occurs in a direction away from or towards the speaker. The auxiliary almost always occurs in second position in the clause. A detailed discussion of the auxiliary and its component parts is found in Chapter 5.

Phonologically, the auxiliary has some unusual characteristics. It is the only grammatical word in Wambaya which can be monosyllabic, and the only word which can have a final consonant. For the purposes of stress, a polysyllabic auxiliary constitutes a separate stress domain, while a monosyllabic auxiliary cliticises to the preceding word and does not bear stress (see §2.2.4).

3.1.2 NON-INFLECTING WORD CLASSES

3.1.2.1 ADVERBS

Adverbs in Wambaya typically function to modify the clause. They do not appear to have any positional restrictions. There are demonstrative adverbs such as *yununggu* 'like this/that'; manner adverbs such as *gajigajirra* 'fast' and *walalangarri* 'a lot, really hard (intensifier)'; and time adverbs such as *bibi* 'for a little while', *mamdiji* 'soon' and *ayigurrajbi* 'all day'. As discussed in §3.1.1.2, some verbs can also function as adverbs, modifying the action described by the main verb in the clause (see examples (3-9)–(3-16) above).

---

9 The auxiliary does not occur in verbless clauses (see §7.1).
3.1.2.2 PARTICLES

There are only a few particles in Wambaya. Particles have grammatical functions, such as marking yes/no interrogative clauses, marking negation in declarative and imperative clauses, and linking two finite clauses into a single complex clause. They are formally distinguished from adverbs as they have strict positional restrictions: particles almost always occur in initial position. Particles are discussed in §7.7.2.

3.1.2.3 CLITICS

Clitics can be distinguished from other non-inflecting word classes as they are bound forms; they can not stand alone as words. There are three clitics in the corpus: =miji, =nima and =minyi. Miji (glossed ‘INFER’) expresses epistemic mood; it indicates that the speaker considers the proposition to be probable or possible, but does not know for sure whether or not it is actual. It is an unrestricted clitic and is always encliticised to the initial word of the clause. Nima (glossed ‘JUST’) can usually be translated by English words such as ‘just’, ‘only’ and ‘still’, although in some examples it seems to have an emphatic function. It is a restricted clitic which usually occurs with nominals, although it can also occur with verbs and other word classes. The other clitic, =minyi (glossed ‘AGAIN’), is used only with verbs. It is encliticised to the verb over which it has scope. These three clitics are discussed and exemplified in §7.7.1.

3.1.2.4 INTERJECTIONS

There are only a small number of interjections in Wambaya. Interjections can constitute a complete utterance on their own and are therefore distinguished from word classes such as adverbs and particles. Examples of interjections in Wambaya include gunku ‘I/we don’t know’, guyala ‘no, nothing’ and alima ‘OK, goodbye’.

Note that guyala functions both as an interjection meaning ‘no, nothing’ and as a particle negating a clause, as in guyalanguda yarru ‘I didn’t go’. This is the only other exception to the mutually exclusivity of word class membership. Interestingly Evans (1995a:87) gives warirra ‘nothing’ as the only Kayardild word that may belong to more than one word class, serving both as a nominal and an interjection.11

3.2 GRAMMATICAL RELATIONS

3.2.1 CORE FUNCTIONS, ADJUNCTS AND COMPLEMENTS

Grammatical relations (or grammatical functions), such as subject, object, indirect object, complement and adjunct, are important in describing many syntactic and morphological

---

10 Note that the auxiliary is essentially a bundle of clitics. However, its special status in Wambaya grammar warrants its treatment as a distinct part of speech.

11 Bill McGregor (pers.comm.) points out that the possible use of guyala as an interjection does not necessarily justify the claim that it belongs to more than one word class since it is not uncommon in languages for words of other classes to be used as complete utterances of their own, as in the use of ‘Man!’ in English, for example. However, the two uses of guyala have different characteristics – as a particle, for example, guyala must co-occur with counter-factual mood marking in the auxiliary (see §7.6.1.1) – and thus are considered members of different word classes here.
processes in Wambaya. While these functions all have close associations with semantic roles, the semantic roles are not necessarily invariant; a particular grammatical function may have one semantic role with one verb, and a different semantic role with another. The role of grammatical functions, therefore, is to provide the link between the surface morphological and/or syntactic structure and the semantic level at which lexical predicates select arguments with specific semantic roles (Bresnan 1982:288).

Distinctions can be made within the grammatical functions according to two main parameters: whether or not the function is subcategorisable by a verb, and whether the function is semantically restricted, or semantically unrestricted. The criterion of subcategorisability separates adjuncts from other types of grammatical relations. Adjuncts are never subcategorised for and can potentially occur with any verb. Adjuncts are semantically transparent in that an adjunct’s meaning is consistent and predictable and is not affected by the verb with which it may occur.

Among the subcategorisable functions, namely subject, object, indirect object and complements, a distinction can be made according to whether or not the function is semantically restricted (i.e. is only ever linked to an argument having a particular semantic role) or semantically unrestricted (i.e. can be linked to any type of argument) (Bresnan 1982:293-294). Thus we can distinguish core functions (subject, object, indirect object) from complements on this basis. Core functions are always subcategorisable and are semantically unrestricted in that their meaning (i.e. their semantic role) is dependent upon the verb of which they are an argument. Thus, the subject of one verb may have the semantic role of agent, but that of another may be a perceiver or an undergoer. Similarly semantic roles such as patient, perceived entity and location may all be paired with the grammatical function of object subcategorised for by different verbs. Complements on the other hand, although subcategorisable, are more closely linked with specific semantic roles and have a consistent and predictable way of contributing to the meaning of the sentence (Andrews 1985:92). Complements, therefore, form the middle ground so to speak, between semantically transparent and non-subcategorisable adjuncts on the one end and semantically non-transparent and subcategorisable core functions on the other.

Some examples and a brief discussion of the types of complements and adjuncts found in Wambaya follow. As the core functions are always subcategorised for, and are directly related to, the verb of which they are an argument, they are discussed in §7.2, which deals with the syntax of simple verbal clauses, and verb argument structures.

Complements have invariant meanings which are related to, and easily characterised in terms of, their case marking. Yet, unlike adjuncts, they can combine with only certain verbs, and would therefore be part of a full dictionary entry for their governing verb. A verb such as

---

12 This terminology and the system of classification of grammatical relations is taken from Bresnan (1982:287).

13 Note that I use the term ‘indirect object’ to refer to a type of object that is marked with an oblique case (usually dative). This is in contrast to what I simply refer to as ‘objects’, which are marked with accusative case. Bresnan (1982) does not make such a distinction; in Bresnan’s classification, these are both a type of object.

14 Note that there is a slight difference here in the use of the word ‘subcategorisable’. The subcategorisability of complements is different from that of core functions in that core functions are generally obligatory (i.e. a transitive verb has an obligatory subject and object) while complements are more often optional (i.e. a verb of motion can have an optional ablative or allative complement indicating the source or the direction of the motion).
junmi ‘cut’ can take a complement indicating the instrument used (example (3-17)); and motion verbs such as bardgu ‘fall’ and yarru ‘go’ can take a complement in the allative case (3-18) or the ablative case (3-19) denoting the direction or source of the movement.

(3-17) Junmi wurlu-ngg-a jabarrini-ni.
cut 3DU.A-RR-NF knife.I-LOC
They cut each other with a knife.

(3-18) Bardgu g-a jamba-nmanji.
fell 3SG.S-PST ground.IV-ALL
He fell to the ground.

(3-19) Yarru ng-amazon marlu-ngga.
go 1SG.S-PST.TWD far-ABL
I came from a long way.

Some verbs subcategorise for ‘subject complements’ – secondary predicates subcategorised for by the verb and agreeing in case, number and gender with the subject. An example of this is the verb manku in its sense ‘to feel’, which subcategorises for a reflexive object and a subject complement denoting the state of affairs of the subject:

(3-20) Manku ngi-ngg-a baginga.
feel 1SG.A-RR-NF bad.II(NOM)
I feel no good.

Similarly, perception verbs can subcategorise for what could be considered an ‘object complement’ – a secondary predicate which modifies the object, denoting the state in which the object is perceived:15

(3-21) Ngajbi ng-a alaji ilijbi.
see 1SG.A-PST child.I(ACC) alone.I(ACC)
I saw the boy alone.

Like complements, adjuncts have consistent meanings which remain unaffected by the nature of the verb with which they occur. However, unlike complements, adjuncts are not selected by verbs and can potentially co-occur with any type of verb in a clause. Typical examples of adjuncts include locative phrases (example (3-22)), temporal phrases (3-23), benefactive dative phrases (3-24) and secondary predicates (3-25).

(3-22) Ngajbi ngi-ny-a munjungu-nu.
see 1SG.A-2O-PST shade.IV-LOC
I saw you in the shade.

(3-23) Ngijininima irri-ngg-i daguma-j-ba.
tomorrow 3PL.A-RR-FUT hit-TH-FUT
Tomorrow they will fight (each other).

(3-24) Yanybi ng-a marnugujama alag-uli-ja.
get 1SG.A-PST conkerberry.III(ACC) child-DU-DAT
I got the conkerberries for the two children.

15 It is actually very difficult to determine whether or not these secondary predicates should be treated as subcategorised object complements or adjuncts.
A clause can contain more than one complement (example (3-26)), more than one adjunct (3-27) or a mixture of complements and adjuncts (3-28).  

(3-25) *Mirra ngi ilijbirna.*

sit 1SG.S(PR) alone.11(NOM)

I’m sitting alone.

(3-26) *Junku g-a jalyu-nmanji jamba-nkanyi.*

crawl 3SG.S-PST bed.IV-ALL ground.IV-PERL

He crawled along the ground to the bed.

(3-27) *Bungmaji g-a yarru manganymi-nka ngurra.*

old.man.1(NOM) 3SG.S-PST go tucker.III-DAT 1PL.INC.OBL

The old man has gone for tucker for us.

(3-28) *Yabu gama gujiga-nmanji manganymi-nka!*  
have SG.IMP.AWY mother.II-ALL tucker.III-DAT

Take him to (his) mother for some tucker!

Because their meanings can be easily described in terms of their case marking, adjuncts and complements are discussed in Chapter 4, which deals with nominals and noun phrases.

3.2.2 DEFINING SUBJECT, OBJECT AND INDIRECT OBJECT

Following are the properties by which subjects, objects and indirect objects can be characterised and identified in Wambaya.

**SUBJECT**

(i) Subject NPs take either the ergative case (A) or the nominative case (S).

(ii) In a main verbal clause or a finite subordinate clause, the subject is represented by a bound pronoun in the first position in the auxiliary.

(iii) In a non-finite subordinate clause the subject is the pivot and is obligatorily omitted, being identical to a core argument of the main clause (see §8.1).

(iv) In a simultaneous non-finite subordinate clause in which the verb is inflected with the nominal suffix -ni, the main-clause subject is that which is co-referential with the (omitted) subordinate-clause subject.

(v) In a reduced adjoined clause the subject is the pivot and is omitted, being co-referential with the subject of the preceding clause (see §8.2).

---

16 I have not tested the limits of these combinations. For example, what is the limit on the number of non-core functions that can occur within a clause? And is it possible to have the complete set of dative functions within the one clause? Consider, for example, ‘I talked to the woman (indirect object) about language (complement) for money (adjunct)*.

17 Note that this discussion does not help to identify or define the properties of a subject in a verbless clause. There are often difficulties with formally identifying the subject in such clauses (e.g. see Morphy (1983) on Dja-pu). Verbsless clauses are discussed in §7.1.

18 In a non-reduced adjoined clause, the subject can be identified from the auxiliary by (ii).
OBJECT

(i) Object NPs take the accusative case.

(ii) First and second person objects are represented by a bound pronoun in the second position in the auxiliary. (Third person objects are not registered in the auxiliary; see §5.2).

(iii) The main-clause object is that which is co-referential with the (omitted) subject of a simultaneous non-finite subordinate clause in which the verb is inflected with the infinitive suffix -barda (see §8.1).

Some ditransitive verbs subcategorise for two accusative objects, only one of which is registered in the auxiliary (see §7.2). I thus make a distinction between direct objects, to which the above three generalisations apply, and second objects, which are characterised by (i), but not (ii) and (iii).

INDIRECT OBJECT

The evidence for indirect object is considerably weaker than that for subject and object. Indirect objects are marked with the dative case and are never represented in the auxiliary and are thereby distinguished from subjects and objects. Indirect objects can be distinguished from dative adjuncts and complements in that they are subcategorisable and semantically unrestricted, and are thereby core functions. In addition, unlike other complements and adjuncts, some indirect objects can feed reflexive and/or reciprocal constructions, in which case the indirect object argument is registered on the auxiliary with the reflexive/reciprocal pronoun (see examples (3-29) and (3-30)). As shown in (3-31) to (3-34), this is not possible for dative adjuncts.

(3-29) Ngarlwi irri irra.
   talk 3PL.S(NP) 3PL.OBL
   They're talking to themj/*j.

(3-30) Ngarlwi irri-ngg-a.
   talk 3PL.A-RR-NF
   They're talking to each other.

(3-31) Yabu ny-u nganga angarri-nka.
   have(FUT) 2SG.A-FUT 2SG.OBL corroboree.IV-DAT
   You'll keep it for yourself for a corroboree.

(3-32) *Yabu nyu-ngg-u angarri-nka.
   have(FUT) 2SG.A-RR-FUT corroboree.IV-DAT
   You'll keep it for yourself for a corroboree.

(3-33) Wugbardi ng-u gunju alangi-nka.
   cook 1SG.A-FUT meat.IV(ACC) child.1-DAT
   I will cook meat for the boy.

(3-34) *Wugbardi ngurlu-ngg-u gunju.
   cook 1DU.EXC.A-RR-FUT meat.IV(ACC)
   We will cook meat for each other.
CHAPTER 4
NOMINALS

4.1 THE STRUCTURE OF THE NOMINAL WORD

The structure of the nominal word is: 1

\[
\text{Root} + (\text{deriv}) + (\text{adnom}) + (\text{number}) + \text{gender}^\# + ([\text{GEN} + \text{gender}^*]) + (\text{case})
\]

- **deriv** = A derivational suffix (§4.5)
- **adnom** = The proprietive suffix (§4.4.11), privative suffix (§4.4.12) or 'origin' suffix (§4.4.13)
- **GEN** = The genitive suffix (§4.4.10)
- **#** = The only situation in which this slot is not obligatory is when the dual number suffix is present.
- ***#** = This gender slot must agree with the gender of the possessed noun.

There are no examples in the corpus in which case marking follows the genitive suffix, although such constructions are accepted by speakers as grammatical. There are also no examples in which a derivational suffix is followed by an adnominal suffix, although it is conceivably possible in a word such as ?yugu-warli-ngunya ‘cry-AGNT.I-PROP.II(NOM)’ meaning ‘(woman) having a crying (child)’.

Although there is not an example in which all of these slots are filled, the following few examples attest to the above ordering and degree of complexity.

**ROOT + ADNOM + NUMBER + GENDER + CASE:**

(4-1) *gijilulu-nguj-bali-ni-ni*

money-PROP-PL-I-LOC

the men with money (ergative/locative)

**ROOT + DERIV + NUMBER + GENDER + CASE:**

(4-2) *ngara-barli-marnda-nga-ni*

drink-AGNT-PL-II-LOC

the women drunks (ergative/locative)

**ROOT + GENDER + GEN + GENDER:**

(4-3) *bungma-nyi-niganka (maga)*

old.man-I-GEN.IV (camp.IV(NOM))

the old man’s (camp) (nominative)

Some of the adnominal and number suffixes are inconsistent as to the form of the nominal that they take as their stem. While most suffixes are attached to the root of the nominal, there are some examples in which such suffixes take the citation form of the nominal, including the gender suffix, as their stem. For example the number suffix -\textit{rdarra} ‘GROUP’ (see §4.3.3.4) always follows gender marking, unlike the other plural suffixes which must precede gender marking (see examples (4-1) and (4-2) above):

---

1 This template does not represent the structure of demonstratives or pronouns. These nominal subtypes are discussed in §4.6 and §4.8 respectively.
Other suffixes, such as the proprietive suffix, attach to the root of some nominals (example (4-5)) and to the citation form of others (4-6). One possibility is that the root functions as the stem when the gender of the ‘base’ nominal is unimportant, but that the suffix follows the citation form when the gender of the underived noun is relevant. For example, there may be alternative forms of (4-5) such as *ala-ji-ngunya* ‘child-I-PROP.II(NOM)’ meaning ‘female with boy child’ and *ala-nga-ngunya* ‘child-II-PROP.II(NOM)’ meaning ‘female with girl child’. However, this question will need to be followed up in the field.

These examples suggest that the above nominal template should include a provision in the root slot for another optional gender marker, with the restriction that it is only filled in some nominals that contain either the proprietive or privative suffix, or when the -rdarra number suffix is present. The revised nominal word template would then be as follows:

\[
\text{[Root (+gender)] + (deriv) + (adnom) + (number) + gender + ([Gen + gender]) + (case)}
\]

with the same conditions and abbreviations as given above.

4.2 GENDER

Nouns in Wambaya are divided into four grammatical genders\(^3\) (or noun classes), marked by suffix. All nominal modifiers must agree with the gender of the noun that they modify although, unlike nouns, they have no inherent gender of their own. This section discusses the different genders in general, and also deals with the gender marking that occurs with most nominals. The marking of gender on some nominals such as demonstratives and pronouns, to the extent that they differ from the marking of gender discussed here, is dealt with in the sections that discuss these modifiers (§4.6 and §4.8 respectively).

The four genders are divided into two animate and two inanimate genders, which are then further divided as follows:

---

\(^2\) This is an example of gender stacking. In this, nominal gender is marked twice: the inner gender suffix has scope over the ‘base’ nominal (*mangany- ‘tucker’) and the outer gender suffix has scope over the whole derived nominal. Another example of gender stacking in Wambaya is in the possessive demonstrative forms (see §4.6.1). Gender stacking has also been discussed for Bantu (e.g. Mel’čuk (no date)).

\(^3\) The use of this term, for what have more traditionally been referred to as noun classes, follows Corbett (1991).
A. Animate
   I. Masculine
   II. Feminine

B. Inanimate
   III. Vegetable/Non-flesh food
   IV. Residue/Neuter

In the following discussion, these will be glossed and referred to as Classes I, II, III and IV respectively.

The principles of gender assignment are primarily semantic, as the above labelling indicates. However, as with most noun-classifying systems, a certain amount of gender assignment seems arbitrary; perhaps being explained by cultural and/or mythological considerations. The assignment of gender is considered in more detail in §4.2.1.

The gender system in Wambaya makes a distinction between ‘absolutive’ and ‘non-absolutive’ gender suffixes. The ‘absolutive’ suffix appears in the nominative and accusative cases and in the citation form of the noun, and the ‘non-absolutive’ suffix appears in all other cases, that is before a non-zero case suffix. The most common gender suffixes are given in Table 4.1 (see Table 4.3 for a full list). A more detailed discussion of gender marking is found in §4.2.2.

TABLE 4.1: COMMON GENDER SUFFIXES IN WAMBAYA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CLASS</th>
<th>ABS</th>
<th>NABS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>-ji</td>
<td>-nyi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>-0</td>
<td>-ni</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-ma</td>
<td>-nga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>-nga</td>
<td>-nga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-nya</td>
<td>-nya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
<td>-Ø</td>
<td>-Ø</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-a</td>
<td>-i</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.2.1 GENDER ASSIGNMENT

(a) Animate classes

The membership of Classes I and II is semantically based according to the following criteria:

(i) All nouns with animate referents belong to one of these two classes. There are no animate nouns that belong to either of Classes III or IV.

(ii) All nouns referring to male humans belong to Class I and all nouns referring to female humans belong to Class II.

(iii) Where a gender distinction is made for non-human animate nouns, the noun with the male referent will belong to Class I and the one with the female referent will belong to Class II.
Many human nouns have two forms: one belonging to each animate class. As (iii) suggests, this is true for some non-human animate nouns also. Some examples are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class I</th>
<th>Class II</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bungmaji</td>
<td>bungmanya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alaji</td>
<td>alanga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>marndaaji</td>
<td>marndanga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abajabaji</td>
<td>abajabajirna</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>marndangi</td>
<td>marndangina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alaji</td>
<td>alanga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>marndangi</td>
<td>marndangina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ngarrinybi</td>
<td>ngarrinybirna</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>janji</td>
<td>janya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>galalarrinji</td>
<td>galalarrinya</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Most non-human animate nouns, however, have a ‘fixed’ gender; they are classified consistently as either Class I or Class II regardless of sex. Whether there are cultural and/or mythological explanations for the classification of such animals or whether the choice is semantically arbitrary is unknown. Some examples are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class I</th>
<th>Class II</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>garrgalyi</td>
<td>gulangunya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mimarri</td>
<td>bubuyirna</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mamanggi</td>
<td>majigina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gululyi</td>
<td>mugunjana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>barnanggi</td>
<td>wirrilgarra</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

It is worth noting that the terms for ‘wild honey’ or ‘sugarbag’ are included in the animate classes, and a distinction is made according to ‘gender’. These terms do not seem to refer to the bees themselves; wamnganji ‘fly’ (I) is used instead.

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>wawunji</td>
<td>boy sugarbag (I)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wawunya</td>
<td>girl sugarbag (II)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

While all animate nouns have either Class I or Class II gender, not all nouns of either Class I or Class II gender are animate. There is a ‘leak’ (Corbett 1991:13) from the semantic residue or neuter gender (Class IV) into Classes I and II. Most of these inanimate nouns refer to natural events or celestial bodies:

---

4 In the case of the non-human nouns, although both gender forms are possible, the Class II form is more marked, and it is the Class I form which is used with general reference, or if the gender is unknown or unimportant.

5 I asked why it is that one type is considered male and the other female and was told only that the male type is found high up in a tree and the female type is found on the ground. Although this explains how the two types differ, it does not provide any insight into the gender classification.
Class I  
\begin{itemize}
\item galyurringi (I) water
\item warnami (I) water
\item wardangarri (I) moon
\item jinkiji (I) star
\item ngurunji (I) cloud
\end{itemize}

Class II  
\begin{itemize}
\item galyurrungunma (II) rain
\item gambada (II) sun
\item yandugururna (II) lightening
\end{itemize}

Others are nouns such as juguli ‘boomerang’ (I), ginguli ‘hook’ (I), bayigina ‘bag’ (II) and mudinya ‘needle, injection’ (II).

There are a few body-part terms that belong to Class I. These are ngarinji ‘body’, marlanganji ‘shoulder’, garlimbaji ‘rib-bone’, wurdalyi ‘ankle’, and ilirri ‘blood’. All other body-part terms belong to the inanimate classes.

There is one example in the corpus of two synonyms having different genders: the two words for ‘meat’ – yangaji and gunju – belong to Classes I and IV respectively. This is shown by the following examples:\(^7\)

\begin{enumerate}
\item[(4-7)] Yangaji *init baji*b.
   meat.I(NOM) this.I.SG.NOM bad.I(NOM)
   This meat is no good.
\item[(4-8)] Bagiga *yana gunju*.
   bad.IV(NOM) this.IV.SG.NOM meat.IV(NOM)
   This meat is no good.
\end{enumerate}

(b) Inanimate classes

All of the inanimate nouns apart from the small number discussed above belong to either Class III or Class IV. There are no animate nouns which are members of either of these classes. The assignment of nouns to these two genders is primarily semantically based, to an even greater extent than for the animate classes. Class III is made up largely of nouns referring to non-flesh food such as fruits and bread.\(^8\) Some examples are:

\begin{itemize}
\item manganyma (III) tucker, bread
\item burnaringma (III) wild orange
\item jigama (III) wild yam
\item ngamandurruma (III) wild banana
\end{itemize}

Certain body-part nouns also have Class III gender (the others are members of either Class I or Class IV). The majority of Class III body-part nouns seem to have in common the fact that their shape is of a rounded nature:

\(^6\) It is a common feature of all of the West Barkly languages that the word for ‘rain’ is the feminine form of the word for ‘water’. Compare:

\begin{itemize}
\item J bilga (I) water
\item Ng nguwi (I) water
\item G/B nguwi (I) water
\end{itemize}

\begin{itemize}
\item ibilgirni (II) rain
\item nguwirna (II) rain
\item nguwirna (II) rain
\end{itemize}

\(^7\) Yangaji is the most commonly used synonym; gunju is heard much less frequently. Gunju may have been borrowed from Nungali (in which it means ‘body’ (Bolt et al. 1971a:143)). It is possible that gunju has been assigned to Class IV on the basis of its form (Class I nouns are almost always /I/ final, while Class IV nouns are generally either /I/ or /u/ final; see §4.2.2).

\(^8\) Note however that the terms referring to ‘wild honey’ belong to the animate classes (see above) and marrgulu ‘egg’ has Class IV gender. Otherwise all nouns referring to non-flesh foods belong to Class III.
Nominals 63

For others this characteristic is not so obvious:

banjianganimana  tail
banduma         back
bimmanma        throat

However, some nouns referring to body parts with a rounded shape do not belong to Class III, such as ngabulu ‘breast’ (IV).

Class III also contains the nouns gagama and ngangma, both meaning ‘faeces, shit’.

Class IV is the semantic residue class; it contains all of the nouns whose gender is not assigned on the basis of a positive semantic criterion (Corbett 1991:13). Therefore, Class IV contains all of the inanimate nouns that have not already been mentioned in the discussion of the membership of other genders. For example, all terms referring to and related to non-edible plants, rocks, features of the landscape, fire, most tools, language, European objects and so on belong to Class IV. Some examples are:

darranggu      tree
ilyirrga       leaf
murlurru       turpentine tree
namirra        stone
maga           country, camp
ngangaba       fire
balamurru      spear
ngaralana      language
danya          clothes
narunguja      car, vehicle

There are two examples in the corpus of plants with two forms: one for the fruit (belonging to Class III) and one for the tree (belonging to Class IV):

burnaringma    wild orange (fruit) (III)  burnariga   wild orange (tree) (IV)
marnugujabana  conkerberry (fruit) (III)  marnuguja    conkerberry (tree) (IV)

For all other fruit trees I was given the same term that is used to refer to the fruit (and which therefore belongs to Class III).

Table 4.2 gives a brief description of the types of nouns that belong to each gender:
### TABLE 4.2: GENDER ASSIGNMENT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class I</th>
<th>Class II</th>
<th>Class III</th>
<th>Class IV</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>male humans</td>
<td>female humans</td>
<td>most non-flesh food</td>
<td>trees, plants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>male animals</td>
<td>female animals</td>
<td>some body parts</td>
<td>most body parts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kangaroos</td>
<td>few reptiles</td>
<td>(mostly round)</td>
<td>language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>most reptiles</td>
<td>some birds</td>
<td>faeces</td>
<td>rocks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>some birds</td>
<td>few other</td>
<td></td>
<td>landscape</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>most other creatures</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>fire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>honey</td>
<td>honey</td>
<td></td>
<td>most tools</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moon</td>
<td>sun</td>
<td></td>
<td>European objects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>star</td>
<td>rain</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>water</td>
<td>lightning</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cloud</td>
<td>bag</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boomerang</td>
<td>needle</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hook</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>few body parts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The reptiles that are known to belong to Class I are: *bagarrinji* ‘goanna sp.’, *burrunguni* ‘frog’, *burrulyi* ‘tadpole’, *gaburri* ‘left-hand lizard’, *garrgalyi* ‘plains lizard’, *gunbi/mankunyi* ‘blanket lizard’, *jurrugbarri/mangirriji* ‘plains goanna’, *mardumbarra* ‘saltwater crocodile’, *mayinanji* ‘goanna’, *mimarri* ‘snake (generic)’, *nguluwayi* ‘king brown snake’ and *warriji* ‘freshwater crocodile’. Those that are known to belong to Class II are: *bubuyirma* ‘python’, *gangbirma* ‘gecko’, *gulangunyamilirrgbama* ‘blue-tongue lizard’, *julabanya* ‘(slippery?) lizard’ and *judangunya* ‘water snake’.


Other creatures that are known to belong to Class I are: *dajbidajbi* ‘grasshopper’, *gaguwi* ‘fish’, *ganybulanyi* ‘cat’, *garruji* ‘big black spider’, *gudingi* ‘rat’, *gululyi* ‘maggot’, *jagugayi/nguyiminji* ‘freshwater mussel’, *magami* ‘leech’, *mamanggi* ‘snail’, *marawunji* ‘spider’, *wardbaji* ‘butterfly’, *warnnangani* ‘fly’ and *wurumbumbi* ‘dragonfly’. Those that are known to belong to Class II are: *burruburruma* ‘caterpillar’, *majigina* ‘crab’, *mugunjana* ‘louse’, and *nyilangunya/wayamila* ‘echidna’.

Many of these gender classifications are common for Australian languages: ‘sun’ is often feminine and ‘moon’ often masculine; ‘echidna’ is commonly feminine as is ‘emu’, and ‘faeces, shit’ commonly belongs to the vegetable class. For discussions of noun classification in other Australian languages see Dixon (1972, 1982), Harvey (no date) and Evans (1995c).
4.2.2 GENDER MARKING

This section covers the marking of gender on nouns and their modifiers in Wambaya. See Appendix B for a comparative discussion of gender marking in the languages of the Mirndi group.

Class III is the only gender which has a single suffix that is consistently present on all members of the gender. For other genders there are a number of different suffixes, both phonologically and lexically determined, so that it is not always possible to tell from the form of the noun what its gender suffix is. Table 4.3 lists all the gender suffixes found on nouns and their modifiers. The conditioning environments of phonologically conditioned allomorphs are given in the table. Suffixes in smaller font are less common and are found with only a small number of forms.9

TABLE 4.3: GENDER MARKING IN WAMBAYA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>ABS</th>
<th>NABS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Class I</td>
<td>-ji</td>
<td>-nyi-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-ngi-</td>
<td>-g, ng_-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-di-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-O</td>
<td>W_ (•)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>i_ (•)</td>
<td>rdi-#</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-i*</td>
<td>a, u_</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-yi*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class II</td>
<td>-nya</td>
<td>-nya-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-nga</td>
<td>-nga-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-ma</td>
<td>elsewhere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-rra#</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-0*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-rda#</td>
<td>-ga-#</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class III</td>
<td>-ma</td>
<td>-mi-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class IV</td>
<td>-Ø</td>
<td>-Ø-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-a</td>
<td>i_(•)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-ja*</td>
<td>-ji-•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-ga*</td>
<td>-gi-•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-wa*</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

# Found with kinship nouns only.
* Found with nominal modifiers and nominal suffixes only.
  + Found with nouns only.

The non-absolutive suffix usually replaces the absolutive suffix on a nominal.10 Thus, comparison of the two forms of a noun is the simplest way of isolating and identifying the gender suffixes.

---

9 In Hale (1959), the gender suffixes for Wambaya are given as: -Ø ~ -(y)i ‘masc’, -ma ‘fem’, -ma ‘vegetable’ and -(w)a ‘neuter’.
10 The one exception to this is the Class I non-absolutive suffix -ni- when it occurs with Class I modifiers. In just this case the non-absolutive suffix is added to the absolutive form of the noun rather than replacing the absolutive suffix:
  guny-i other-ABS > gunyi-ni- other-NABS.
Absolutive form | Non-absolutive form
---|---
yangaji | meat (I)
gaguwi-Ø | fish (I)
indilyawurnda | curlew (II)
gulangunya | blue-tongue lizard (II)
manganyama | food, tucker (III)
maga | camp (IV)

As shown in Table 4.3, there are a number of different allomorphs for all genders except Class III. As Classes I and II have the largest number of allomorphs, I will discuss them first, and will then discuss the gender marking on Class IV nouns.

The most common Class II absolutive allomorphs and the common non-absolutive allomorphs for both Classes I and II are all phonologically conditioned: the initial nasal of the suffix assimilates to the place of articulation of the preceding consonant (i.e. the final consonant of the root). Thus:

Class II absolutive: UR = -ma
- ma > -nya \( \text{nj, ny} \)
> - nga \( \text{ngj, ng} \)
> - ma elsewhere

Class I non-absolutive: UR = -ni-
- ni- > - ni- \( \text{nj, ny} \)
> - ngi- \( \text{ngj, ng} \)
> - ni- elsewhere

Class II non-absolutive: UR = -nga-
- nga- > - nga- \( \text{nj, ny} \)
> - nga- elsewhere

This allomorphic variation is shown in the following examples in which the underlying allomorphs are given between percentage signs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ROOT</th>
<th>I.ABS</th>
<th>I.NABS</th>
<th>II.ABS</th>
<th>II.NABS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bungmaj- old person</td>
<td>-ji, Ø</td>
<td>-%-ni-%</td>
<td>-%-rna%</td>
<td>-%-nga-%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>marndag- white person</td>
<td>marndaji</td>
<td>marndangi</td>
<td>marndanga</td>
<td>marndanga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ababajabji- crazy person</td>
<td>ababajaji-Ø</td>
<td>ababajajini-</td>
<td>ababajajirna</td>
<td>ababajajinga-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-gumy- PL</td>
<td>-gunji</td>
<td>-gunyi-</td>
<td>-gunya</td>
<td>-gunya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-barli- AGNT</td>
<td>-barli-Ø</td>
<td>-barli-</td>
<td>-barli-</td>
<td>-barli-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This pattern of allomorphic alternation holds for most of the nominals and nominal suffixes for which there is sufficient data in the corpus. However there are some nouns

11 Note that, interestingly, it is the Class I non-absolutive suffix -ni- which is used with foreign (i.e. English) words:
- Yaniyawulu narunguja-wulu garage-ni-ni.
  Those two cars are in the garage.

12 For a discussion of the morphophonemic processes by which the final consonant of the root is dropped or nasalised before the gender suffix see §2.3.

13 Nominal roots can often be indentified from the dual form of the nominal since the dual suffix is usually attached to the form minus the gender suffix: bungmaj-bulu, marndag-bulu, for example (see 4.3.2).
which have, for example, the Class II suffix -nya in their citation form, but for which it is
unknown whether the root ends in a palatal consonant (i.e. the root is not present in the
current corpus). An example of such a noun is *gulangunya* ‘blue-tongue lizard’ (II). These
nouns do not contradict this analysis and so, for the present purposes, I assume them to be
consistent with it. There are some Class II nouns that have the -nya absolutive suffix, but for
which it would seem (on the basis of the Class I counterpart) that the root does not have a
final palatal consonant. All of these examples are kinship nouns and, as there are other
examples of kinship nouns behaving differently with respect to gender marking (see below),
these are not considered to invalidate the rules of distribution of allomorphs outlined above.
Some examples of these nouns are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class I</th>
<th>Class II</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>gugu</em>-Ø</td>
<td><em>gugunya</em> MM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>banga</em>-Ø</td>
<td><em>barganya</em> FFZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>ganggu</em>-Ø</td>
<td><em>ganggunya</em> FFZ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Class I absolutive allomorphs are mostly phonologically conditioned also. Class I
nouns are inflected with -ji after consonant-final roots and -Ø after vowel-final roots (see
*bungmaji* and *abajabaji* above). Class I modifiers and suffixes have -Ø after roots ending in /i/
and usually have -i with other vowel-final roots, although there are a couple of adjectives that
are inflected with -yi. As with nouns, consonant-final adjectival roots are followed by the
gender suffix -ji. Examples are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Root</th>
<th>Class I form</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>-barli-</em></td>
<td><em>-barli-Ø</em></td>
<td>AGNT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>gurijbi-</em></td>
<td><em>gurijbi-Ø</em></td>
<td>good</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>gunya-</em></td>
<td><em>gunyi</em></td>
<td>other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>munduru-</em></td>
<td><em>munduri</em></td>
<td>short, little</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>garna-</em></td>
<td><em>garna-yi</em></td>
<td>long</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>buga-</em></td>
<td><em>buga-yi</em></td>
<td>big</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>garmguj-</em></td>
<td><em>garmgu-ji</em></td>
<td>many</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>bagig-</em></td>
<td><em>bagi-ji</em></td>
<td>bad</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Synchronically the three suffixes that appear with vowel final roots – -Ø, -i, -yi – are
clearly distinct. However, there is evidence suggesting that the original system had a simple
opposition between -ji after consonants and -yi after vowels (note that lenition of /l/ to /l/ between vowels is common in Wambaya – see §2.3.1), meaning that all three of the above
suffix derive from the original allomorph -yi. This evidence includes the following:

(i) Almost all of the nouns and all of the modifiers and suffixes which take the absolutive
suffix -Ø end in /i/. This suggests that there has been a coalescence of the original
gender suffix -yi with the root such that the final vowel of the root and the initial
semivowel of the suffix were elided, resulting in the /i/-final modern-day forms that
now have no overt absolutive gender suffix. Examples include:

- *burrulyi*      tadpole
- *dirdibulyi*    peewee
- *marunki*       male countryman
- *ngarrinybi*    male friend
- *galyurringi*   water
- *wardangarri*   moon
The same could also be true of the modifiers and suffixes with other final vowels that now take the gender suffix /i/: the final vowel of the root and the semivowel of the suffix elided in the Class I form, leaving /i/ as the gender suffix.

(ii) There are a few places in which the original form -yi has been preserved. The two adjectives garna- and buga- contain the suffix -yi in their Class I forms (see above), and POK preserves it in the Class I noun mardumbarra ‘saltwater crocodile’, pronouncing it mardumbarrayi. There are also a couple of nouns, such as wagalamari ‘crow’, which are given in Hale (1959:17) as having a final suffix -yi: wagalamarryi.

There are a few Class I and Class II gender suffixes which are found only with kinship nouns. These are the Class I non-absolutive suffixes -rdi and -na, the Class II absolute suffix -rda, and the Class II non-absolutive suffix -ga.

The two Class I non-absolutive suffixes -na and -rdi are found with masculine kinship nouns that take the -Ø absolutive suffix. The former of these, along with the Class II non-absolutive suffix -ga, is found with feminine kinship nouns that take the -yi absolutive suffix (see §4.4.3). As far as I can tell, there is no phonological conditioning of these two allomorphs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Absolutive form</th>
<th>Non-absolutive form</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>jugu-Ø</td>
<td>juguna-</td>
<td>MB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>baba-Ø</td>
<td>babana-</td>
<td>elder brother</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>irda-Ø</td>
<td>irdina-</td>
<td>father</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gagulu-Ø</td>
<td>gaguluna-</td>
<td>younger brother</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>barnga-Ø</td>
<td>bargardi-</td>
<td>male cross-cousin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gari-Ø</td>
<td>garirdi-</td>
<td>husband</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ganggu-Ø</td>
<td>ganggurdi-</td>
<td>FF</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Many Class II kinship nouns take the non-absolutive suffix -ga, which conditions the irregular ergative/locative suffix -yi (see §4.4.3). Following is a list of the nouns taking this suffix found in the present corpus.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Absolutive form</th>
<th>Non-absolutive form</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>gugunya</td>
<td>guguga-</td>
<td>MM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gujinya</td>
<td>gujiga-</td>
<td>mother</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>babangya</td>
<td>babaga-</td>
<td>elder sister</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jajilinya</td>
<td>jajiliga-</td>
<td>D (m ego), BD (f ego)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gulinya</td>
<td>guliga-</td>
<td>D (f ego), ZD (m ego)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ngayijinya</td>
<td>ngayijiga-</td>
<td>FM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>irdinya</td>
<td>irdiga-</td>
<td>FZ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

14 This suffix has also been heard with an apico-alveolar consonant: -di. Along with the -nda absolute suffix found on some Class II kinship nouns (see below), it is presumably related to the widespread kinship affix *-rti discussed by Nash (1992).
The regular Class II absolutive suffix for kinship nouns is -nya (see above). However, a few nouns have alternative forms in which the absolutive suffix is -rda:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Nominal</th>
<th>Gender</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MM</td>
<td>gugunya</td>
<td></td>
<td>gugurda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FM</td>
<td>ngayijinya</td>
<td></td>
<td>ngayijirda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MZ</td>
<td>gambaranya</td>
<td></td>
<td>gambararda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFZ</td>
<td>jaminjilinya</td>
<td></td>
<td>jaminjilirda</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The remaining few Class I and II gender suffixes are found on only one or two forms. The Class I non-absolutive suffix -di is found only with the noun yangaji ‘meat’. The Class II absolutive suffixes -rra and -∅ are found with nouns such as gujinganjarra ‘mother’ and nayida ‘woman’, respectively. Nouns taking these absolutive suffixes take the non-absolutive suffix -nga.

The discussion so far has concentrated on Class I and Class II gender suffixes. The Class III gender suffixes are straightforward as they are consistent on all members of the class, but there is some variation in the gender suffixes for Class IV. For the large part, Class IV nominals are not overtly marked in either the absolutive or the non-absolutive:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Nominal</th>
<th>Gender</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-O</td>
<td>darranggu</td>
<td></td>
<td>darranggu-O-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>lagija</td>
<td></td>
<td>lagija-O-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-O</td>
<td>gujarra</td>
<td></td>
<td>gujarra-O-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-O</td>
<td>-baja</td>
<td></td>
<td>-baja-O-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

There are a small number of Class IV nominals, however, which appear to have an overt gender suffix -a, as shown by the fact that it is replaced in the non-absolutive form with the suffix -i:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nominal</th>
<th>Gender</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>mag-a</td>
<td></td>
<td>camp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iligirr-a</td>
<td></td>
<td>river</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

However, there is no synchronic evidence for the existence of mag- or iligirr- as a root. For example, the dual suffix attaches to the absolutive form of the noun:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nominal</th>
<th>Gender</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>maga-wulu</td>
<td></td>
<td>camp-DU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iligirra-wulu</td>
<td></td>
<td>river-DU</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The absolutive suffix -a is also present in the Class IV noun burnariga ‘wild orange tree’, as shown by comparison with the Class III counterpart burnaringma ‘wild orange (fruit)’, and it is the Class IV suffix used with /i/-final modifiers/suffixes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Root</th>
<th>Class IV form</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-barli-</td>
<td>-barl-a</td>
<td>AGNT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gayini</td>
<td>gayin-a</td>
<td>who/what</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>guriji</td>
<td>gurijb-a</td>
<td>good</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The other Class IV absolutive gender suffixes: -ga, -ja and -wa, are found only on modifiers and nominal suffixes. The palatal-initial allomorph -ja occurs with palatal-final roots and the velar-initial allomorph -ga appears with roots ending with any other consonant:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nominal</th>
<th>Gender</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-guny-</td>
<td>PL</td>
<td>-gunja</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>garnguj-</td>
<td>many</td>
<td>garnguja</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nominal</th>
<th>Gender</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PL.IV.ABS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>many.IV.ABS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
In the non-absolutive case these suffixes become -ji- and -gi- respectively.

The Class IV absolutive suffix -wa is found with only two adjectives: garnawa 'long.IV.ABS' and buguwa 'big.IV.ABS'. These two adjectives are unusual in many respects: they both take an irregular Class I absolutive suffix -yi (discussed above), the Class II form of each of them is formed by adding the Class II suffix to the Class I form rather than to the root, and the Class III form of each of them is formed by adding the Class III suffix to the Class IV form, rather than to the root.

Root  | Gloss | Class I | Class II | Class III | Class IV
--- | --- | --- | --- | --- | ---
garna- | long | garnayi | garnayina | garnawama | garna(w)a
buga-16 | big | bugayi | bugayina | buguwama | buguwa

For the purposes of clarity and simplicity, I will not segment the roots and gender suffixes in the examples in this description. Furthermore, I will not include the glosses ‘ABS’ and ‘NABS’, since this information is clear from the form of the case marking (i.e. the non-absolutive gender suffix appears only before a non-zero case suffix). Thus, the nominative and ergative/locative forms of the noun bungma-ji will be glossed as follows:

bungmaji | old.man.I(NOM)
bungmanyi-ni | old.man.I-LOC

4.2.3 ODD AGREEMENT

The usual case is for a Class I noun to require Class I agreement on a modifier, a Class II noun to require Class II agreement, and so on. However, there are times when the gender of a modifier does not agree with the gender of the noun that it modifies. Examples of this ‘odd agreement’ can be classified into two different types: ‘natural semantic agreement’ and ‘unmarked gender agreement’.

(i) Natural semantic agreement

This is the less common of the two types of odd agreement. As the name implies, in this type of agreement the gender of the modifier agrees with the natural semantic ‘gender’ of the noun (Class IV), rather than the grammatical gender to which the noun belongs (Class I or Class II). This agreement, although often found in people's casual speech, is rejected by speakers as ungrammatical when repeated back to them.

Two examples of this type of agreement involve the nouns wawunji ‘honey, sugarbag’ (I) and bayigina ‘bag’ (II). These are inanimate nouns which belong to animate noun classes. In the following examples a Class IV modifier occurs with these nouns, thus agreeing with the inanimate semantics of the noun, rather than the animate grammatical gender.

(4-9) Aliyulu ng-a bulyungu wawunji.
find 1SG.A-PST little.IV(ACC) sugarbag.I(ACC)
I found a little sugarbag.

---

15 In Wambaya this form is actually garnaa, although it is garnawa in Gudanj. The elision of a semivowel between two identical vowels is common in Wambaya (see §2.3.2) and there are many examples in which a word containing a long vowel in Wambaya has a medial semivowel in Gudanj (see §2.1.4).

16 Note that the final vowel of this root becomes backed before the /w/ in the Class III and Class IV forms.
When repeated, both of these examples were given with modifiers that agree with the grammatical gender of the noun:

(4-11) Aliyulu ng-a bulyingi wawunji.
find 1SG.A-PST little.I(ACC) sugarbag.I(ACC)
I found a little sugarbag.

(4-12) Yany-ba naniyaga bayigina guguga-nka!
get-FUT that.II.SG.ACC bag.II(ACC) MM.II-DAT
Get that bag for granny!

ii) Unmarked Gender Agreement

It appears that Class IV is the unmarked inanimate gender and that Class I is the unmarked animate gender. The evidence for this is that Class III nouns often occur with Class IV modifiers, and that Class I is always used to refer to mixed animate groups, or in situations where the sex of the referent is unknown. Thus, these two genders appear to be considered more ‘unmarked’ or ‘basic’ than the others and therefore have a wider distribution of concord. Unlike the natural semantic agreement discussed above, these examples are grammatically acceptable (i.e. speakers will accept them when they are repeated back to them). In fact, in the case of the animate classes, the use of Class I agreement in mixed or unknown situations is obligatory. In the case of the inanimate classes, either Class III or Class IV agreement can occur in a given example, although Class III agreement is often said to be more correct.17

Class IV modifiers can be used to modify both Class III and Class IV nouns. Some examples are:

(4-13) Jiya-j-ba yana manganyma naniyaga.
give-TH-FUT this.IV.SG.ACC tucker.III(ACC) that.II.SG.ACC
Give this tucker to that woman.

(4-14) Yaniyaga bumaringma ng-a nawu.
that.IV.SG.ACC wild.orange.III(ACC) 1SG.A-PST step.on
I stood on that (wild) orange.

It is even possible for one modifier to have Class III agreement and another Class IV:

(4-15) Ngarrga manganyma mamiyaga.
1SG.POSS.IV(NOM) tucker.III(NOM) that.III.SG.NOM
That’s my tucker.

These Class III nouns however, can also be modified completely by Class III modifiers:

(4-16) Ngarrima manganyma mamiyaga.
1SG.POSS.III(NOM) tucker.III(NOM) that.III.SG.NOM
That’s my tucker.

---

17 Evans (1991) discusses a similar type of agreement in Mayali. Interestingly however, in Mayali the unmarked inanimate gender is the vegetable class (Class III) instead of the neuter class (Class IV) as in Wambaya (p.110).
Class I is unmarked for the animate classes and is therefore used when the NP denotes a mixed group of males and females:

(4-18) *Gamguji juwarramba nayirrunduma.*
*many.I(NOM) men.I(NOM) women.II(NOM)*
Lots of men and women.

and when the gender of the referent is unknown:

(4-19) *Gunyini-nka gi bundurri-jbi.*
*other.I-DAT 3SG.S(PR) full-INCH*
She's pregnant with another (child).

Note, however, that despite its unmarked status, Class I agreement can never occur when the NP refers to females only.

4.3 NUMBER

Wambaya formally distinguishes three numbers: singular, dual and plural. The singular form also marks 'general' number (Corbett 1992:7) in that it can be non-specific for number; used to refer to both dual and plural referents. For simplicity, however, I will consistently refer to it as the 'singular' form, as it is the one that co-occurs with the numeral *gandawugana*—'one' in specifically singular contexts. Examples of the use of the singular form with dual and plural referents are given in §4.3.1 below.

The number of a nominal can be indicated either with the use of a number-marking suffix (dual and plural only), or with a separate numeral modifier; or sometimes both. I will discuss each number in turn, first the suffix and then the free-form numeral.

4.3.1 SINGULAR

Singular number is morphologically unmarked. A singular nominal occurs in its citation form, with any necessary case suffixes simply added.

(4-20) *Janji gama yabu!*
*dog.I(ACC) SG.IMP.AWAY take(FUT)*
Take that dog away!

As mentioned above, this singular form is used also for general number and is thus used in contexts that are unmarked for number (examples (4-21) and (4-22)); with plural referents (4-23); and (less frequently) with dual referents (4-24).

(4-21) *Gajbi ng-a jigama.*
eat 1SG.A-PST yam.III(ACC)
I ate a/some bush yam(s).

(4-22) *Juwa-ni gan-ala ngarabi jaburru.*
man.I-LOC 3SG.M.A-HAB.PST drink first
Men always drink first.
(4-23) Narunguji-ni irri-ng-a-n ngurra banymanymi.
car.IV-LOC 3PL.A-10-NF-PROG 1PL.INC.ACC pass.by.RDP
Cars were passing us (all night).

(4-24) Aliyulu ng-a yagama janga ngarrga.
find 1SG.A-PST that.IV.SG.ACC foot.IV(ACC) 1SG.POSS.IV(AACC)
I found my (two) shoes.

There are even examples in which a singular noun co-occurs with number marked modifiers, as in the following example from Hale (1959:42):18

look.for 1SG.S-PST that.I.DU.DAT dog.I-DAT small-DU-DAT
I’ve been looking for those two small dogs.

If it is necessary to specify that a nominal is singular, the free form numeral garndawuga-‘one’ can be used. The use of this numeral ensures that the general reading is not possible:

(4-26) Garndawuga ngiy-a wankurarri marrgulu.
one.IV(AACC) 3SG.NM.A-PST lay egg.IV(AACC)
She laid one egg.

4.3.2 DUAL

4.3.2.1 THE DUAL SUFFIX

Dual marking (either in the form of the dual suffix, or the numeral gujarra-‘two’) is usually obligatory in NPs with dual referents (although in a few rare examples, it is not present on all members of the NP; see example (4-25)). The dual suffix has two main allomorphs: -bulu with consonant-final roots and -wulu with vowel-final roots. According to the morphophonemic processes of elision and assimilation described in §2.3.2 and §2.3.4.1 respectively, -wulu becomes -yulu after a final /l/ and -ulu (optionally) after a final /u/. The dual suffix usually attaches to the root of both Class I and II nouns – that is, the form excluding the gender suffix – as in examples (4-27), (4-28), thus providing a good test for the identification of the root of these nouns.19 However, with Class III and IV nouns, it attaches to the citation form, following any gender suffix ((4-29), (4-30)). It attaches to the root of nominal modifiers and suffixes. Gender is not marked with the dual suffix; this is true for both nouns and for their modifiers. If the speaker wants to specify the gender of a dual-inflected noun it is necessary to use modifiers which inherently express gender, such as demonstratives (4-27). Some examples of the dual suffix are:

(4-27) Naniyawulu bungmaj-bulu wurlu-n yarru.
that.II.DU.NOM old.person-DU(NOM) 3DU.S(NP)-PROG go
Those two old women are coming.

(4-28) Ngajbi ng-a ilarra-wulu.
see 1SG.A-PST eaglehawk-DU(AACC)
I saw two eaglehawks.

18 This example, as with all of Hale’s examples given in this work, has been transliterated into the orthography used here. Note the presence of the Gudanji past tense marker -na on the auxiliary.

19 There are a few examples in which it seems to follow the gender suffix, as in mayinanji-yulu ‘goanna-DU’.
Yany-ba ng-u darranggu-wulu.
get-FUT 1SG.A-FUT stick-DU(ACC)
I'll get two sticks.

Jigama-yulu ny-a aliyulu.
yam.III-DU(ACC) 2SG.A-PST find
You found two yams.

There is one very common and irregular dual form in the corpus: alag-ulu ‘child-DU’.\(^{20}\)
This form is irregular in that the dual allomorph is -ulu rather than -bulu, which would be the expected form with a consonant-final root. The irregular use of this allomorph is probably due to a simplification of the consonant cluster /gb/ which would be generated with the use of the regular allomorph for consonant final stems (-bulu) (although note that this is a licit consonant cluster in Wambaya – see §2.2.3). Chadwick (1978:175) states that the two allomorphs -bulu and -ulu are in free variation after /gl/. I have never heard alag-bulu, which suggests that this form may have dropped out of usage since Chadwick did his fieldwork. The only other /gl/-final stem in my corpus takes the regular allomorph: marndag-bulu ‘two white people’.

The dual suffix conditions unique ergative/locative and dative case suffixes: -ji and -ja respectively. These suffixes attach to the non-absolutive form of the suffix: -buli/-wuli- and so on. Two examples are:

Jany-buli-ji wurlu-ng-a nyurrunyurr.  
dog-DU-LOC 3DU.A-1O-NF chase
Two dogs chased me.

Yanybi ng-a marnugujama bungmaj-buli-ja.  
get 1SG.A-PST conkerberry.III(ACC) old.person-DU-DAT
I got all the conkerberries for the two old people.

4.3.2.2 THE NUMERAL GUJARRA

The numeral gujarra- ‘two’ can either be inflected for dual number (and not gender), or inflected for gender (and not number); it can be either alone in a NP or co-occur with the noun it refers to; and the noun that it refers to can be either inflected with the dual-number suffix or be uninflected for number. Thus, there is a reasonable amount of flexibility as to how the numeral gujarra- can combine with the dual suffix and with other nominals in a NP.

The use of some form of gujarra- in a dual noun phrase is fairly common. The effect of using gujarra-, instead of simply a dual-inflected noun on its own, seems to be one of emphasis on the duality of the NP, although the use of gujarra- in such cases is not nearly as emphatic and marked as the use of garndawugaa- ‘one’ in singular NPs.

There are two ‘versions’ of gujarra-: one which is inflected with the dual suffix (and is used with nouns of all genders), and one which is inflected for gender (agreeing with the gender of the noun it modifies) and is not inflected for dual number. The different forms of gujarra- are given in Table 4.4. As can be seen in this table, gujarra- takes the regular dual suffix and regular gender suffixes (see §4.2.2).

---

\(^{20}\) Interestingly, the only irregular dual in Warumungu is also of ‘child’ (Jane Simpson, pers.comm.).
These two ‘versions’ of *gujarra-* are in free variation to a certain extent (and are described as such by Chadwick (1978:197)), although there is a strong tendency for the ‘dual version’ to be used when the noun also has dual marking, and for the ‘gender version’ to be used when the noun does not have dual marking. Some examples are:

(4-33) *Gujarrawulu* alag-ulu *ngi* *yabu.*

I have two kids.

(4-34) *Gujarrawulu* marndag-bulu *inuwuliyaga.*

There are two white men.

(4-35) *Gujarrarna* nyilangunya *ng-a* *yanybi.*

I got two echidnas.

(4-36) *Gujarri* juguli *gini-n* *yabu.*

He has two boomerangs.

The above four examples exemplify the two most common cases: either both the numeral and the noun have the dual suffix (examples (4-33), (4-34)), or neither do (4-35), (4-36). However, the other two logical possibilities are possible (although rare). Thus, the numeral can have dual marking while the nominal does not:

(4-37) *Gujarrawulu* jigama *ng-a* *yanybi.*

I got two yams.

Again, the nominal can have dual marking while the numeral does not (although note that this is a slightly different construction in that the nominal has been ‘fronted’):

(4-38) *Juguli-yulu,* *gujarri* gini-n *yabu.*

He has two boomerangs. (or maybe: ‘Boomerangs, he has two (of them)’).

The numeral can also occur alone in the NP, without the noun that it refers to. Either of the versions can be used in this type of construction:

(4-39) *Gujarrawulu* ng-a *yabu.*

I had two (sticks).

(4-40) *Gujarra* ng-a *aliyulu.*

I found two (eggs).
4.3.2.3 THE USE OF SINGULAR FOR DUAL

Example (4-24) above shows the use of singular nominal in dual NPs. There are another two similar examples in the corpus in which a dual noun phrase is treated formally as if it were singular. In both of these examples the dual number of the referent of the NP is quite clear from the semantics of the whole phrase. These noun phrases are probably best translated as ‘pair of X':

(4-41) Dirdibila iniyaga juguli!
    clap.FUT that.I.SG.ACC boomerang.I(ACC)
    Clap the (pair of) boomerangs!

(4-42) Dirdibila yaniyaga dannuga!
    clap.FUT that.IV.SG.ACC clapping.stick.IV(ACC)
    Clap the (pair of) clapping sticks!

Thus, it would seem that the singular form can be used in dual NPs when the referents of the NP form a natural pair as do shoes (example (4-24)), clapping sticks and boomerangs (in the context of clapping them together).

4.3.3 PLURAL

The marking of plural number is not obligatory; if the plurality of the nominal is not considered important, the nominal can be left unmarked (i.e. left in the singular/general form). Example (4-21), repeated from above, provides an example:

Gajbi ng-a 
jigama.
    eat 1SG.A-PST yam.III(ACC)
    I ate a/some bush yam(s).

However, there are often situations where the speaker does wish to explicitly mark the NP as having plural number, and in Wambaya this can be done either with the use of a plural suffix, or with the use of a free-form numeral. I will begin with a discussion of the plural suffixes, and will then discuss the use of numerals.

4.3.3.1 THE PLURAL SUFFIXES

There are two plural suffixes that are used with nouns, adjectives and suffixes in the corpus.21 The two forms are completely different and appear to be in complementary distribution: in my corpus, -marnda- occurs with vowel-final roots and -bala- with consonant-final roots, although there is no obvious phonological reason why this should be the case. The forms of the two suffixes are given in Table 4.5, and their distribution in the present corpus is given in Table 4.6. Note that, unlike the dual suffix, these plural suffixes indicate gender, using regular gender suffixes (-i Class I, -ma Class II and -Ø Class IV). However, there appears to be a gap for Class III: there are no Class III forms in my corpus, nor do Chadwick (1978) or Hale (1959) provide any.22

21 There is also another plural suffix -guny- which is used with demonstratives and indefinite/interrogatives and is discussed in §4.6.

22 The few Class III plural NPs that Hale (1959) gives contain the ‘GROUP’ suffix -darrak rather than either of the plural suffixes discussed here – see §4.3.3.4.
The non-absolutive forms of these suffixes are formed regularly (see §4.2.2), being -bali-ni- and mamdi-ni- (Class I), -bala-nga- and -mamdanda- (Class II), and -bala- and -mamda- (Class IV).

Some examples of the use of these suffixes are:

(4-43) gagulu-marndi
    y. brother-PL.I(NOM)
    the brothers

(4-44) Ngaj-barli-marndarna nanagunya.
    see-AGNT-PL.II(NOM) this.II.PL.NOM
    Those women are staring (at me).

(4-45) jany-bali
    dog-PL.I(NOM)
    the (male) dogs

(4-46) Murrgun-balarna irri-n mirra ngarli-ni.
    three-PL.II(NOM) 3PL.S(NP)-PROG sit talk-LOC
    The three women are sitting talking.

Table 4.6 shows the distribution of the plural suffixes in my corpus. As the use of these plural suffixes is relatively uncommon (it is more common to indicate plurality with the use of the free-form numeral gamguj- ‘many’, with which the noun can occur just in its unmarked form (see §4.3.3.3)), the list is not extensive. As mentioned above, -mamda- occurs after vowels and -bala- after consonants.

*From Hale (1959: pp.38, 40, 44)
Irregular plural forms
There are a few irregular plural forms in the corpus:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Gloss</th>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>boy</td>
<td>alaji</td>
<td>alangmiminji</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>girl</td>
<td>alanga</td>
<td>alangmiminya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>man</td>
<td>juwa</td>
<td>juwarramba²³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>woman</td>
<td>nayida</td>
<td>nayirrurduma</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.3.3.2 THE NUMERAL MURRGUN-

Like gujarra- ‘two’, the numeral murrgun- ‘three’ has two ‘versions’: one which is marked with the plural suffix, and one which is not. The version which is not marked with the plural suffix has gender marking. Murrgun- takes the -bala- plural suffix and regular gender suffixes (see §4.2.2), as shown in Table 4.7. Note the absence of a Class III form in the ‘plural version’ paradigm (see the discussion above).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>‘plural version’</th>
<th>‘gender version’</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>murrgunbali</td>
<td>murrgunji</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>murrgunbalarna</td>
<td>murrgunna</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>murrgunna</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
<td>murrgunbala</td>
<td>murrunka</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This numeral is not as common as gujarra- ‘two’, so there are no generalisations that can be made about the distribution of the two versions, due to the limited size of the corpus. Examples of its use are:

(4-47) Yabu ngi murrgunji alaji.
      have 1SG.A(PR) three.1(ACC) boy.1(ACC)
      I have three boys.

(4-48) Murrgun-balarna irri-n mirra ngarli-ni.
      three-PL.II(NOM) 3PL.S(NP)-PROG sit  talk-LOC
      The three women are sitting talking.

4.3.3.3 THE NUMERAL GARNGUJ-

As mentioned above, the most common way to indicate the plurality of a nominal is to use the numeral garnguj- ‘many’. Like gujarra- ‘two’ and murrgun- ‘three’, garnguj- has two different versions: one which includes a form of the plural suffix -bala-, and one which has just gender marking (using regular gender suffixes, see §4.2.2). These forms are given in the following table. Once again, there is no Class III ‘plural version’ form.

²³ Given as juwarda in Hale (1959).
TABLE 4.8: FORMS OF GARNGUJ-

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>‘plural version’</th>
<th>‘gender version’</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>gamgujbali</td>
<td>gamguji</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>gamgujalama</td>
<td>gamgunya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>_</td>
<td>gamgunyma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
<td>gamgujbala</td>
<td>gamguja</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The most usual case is for the ‘plural version’ to occur with nouns inflected for plural number, and for the ‘gender version’ to occur with nouns uninfl ected for number.

(4-49) Marndag-bali  irr-a  yarru  gamgujbali.
    white.person-PL.I(NOM) 3PL.S-PST go  many.I(NOM)
    A lot of white men went.

(4-50) Garnguji  nyi-n  yabu  alaji.
    many.II(ACC) 2SG.A(PR)-PROG have  boy.I(ACC)
    You have a lot of kids.

(4-51) Aliyulu  ng-a  garnguja  darranggu.
    find 1SG.A-PST many.IV(ACC) stick.IV(ACC)
    I found a lot of sticks.

However, there are also examples in which a ‘gender version’ form occurs with a noun that is inflected for plural number.

(4-52) Garngunya  nayirrurndurna  irr-a  yarru.
    many.II(NOM) women.II(NOM) 3PL.S-PST go
    Many women went.

I do not have any examples in which a noun uninfl ected for number is found with gamguj-in a plural marked form.

If gamguj- does not co-occur with a noun it often conditions singular, rather than plural, agreement in the auxiliary and with any modifiers:

(4-53) Garnguji  g-a  ginganbi.
    many.I(NOM) 3SG.S-PST drown
    Many drowned.

(4-54) Garnguji  ini  gi-n  yarru.
    many.I(NOM) this.1.SG.NOM 3SG.S(PR)-PROG go
    Many (of them) are going.

4.3.3.4 -RDARRA ‘GROUP’

As well as marking plural number, -rdarra expresses a notion of collectiveness and is usually best translated into English with the phrases ‘all of’ or ‘a/the group of’. This suffix has just one allomorph which occurs with nominals of all genders. It is found only with nouns and adjectives, and is suffixed to the full citation form of the nominal, following the absolutive gender suffix. Unfortunately, all of the examples that I have of this suffix are in either the nominative or the accusative case so it is not possible to tell whether case marking follows or precedes -rdarra. For the purposes of this work I will assume that case marking follows -rdarra, as it does with all other number suffixes.
Chapter 4

(4-55) Gannga ngirr-iba bunjani Wambaya-rdarra.
return(FUT) 1PL.EXCS-NP.WY back wambaya-GROUP(NOM)
All of us Wambaya people are going to go back (home).

(4-56) Yarru irr-aji alaji-rdarra.
go 3PL.S-HAB.PST boy.1-GROUP(NOM)
All the boys used to go.

Hale’s (1959) corpus contains examples in which a modifier is also inflected with -rdarra in agreement with the noun in modifies (for example, p.39): 24

(4-57) Yanagunja darranggu-rdarra maliwa-rdarra.
this.4V.PL.NOM tree.4V-GROUP(NOM) big.4V-GROUP(NOM)
These trees are big.

Alternatively, an agreeing modifier can be inflected with a standard plural suffix (example (4-58)) or appear in the unmarked number (4-59).

(4-58) Iniyyunji yangaji-rdarra maliyi-marndi.
that.1PL.NOM meat.1-GROUP(NOM) big-PL.ICNOM)
Those kangaroos are big ones. (Hale 1959:48)

(4-59) Gurijbima mamagunyma jigama-rdarra.
good.3III(NOM) this.3III.PL.NOM yam.3III-GROUP(NOM)
These yams are good. (Hale 1959:51)

This suffix can also be used with garnguj- to emphasise the fact that it is a big group:

(4-60) Garnguji-rdarra irri-n mirra narunguji-nka.
many.1-GROUP(NOM) 3PL.S(NP)-PROG sit car.4V-DAT
A big group of people are sitting (waiting) for the bus.

(4-61) Yarru irr-aji garngunya-rdarra.
go 3PL.S-HAB.PST many.2II-GROUP(NOM)
A big group (of women) used to go.

In Jingili rdarra is a free form that can be placed after a noun to mark plurality (Chadwick 1975:16). The fact that it is a free form in Jingili may explain why it follows gender marking in Wambaya, rather than inflecting for gender itself (as number suffixes usually do).

4.4 NOMINAL CASE MORPHOLOGY

The forms of the Wambaya case suffixes are given in Table 4.9. These suffixes occur with all types of nominals except for singular demonstratives and free pronouns; these nominal subtypes inflect slightly differently for case and are discussed in §4.6 and §4.8 respectively. A detailed discussion of the functions of each case and any allomorphic variation follows the table.

Wambaya is a ‘split-ergative’ language: free pronouns have a nominative/accusative system of case marking and all other nominals have an ergative/absolutive case-marking system. Although there is no nominal which makes a three-way case-marking distinction,

24 It is worth noting, however, that all these examples are of verbless sentences in which the noun and the adjective belong to different NPS.
following Goddard (1982) the system as a whole can be seen to be tripartite on the basis of the interaction between the two case-marking systems. Thus, there are three core cases: (i) that for which the citation form of either a pronoun or an ‘other’ nominal can be substituted (S), (ii) that for which either the citation form of a pronoun or a marked ‘other’ nominal can be substituted (A) and (iii) that for which either a marked pronoun or the citation form of an ‘other’ nominal can be substituted (O). Following Goddard (1982) these cases will be referred to as nominative, ergative and accusative respectively. As can be seen in the following table, the ergative case marker in Wambaya also marks instrumental and locative case.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case (Gloss)</th>
<th>Forms</th>
<th>Distribution of allomorphs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NOMinative</td>
<td>-Ø</td>
<td>All environments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCusative</td>
<td>-Ø</td>
<td>All environments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERGative/LOCative</td>
<td>-yi</td>
<td>Some kinship nouns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-ji</td>
<td>The dual number suffix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-ni</td>
<td>All other environments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-nu</td>
<td>Optional after u-final stems (in free variation with -ni)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATive</td>
<td>-ja ~ -janka</td>
<td>The dual number suffix (in free variation)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-nka ~ -ngga</td>
<td>All other environments (in free variation)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALLative</td>
<td>-nmanji</td>
<td>All environments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ABLative</td>
<td>-ngani</td>
<td>Directional/locational nominals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-nga</td>
<td>All other environments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMITative</td>
<td>-yili</td>
<td>Free pronouns (see §4.8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-mbili</td>
<td>All other environments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERLative</td>
<td>-nkanyi</td>
<td>All environments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAUSAL</td>
<td>-nmamdi</td>
<td>All environments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENitive*</td>
<td>-nigan-</td>
<td>After i-final stems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-nugan-</td>
<td>After u-final stems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-nagan-</td>
<td>After a-final stems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROPrietive*</td>
<td>-uj-</td>
<td>After g-final stems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-nguj-</td>
<td>All other environments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRIVative*</td>
<td>-aja-</td>
<td>After a-final stems (in free variation with -waja-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-ya-</td>
<td>After i-final stems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-waja-</td>
<td>After other vowel-final stems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-baja-</td>
<td>After consonant-final stems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORIGIN*</td>
<td>-iny-</td>
<td>All environments</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*These suffixes inflect for gender. Only the uninflected root is shown here.

4.4.1 NOMINATIVE CASE

The nominative case is always marked with a zero suffix and primarily functions to mark intransitive subject. Some examples are:

(4-62) Alaji-Ø gi-n yugu.
boy.1-NOM 3SG.S(PR)-PROG cry
The little boy is crying.
(4-63) Bungmanyana-Ø g-a yandu nganga.
   old.woman.IL-NOM 3SG.S-PST wait 2SG.OBL
The old woman waited for you.

The nominative case is also used in vocative function:

(4-64) Junmi-j-ba nyu-ng-u, baba-Ø!
   cut-TH-FUT 2SG.A-1O-FUT brother.IL-NOM
Cut my (hair), brother!

As with all zero suffixes, the nominative zero case suffix is usually not included in the example sentences in this work. Its presence, however, is signalled by its interlinear gloss given in parentheses. Thus, baba ‘brother.IL(NOM)’ represents baba-Ø ‘brother.IL-NOM’.

4.4.2 ACCUSATIVE CASE

The accusative case marks transitive object. It is always marked with a zero suffix. Some examples are:

(4-65) Ngajbi ng-a lunggaji-Ø gulug-barda.
   see 1SG.A-PST policeman.1-ACC sleep-INF
I saw the policeman sleeping.

(4-66) Waliyulu irr-a marrgulu-Ø.
   find 3PL.A-PST egg.4V-ACC
They found (some) eggs.

As with the nominative case suffix, the accusative case suffix is not usually included in the example sentences in this work, but is represented in the interlinear glosses in parentheses. Thus, marrgulu ‘egg.4V(ACC)’ represents marrgulu-Ø ‘egg.4V-ACC’.

4.4.3 ERGATIVE/LOCATIVE/INSTRUMENTAL CASE

There is one case that covers all of the ergative, locative and instrumental functions. This case suffix is consistently glossed ‘LOC’ and is referred to in discussion as the ‘ergative/locative’ case. ‘LOC’ has been chosen to gloss this case suffix as the locative function seems more semantically basic: extensions of locative to instrumental (e.g. in Pitjantjatjara (Blake 1977:44)) and of instrumental to ergative (e.g. in Kune (Nick Evans, pers. comm.)) are widely attested, but it seems more unlikely that an ergative suffix would have been extended to cover locative functions.25 Although there is formally just one case, the ergative, locative and instrumental functions can be distinguished from each other on functional and syntactic grounds. This is discussed in more detail below.26

---

25 Note, however, that this is purely speculative. Further investigation is required in order to substantiate this claim for Wambaya.

26 The Jaminjungan languages also have one case morpheme which covers all three of ergative, locative and instrumental functions (Hoddinott and Kofod 1976:397). In Ngaliwuru and Jaminjung the basic form is the same as in Wambaya: -ni. In Nungali, in which the situation is a little more complicated, the most common ergative/locative case markers are either the prefix nyi- or the suffix -ni (Hoddinott and Kofod 1976:397). Wagaya, a language spoken immediately to the south-east of Wambaya, also has one form which is used for ergative, instrumental and locative cases (Breen 1976:340), although this suffix (-l, -g or -dy) is very
The following examples demonstrate the use of the one ergative/locative case marker in all three case functions:

(4-67) *Jannajardi* wurlu-ng-a darranggu-wuli-ji.
    trip.up 3DU.A-1O-NF stick-DU-LOC
    The two sticks tripped me up.

(4-68) *Daguma* ng-a wurla darranggu-wuli-ji.
    hit 1SG.A-PST 3DU.ACC stick-DU-LOC
    I hit them with two sticks.

(4-69) *Mirra* ngi gayangga-ni darranggu-wuli-ji.
    sit 1SG.S(PR) top-LOC stick-DU-LOC
    I’m sitting on top of two sticks.

a) Form

The ergative/locative suffix has 4 allomorphs with -ni being the basic, general form. Of the other three allomorphs one is phonologically conditioned (-nu) and two are morphologically conditioned, occurring in very restricted environments.

The allomorph -nu follows u-final stems. Its occurrence is optional in this environment; it is equally as acceptable to use the regular form -ni:

(4-70) *Ngabulu-nu* ngiyi-ng-agba dawu murlu.
    milk.IV-LOC 3SG.NM.A-1O-HYP bite eye.IV(ACC)
    The sap might sting my eyes.

(4-71) *Darranggu-ni* ngiyi-ng-a irrijabi.
    stick.IV-LOC 3SG.NM.A-1O-NF scratch
    The stick scratched me.

The ergative/locative suffix -ji is found only after the dual suffix. There does not seem to be any phonological motivation for the irregular form of this suffix. Examples include (4-67) to (4-69) above, and the following:

(4-72) *Bungmaj-buli-ji* wurl-aji daguma juwarramba.
    old.person-DU-LOC 3DU.A-HAB.PST hit men.I(ACC)
    The old women had been killing all the men.

(4-73) *Barraala* dunkala wurlu-n baba-wuli-ji.
    white.cockatoo.II(ACC) chase.away 3DU.A(NP)-PROG sibling-DU-LOC
    The two brothers are disturbing the white cockatoos.

different in form from the Wambaya suffix. And in Warumungu (spoken immediately to the south of Wambaya) the ergative case marks instrumental and locative functions (Heath and Simpson 1982:20). However, as Jane Simpson points out (pers.comm.), the coalescence in these languages is probably due to a collapse of forms rather than the development of one case marker out of another: in Warumungu, complete vowel assimilation causes the collapse of ngka ‘LOC’ and -ngki, -ngku ‘ERG’; and in Wakaya, the neutralisation of the case distinction was brought about by final vowel loss. Chadwick (1976:393) suggests that in an earlier stage of the West Barkly languages, nouns may not have been marked for ergative function and that the modern ergative (locative) case suffixes may have developed from a gender marker of a third person element in the noun phrase. The fact that -ni is also a common Class I non-absolutive gender suffix in Wambaya may lend some support to this theory, as does the fact that both Jingili (Chadwick 1975:16-17) and Nungali (Bolt, Hoddinott and Kofod 1971b:68-69) have portmanteau forms that mark both gender and case. While Wambaya makes a distinction in the gender suffixes between absolutive case and non-absolutive case, in Wambaya, unlike in Jingili and Nungali, it is necessary also to affix a separate case suffix to these gender suffixes.
Two non-absolutive gender suffixes found only with certain kinship nouns condition an irregular ergative/locative allomorph -yi. These are the Class I non-absolutive suffix -na and the Class II non-absolutive suffix -ga.\textsuperscript{27} Some examples are:\textsuperscript{28}

\textbf{(4-74) Guguga-yi} ngiy-a wugbardi ngarra.
\begin{tabular}{lll}
MM.II-LOC & 3SG.NM.A-PST & cook 1SG.OBL
\end{tabular}
Grandmother cooked (dinner) for me.

\textbf{(4-75) Juguna-yi} gin-aman yabu.
\begin{tabular}{lll}
MB.I-LOC & 3SG.M.A-PST.TWD & bring
\end{tabular}
Uncle brought him.

In all other environments -ni is the only ergative/locative allomorph that occurs.

b) Function

The ergative/locative case covers a large range of functions: from marking the subject of a transitive clause to marking the location of an event. The distinction between ergative, locative and instrumental functions can be made on functional and syntactic grounds. The ergative function always marks the subject of a transitive or ditransitive verb; the instrumental function marks an instrument; and the locative function marks the location or position of an entity or event. Syntactically, a NP in the ergative function is always represented in the auxiliary with a bound pronoun, while a NP in either the locative or instrumental functions is never represented in the auxiliary. The locative function can be distinguished from the instrumental function on the basis of co-occurrence restrictions: a NP in the locative function can include locational nominals such as \textit{jangi} ‘down’ (example (4-85)) and can be replaced with locative demonstratives such as \textit{giliyaga} ‘there’, while a NP in the instrumental function can not.

The ergative function marks the subject of transitive and ditransitive verbs. An example of each is given below.

\textbf{(4-76) Gujiga-yi} gurlaganga-ni ngiyi-ny-a gurla yagu.
\begin{tabular}{lll}
mother.II-LOC & 2DU.POSS.II-LOC & 3SG.NM.A-2O-NF 2DU.ACC
\end{tabular}
Your mother has left you two.

\textbf{(4-77) Bungmanyi-ni} gini-ng-a jiyawu.
\begin{tabular}{llll}
old.man.I-LOC & 3SG.M.A-1O-NF & give
\end{tabular}
The old man gave it to me.

The following examples demonstrate the use of the ergative/locative to mark instrument:

\textbf{(4-78) Gujarra-ni} labirri-ni nyi jiyawu.
\begin{tabular}{llll}
two.IV-LOC & hand.IV-LOC & 2SG.A(PR) & give
\end{tabular}
You give it with two hands.

\textbf{(4-79) Dudiyarri-j-ba ngu-ny-u} balamurrnu-nu.
\begin{tabular}{llll}
spear-TH-FUT & 1SG.A-2O-FUT & spear.IV-LOC
\end{tabular}
I’m going to spear you with a spear.

\textsuperscript{27} See §4.2.2 for a discussion of non-absolutive gender suffixes and a list of kinship nouns taking irregular forms.

\textsuperscript{28} It is common for the sequence -ga-yi ‘II.NABS-LOC’ to be reduced to -gi in fast speech.
The ergative/locative case suffix is used with a range of locative functions. The main locative function is to indicate the place or location of an entity or an event. Thus, it expresses a meaning usually expressed in English with the use of one of the prepositions such as ‘in’, ‘at’ or ‘on’. If further specification is needed as to orientation (e.g. ‘under’, ‘above’) a locational nominal such as jangi ‘down, below’ or gayangga ‘high, up, above’ can be included (example (4-85)), although this is not obligatory (4-86). Some examples of the ergative/locative case in this function follow. Note that in this function, the ergative/locative suffix can be used in both transitive (4-82) and intransitive (4-83) sentences.

(4-82) *Gumayangu-ni wurl-aji andajarri galaa.*

cave.IV-LOC 3DU.A-HAB.PST hide bone.IV(ACC)

They’d been hiding (all) the bones in a cave.

(4-83) *Gulugbi g-a magi-ni.*

sleep 3SG.S-PST camp.IV-LOC

He slept at camp.

(4-84) *Mirrang-ba jamba-ni!*

sit-FUT ground.IV-LOC

Sit on the ground!

(4-85) *Ngajbi ng-a jangi galyurringini-ni.*

see 1SG.A-PST down water.I-LOC

I saw (it) under the water.

(4-86) *Mirra ng-uba gili darranggu-nu manjungu-nu.*

sit 1SG.S-NP.AWY here tree.IV-LOC shade.IV-LOC

I’ll sit under that tree in the shade.

The ergative/locative case is also used with time nominals:

(4-87) *Ngurraramba-ni ng-u gulug-ba.*

night-LOC 1SG.S-FUT sleep-FUT

I will sleep in/during the night.

(4-88) *Gannya ng-ulama garnumba-yarra-ni.*

return 1SG.S-NP.TWD wet.season-NEXT-LOC

I will come back next wet season.

In the following example the use of the ergative/locative case expresses the duration of time:

(4-89) *Gujarra-ni ngi-n yandu nanga marndanyi-nka.*

two.IV-LOC 1SG.(PR)-PROG wait 3SG.M.OBL white.man.I-DAT

I’ve been waiting for the white man for two (days).
The ergativelocative case can also be used to express a comitative meaning. Note that this is possible despite the existence of a separate comitative case suffix (see §4.4.8). At this stage of the investigation, it is not known what the difference in meaning is between the two constructions.

(4-90) **Mirra ng-u ngankagunya-ni.**
  sit 1SG.S-FUT this.II.PL-LOC
  I’ll sit with these women.

(4-91) **Mirra ny-uba jajiliga-yi ngangina-ni.**
  sit 2SG.S-NP.AWAY D.II-LOC 2SG.POSS.II-LOC
  You’ll go and sit with your daughter.

In one example, the ergative/locative is used to indicate a locative source:

(4-92) **Damangga-ni gin-a yidanyi namirra.**
  head.IV-LOC 3SG.M-PST get stone.IV(ACC)
  He took a stone out of (my) head.

Like the dative and ablative suffixes (see §4.4.4 and §4.4.6 respectively), the ergative/locative suffix can be used with verbs in non-finite subordinate clauses. This use of the suffix indicates that the action/state described by the subordinate clause occurs simultaneously with that referred to by the main clause, and that the subjects of the two clauses are co-referential. One example is given below; for a more detailed discussion see §6.1.5 and §8.1.

(4-93) **Mirra ngirri-ngarli-ni.**
  sit 1PL.EXC.S(NP)-PROG talk-LOC
  We’re sitting talking.

If a transitive subject NP is fronted it does not have ergative/locative case marking, but appears in the nominative case. That the NP has been fronted in the following examples is shown not only by the absence of case marking, but also by the position of the auxiliary, which is in third, rather than second position in the clause (see §5.4 for a discussion of the position of the auxiliary in the clause). Unfortunately, due to an absence of relevant examples, it is not known whether other case-marked NPs also lose their case marking when fronted, or whether this is simply a property of the ergative/locative case. Further investigation is required.

(4-94) **Inja darranggu wurarrgbi ngiyi-ny-a?**
  which.IV(NOM) stick.IV(NOM) scrape 3SG.NM.A-20-NF
  Which stick scraped you? (lit. Which stick, it scraped you?)

(4-95) **Gagulinya ngarrima murgunji ngiyi-n yabu.**
  sister.II(NOM) 1SG.POSS.II(NOM) three.I(ACC) 3SG.NM.A(PR)-PROG have
  My younger sister has three (kids). (lit. My younger sister, she has three (kids.).)

### 4.4.4 DATIVE CASE

The dative case is used in a large variety of functions. It marks the indirect object of intransitive, semitransitive and some ditransitive verbs; the object of derived nominal predicates; purpose; beneficiary; and oblique NPs marked in English with prepositions such as ‘about’ and ‘until’ (as in ‘they’re fighting’, ‘I’ll leave it until tomorrow’). The dative suffix can also be used to mark possession, although there is also a separate genitive suffix.
Nominals 87

(see §4.4.10). A dative NP is never represented in the auxiliary. Thus, indirect objects of semitransitive verbs are not represented:

(4-96) **Yandu ngi ngarringa-nka gujiga-nka.**

wait 1SG.S(PR) 1SG.POSS.II-DAT mother.II-DAT

I’m waiting for my mother.

(4-97) **Ayani g-a nganga.**

look.for 3SG.S-PST 2SG.OBL

He looked for you.

a) Form

The major allomorph of the dative suffix is -nka. This can also be pronounced [nga], with the initial nasal having assimilated to the place of articulation of the following velar stop. For the use of -nka see examples (4-96) and (4-97) above and (4-102) and following below.

The other two dative allomorphs are found only after the dual number suffix. Of these, -ja is the most common and is clearly related to the irregular ergative/locative allomorph -ji that is also conditioned by the dual suffix: both of these irregular suffixes replace the initial nasal or nasal + stop of the regular suffix with the palatal stop /j/. The other allomorph that occurs with the dual suffix, -janka, appears to be a combination of -ja and the regular dative allomorph -nka. Both -ja and -janka occur in free variation. Some examples of each allomorph follow.

(4-98) **Yanybi ng-a marungujama bungmaj-buli-ja.**

get 1SG.A-PST conkerberry.III(ACC) old.person-DU-DAT

I got conkerberries for the two old people.

(4-99) **Gulug-ba gurl babawuli-ja ngarrinybi-yulu.**

sleep-FUT DU.IMP sibling-DU-DAT mate-DU(NOM)

You two sleep along with (your) brothers (lit. sleep (as) mates with).

(4-100) **Angbard-a gurl babawuli-janka ngaba wurulu gulug-ba.**

build-FUT DU.IMP sibling-DU-DAT THEN 3DU.S(NP) sleep-FUT

Make (a windbreak) for (your) brothers so that they can sleep.

(4-101) **Gajbi wurulu ganjimi alag-uli-janka.**

eat 3DU.A(NP) finish child-DU-DAT

They eat all (the food) for the two children.

b) Function

i) Indirect Object

The dative case is used to mark the indirect object of semitransitive verbs (example (4-102)); the indirect object that occurs optionally with some intransitive verbs (4-103); the indirect object of some ditransitive verbs (4-104) (other ditransitive verbs have two absolutive objects – see §7.2.6); and the optional indirect object of some transitive verbs (4-105). For a detailed discussion of the argument structures of Wambaya verbs and a list of verbs belonging to each type, see §7.2.

29 Hale (1959:i) gives -nka as the Wambaya dative suffix, and -ngga as the Gudanj version. In my corpus the two appear as variants of each other, without any obvious dialectal difference.
ii) Object argument of derived nominal predicates

The dative suffix is used to mark the object argument(s) of nominal predicates derived from verbs with suffixes such as the agentive (4-106) and the proprietive (4-107).

(4-106) *Naniyaga jiya-j-barlima danya-nka (ngurla).*
that.II.SG.NOM give-TH-AGNT.II(NOM) clothes.IV-DAT (I DD.EXC.OBL)
She always gives (us) clothes.

(4-107) *Bungmanya g-a mirra barla-ngunya ngarra.*
old.woman.II(NOM) 3SG.S-PST sit fight-PROP.II(NOM) 1SG.OBL
(That) old woman was cross with me.

iii) Purpose

(4-108) *Yarru g-any ngangaba-nka.*
go 3SG.S-PST.AWY wood.IV-DAT
He’s gone for firewood.

(4-109) *Gannga ny-ulama gijilulu-nka.*
return(FUT) 2SG.S-NP.TWD money.IV-DAT
You’ll come back for money.

The dative suffix can also be used with verbs to indicate purpose or intended action (see §6.1.4 and §8.1 for a more detailed discussion of the use of the dative suffix with verbs).

(4-110) *Ngankagunyani irri-ng-a nyurrunyurru daguma-ji-nka.*
this.II.PL.LOC 3PLA-1O-NF chase hit-TH-DAT
The women chased me to fight (me).

iv) Beneficiary

(4-111) *Wugbardi-j-ba ng-u manganyama gujiga-nka.*
cook-TH-FUT 1SG.A-FUT tucker.III(ACC) mother.II-DAT
I will cook some dinner for (my) mother.

(4-112) *Yanybi ng-a marnugujama alag-uli-ja.*
get 1SG.A-PST conkerberry.III(ACC) child-DU-DAT
I got the conkerberries for the two kids.
(4-113) *Yabu ny-uba nunaga marndanyi-nka.*

`take(FUT) 2SG.A-NP.AWY this.I.SG.DAT white.man.I-DAT`

You’ll take it for the white man.

v) ‘about’

The dative case is used in Wambaya to express meanings that would be expressed in English by the preposition ‘about’. In these examples the dative case is being used to indicate the reason or cause for the action/event.

(4-114) *Didbidbunga ngirri-ngg-a-n gigilulu-nka bungmany-a-nka.*

`argue. with 1PL.EXC.A-RR-NF-PROG money.IV-DAT old.woman.II-DAT`

We’re arguing with each other about the old woman’s money.

(4-115) *Ngarlwi irri-n bungmany-a-nka.*

`talk 3PL.S(NP)-PROG old.woman.II-DAT`

They’re talking about the old woman.

(4-116) *Mangwuru ngi-ngg-a maliwa-nka jarrawaja-nka.*

`be.ashamed 1SG.A-RR-NF big.IV-DAT trousers.IV-DAT`

I’m embarrassed about his big trousers.

vi) ‘until’

The dative case is used with some time nominals to express the meaning of ‘until’:

(4-117) *Gulug-ba gurl ngijininima-nka.*

`sleep-FUT DU.IMP tomorrow-DAT`

Sleep (here) until tomorrow.

(4-118) *Yagu ng-a marndiji-nka.*

`leave 1SG.A-PST later-DAT`

I left (it) until later.

vii) Possession

The dative suffix is often used to indicate possession, despite the fact that there is a separate genitive suffix (see §4.4.10). In this function, the dative suffix is affixed to the possessor.

(4-119) *Alangi-nka yana jalyu.*

`boy.I-DAT this.IV.SG.NOM bed.IV(NOM)`

This is the boy’s bed.

(4-120) *Ngarlwi ngi ngarringa-nka guguga-nka ngarlana.*

`talk 1SG.S(PR) 1SG.POSS.II-DAT MM.II-DAT language.IV(ACC)`

I speak my grandmother’s language.

The case of the possessive phrase is marked only on the head noun; case suffixes do not attach to the dative suffix. While this is also the case in examples such as (4-119) above, it is demonstrated more clearly when the possessive phrase is in a non-zero-marked case:

(4-121) *Mirra ngi gujinganjanga-mbili alangi-nka.*

`sit 1SG.S(PR) mother.II-COMIT boy.I-DAT`

I’m sitting with the boy’s mother.
(4-122) *Mirra ngi jalyu-ni bungmanyi-nka.*

sit 1SG.S(PR) bed.IV-LOC old.man.I-DAT

I’m sitting on the old man’s bed.

Note that the genitive suffix is also usually not followed by case suffixes (see §4.4.10).

vii) Animate location

The dative suffix can be used to mark animate location or goal (although the allative suffix is more commonly used with this function; see §4.4.5).

(4-123) *Yarru ngurlu-n ginki garngunyi-nka.*

go 1DU.EXC.(NP)-PROG there many.I-DAT

We’re going to that group (of people) over there.

4.4.5 ALLATIVE CASE

The allative case indicates direction towards an object, person or destination. It has only one allomorph: *-nmanji.* Some examples are:

(4-124) *Ngurluwani ngurlu yarru nganggi-nmanji barrawu-nmanji.*

1DU.EXC.NOM 1DU.EXC.(NP) go 2SG.POSS.IV-ALL house.IV-ALL

We two are going to your house.

(4-125) *Bardgu g-a murlu-nmanji.*

fall 3SG.S-PST eye.IV-ALL

It fell into my eye.

(4-126) *Yarru gama guguga-nmanji!*

go(FUT) SG.IMP.AWY MM.II-ALL

Go to grandmother!

Some ditransitive verbs such as *yardi* ‘put’ and *bulugardi* ‘soak’ take an allative complement:

(4-127) *Garnguja ng-a yardi manganyma nganggarrgi-nmanji.*

many.IV(ACC) 1SG.A-PST put tucker.III(ACC) mouth.IV-ALL

I put too much food in my mouth.

(4-128) *Burlugardi ngi-n galyurringini-nmanji.*

soak 1SG.A(PR)-PROG water.I-ALL

I’m soaking in it water.

4.4.6 ABLATIVE CASE

The ablative case has two allomorphs: *-ngani* with directional and locational nominals, and *-nnya* with all other nominals. The ablative case is used to indicate direction away from a location or object.

---

30 The Gudanji form of the allative suffix is *-nma* as in:

*Yarru gi-ma magi-nma.*

go 3SG.S-PST camp.IV-ALL

He went to the camp.
(4-129) *Yarru* g-aman **gagarra-ngani.**
go 3SG.S-PST.TWD east-ABL
He came from the east.

(4-130) *Ilanjji* gin-a **dulanymi jangi-ngani.**
cooked.I(ACC) 3SG.M.A-PST raise down-ABL
He took out the cooked one from underneath.

(4-131) *Yarru* ng-aman **magi-nnga.**
go 1SG.S-PST.TWD camp.IV-ABL
I came from camp.

(4-132) *Milarra* gi-n **bardbi murlu-nnga.**
tears.IV(NOM) 3SG.S(PR)-PROG run eye.IV-ABL
Tears are falling from his eyes.

(4-133) *Ngirra* irr-a **ngarrgi-nnga magi-nnga.**
steal 3PL.A-PST IS G.POSS.IV-ABL camp.IV-ABL
They stole it from my camp.

The ablative case is sometimes used with verbs in non-finite subordinate clauses to indicate that the event/state of the subordinate clause took place or held before the event of the main clause. One example is given below. See §6.1.6 and §8.1 for a more detailed discussion of this use of the ablative suffix.

(4-134) *Dulanymi* nyi-ng-ay **gulugi-nnga.**
raise 2SG.A-IO-PST.AWY sleep-ABL
You woke me up (from sleeping).

4.4.7 PERLATIVE CASE

The per/ative case expresses the local meanings of ‘across, along, through’. There is only one allomorph: -nkanyi.

(4-135) *Milarra* gi-n **bardbi wara-nkanyi.**
tears.IV(NOM) 3SG.S(PR)-PROG run face.IV-PERL
Tears are running down (his) face.

(4-136) *Galami-nkanyi* nyi-n **ngarlwi!**
nose.IV-PERL 2SG.S(PR)-PROG talk
You’re talking through (your) nose!

(4-137) *Junku* g-a **jalyu-nmanji jamba-nkanyi.**
crawl 3SG.S-PST bed.IV-ALL ground.IV-PERL
He crawled along the ground to the bed.

(4-138) *Ginkanyi* ngurr-uba **garugi-nkanyi yarru.**
this.way 1PL.INC.S-NP.AWY bush.IV-PERL go(FUT)
We’ll go this way through the bush.

In a few examples, the per/ative suffix appears to have a meaning more like ‘during’ (4-139) or ‘among’ (4-140):
You'll come back during the cold (season)!

He stood among the grass.

The comitative case expresses accompaniment and has two allomorphs: -yili, which is used only with free pronouns and is discussed in §4.8, and -mbili, which is used with all other types of nominal. The comitative case is used only with animate nouns (the proprietive suffix (§4.4.11) expresses this meaning with inanimate nouns). Some examples are:

I'm sitting with my mother and father.

She slept with a white man.

I'll sit with those women.

This suffix, -nmarndi, is used to mark a noun as the cause or reason for the event, and is best translated into English with 'because of'. There are only two examples of this suffix in the corpus:

She (the dog) might bite us because of the kids (who are teasing it).

What caused him to hit you?

The suffix -mbili in Jingili is used to mark both locative and comitative case functions (see Chadwick 1975:20).
4.4.10 GENITIVE SUFFIX

The genitive suffix, along with the proprietive (§4.4.11), the privative (§4.4.12) and the origin (§4.4.13) suffixes, is different from the case suffixes discussed above in that it functions adnominally, relating one NP to another within one constituent. In contrast, the case suffixes discussed above function to indicate the role of a NP within a simple clause and therefore have a relational function (Dench and Evans 1988:2). Formally these suffixes differ from other case suffixes in that they are inflected for gender and (except for the genitive) can themselves be inflected for case.

The genitive suffix marks the possessor of a possessive NP and agrees in gender with the possessed (head) noun. More commonly the dative suffix is used to mark possession (see §4.4.4), and there are thus only a limited number of examples of the genitive suffix in the corpus. Almost all of these examples have Class IV agreement, but there are a few with Class I and Class II agreement. The regular forms of the genitive suffix are niganji (I), niganya (II) and niganka (IV); irregular allomorphs are found with kinship nouns and are discussed below. The first vowel of the regular suffix assimilates to the preceding vowel of the stem, giving the alternative forms nuganka and naganka. The genitive suffix is attached to the non-ab solutive gender form of the noun. Some examples are:

(4-146) Nayidanga-ni guyala nguy-udi ngajbi, juwa-niganka.
woman.II-LOC NEG 3SG.NM.A-NACT.PR see man.I-GEN.IV
Women can’t see (the dance), (it) belongs to men.

(4-147) Yana balamurru bungmanyi-niganka.
this.IV.SG.NOM spear.IV(NOM) old.man.I-GEN.IV
This spear belongs to the old man.

(4-148) murlu-nuganka mijangga
eye.IV-GEN.IV medicine.IV(NOM)
eye medicine

The case suffix of the possessive phrase appears only on the head noun (i.e. on the possessed noun); there is no case marking that follows the regular genitive suffix. This is true whether the head noun precedes or follows the genitive noun. Some examples of genitive phrases with non-zero case suffixes are:

(4-149) Yarru ngi bungmany-a-naganka magi-nmanji.
go 1SG.S(PR) old.woman.II-GEN.IV camp.IV-ALL
I’m going to the old woman’s camp.

(4-150) Ayani ngi magi-nka bungmany-a-naganka.
look for 1SG.S(PR) camp.IV-DAT old.woman.II-GEN.IV
I’m looking for the old woman’s camp.

However, speakers will accept as grammatical examples in which both the possessed noun and the genitive noun are inflected for case, although they do not produce such examples themselves:

(4-151) Mirra ngi alangi-niganka-ni jalyu-ni.
sit 1SG.S(PR) boy.I-GEN.IV-LOC bed.IV-LOC
I’m sitting on the boy’s bed.

Stress with this suffix is irregular, falling on the second syllable: ni-ganka, etc.
A special form of the genitive suffix occurs with kinship nouns: -nji (I), -nya (II), -nja (IV). Note that the Class I and Class II forms are identical to the final segment of the regular suffix demonstrated above, while the Class IV form is a little different: -nja rather than -niganka. Examples include:

(4-152) babana-nya jajilinya ngurrugarna
        brother.I-GEN.II daughter.II(NOM) 1PL.INC.POSS.II(NOM)
our brother’s daughter

(4-153) Gujiga-nji iniya janji.
        M.II-GEN.I that.I.SG.NOM dog.I(NOM)
That’s mother’s dog.

The genitive suffix found with kinship nouns differs from the regular genitive suffix in that it is followed by additional case marking, in agreement with the noun it modifies:

(4-154) Gujinga-nyi-ni janyi-ni gini-ng-a dawu.
        M.II-GEN.I-LOC dog.I-LOC 3SG.M-IO-PST bite
Mother’s dog bit me.

4.4.11 PROPRIETIVE SUFFIX

The proprietive suffix is used to indicate that one noun ‘has’ another. Its use in Wambaya is rather restricted and, although it is occasionally used to indicate alienable possession (as in ‘I have a spear’), it is most frequently used to indicate the physical characteristics of a person (e.g. ‘She is pregnant’), an object (e.g. ‘tea with milk’) or a place (e.g. ‘place with trees’).

a) Form

The proprietive suffix agrees in gender with the noun that it modifies:

(4-155) alaji darranggu-nguji
        boy.I(NOM) stick-PROP.I(NOM)
a boy with (a) stick

(4-156) alanga darranggu-ngunya
        girl.II(NOM) stick-PROP.II(NOM)
a girl with (a) stick

(4-157) maga darranggu-nguja
        camp.IV(NOM) tree-PROP.IV(NOM)
a camp with trees

The absolutive and non-absolutive forms for each gender are given in Table 4.10. The gender marking with the proprietive suffix is regular for nominals (see §4.2.2) and the different gender forms are all derivable from the root -nguj-. A noun with the proprietive suffix must also agree with the case (example (4-158)) and number (4-159) of the noun or referent that it modifies.
TABLE 4.10: THE GENDER FORMS OF THE PROPRIETIVE SUFFIX

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Absolutive form</th>
<th>Non-Absolutive form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Class I</td>
<td>-nguji</td>
<td>-ngunyi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class II</td>
<td>-ngunya</td>
<td>-ngunya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class III</td>
<td>-ngunyma</td>
<td>-ngunymi- (?)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class IV</td>
<td>-nguja</td>
<td>-nguji</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Number suffixes are added to the root, -nguji-. The proprietive suffix takes the -bala plural suffix (see §4.3.3.1).

Some examples of the proprietive suffix co-occuring with other suffixes are:

(4-158) Wurrudbanyi ngiy-a maganja murlu-ngunya-ni.
pull 3SG.NM.A-PST digging.stick.IV(ACC) eye-PROP.II-LOC The one that could see got the yam stick.

(4-159) Nanawulu nayida-wulu giilikulu-nguj-bulu.
this.II.DU.NOM woman-DU(NOM) money-PROP-DU(NOM) These two women have money.

(4-160) Ngirriyani manganyama-nguj-balarna.
1PL.EXC.NOM tucker.III-PROP-PL.II(NOM) We’ve got tucker.

There is some inconsistency in the corpus as to the form of the noun to which the proprietive suffix is affixed. The usual case is simply to add it to the full citation form of the noun (including the gender suffix). Thus:

(4-161) manganyama-nguja
tucker.III-PROP.IV(NOM) tucker-having (IV)

(4-162) janji-ngunya33
dog.I-PROP.II(NOM) dog-having (II)

However, in other examples it seems that the proprietive suffix is added to a nominal root. In these examples the root ends in /g/ and the initial consonant of the suffix is omitted:

(4-163) alag-unya
child-PROP.II(NOM) (citation form of noun: alaji (I) or alanga (II)) pregnant (II)

(4-164) garlangg-uja
sand-PROP.IV(NOM) (citation form of noun: garlangga (IV)) sand-having (IV)

For some nouns either alternative is possible. For example, the proprietive form of marnarrga ‘mud’ (IV) (here with Class II agreement) was given in two different ways:

---

33 It would be interesting to see whether this form would contrast with a form janya-ngunya ‘dog.II-PROP.II(NOM)’, in which the dog is marked as female and not male. This is something that needs to be checked in the field.
Similarly, there are two different ways in which the nouns iliga 'sore' (IV) and wawunji 'sugarbag' (I) can be inflected with the proprietive suffix:

(4-166) iliga-nguji AND ilig-ujI
sore.IV-PROP.I(NOM) sore-PROP.I(NOM)
sore-having (I)

(4-167) wawunji-nguja AND wawuny-g-uja
sugar.bag.I-PROP.IV(NOM) sugar.bag-PROP.IV(NOM)
sugar bag-having (IV)

If a noun retains an overt gender suffix (example (4-161)) I will represent it in the interlinear glosses. If there is no overt gender suffix, however, I will not represent the gender of the 'base' noun in the gloss. For example, janji-ngunya will be glossed 'dog.I-PROP.II' but darranggu-ngunya will just be glossed 'stick-PROP.II'.

b) Function

The most common use of the proprietive suffix is to express a physical characteristic or state of a person (examples (4-168) and (4-169)), an object (4-170) and (4-171) or a place (4-172).

(4-168) Ilarra-wulu: gunyama murlu-ngunya gunyama
eaglehawk-DU(NOM) other.II(NOM) eye-PROP.II(NOM) other.II(NOM)
murlu-wajama.
eye-PRIV.II(NOM)
Two eaglehawks: one with sight, one blind.

(4-169) Bardgu g-a ilirri-ngunya.
fall 3SG.S-PST blood-PROP.II(NOM)
She fell down bleeding.

(4-170) Yana gunju gurija-nguja.
this.IV.SG.NOM meat.IV(NOM) fat-PROP.IV(NOM)
This meat’s fatty.

(4-171) Yaniyaga darranggu manganyama-nguja.
that.IV.SG.NOM tree.IV(NOM) tucker.III-PROP.IV(NOM)
That tree’s got fruit.

(4-172) Guda-nguja maga.
stone-PROP.IV(NOM) country.IV(NOM)
(It’s) stony country.

Another use of the proprietive suffix is to express alienable possession:

(4-173) Yandu ngi-n bungmanya-nka gijilulu-ngunya-nka.
wait 1SG.S(PR)-PROG old.woman.II-DAT money-PROP.II-DAT
I’m waiting for the old woman with money.

(4-174) Ngajbi ng-a buguwa narunguja garlangg-uja.
see 1SG.A-PST big.IV(ACC) car.IV(ACC) sand-PROP.IV(ACC)
I saw a big truck with sand (in it).
The proprietive suffix can also be used to express accompaniment:

(4-175) Bungmaji iniyaga g-uba yarru balamurru-nguji.
old.man.I(NOM) that.I.SG.NOM 3SG.S-NP.AWAY go(FUT) spear-PROP.I(NOM)
That old man will go with a spear.

Interestingly, some speakers restrict the proprietive suffix to having word scope, and others use it with phrasal scope, marking the proprietive on all words of the NP. Thus, some speakers (e.g. MH) considered the following examples to be perfectly grammatical (although there are no such spontaneous examples in the corpus):

(4-176) Alaji buguwa-nguji darranggu-nguji.
boy.I(NOM) big.IV-PROP.I(NOM) stick-PROP.I(NOM)
The boy has a big stick.

(4-177) Yarru ng-a bayigi-ngunya ngarrirna-ngunya.
go 1SG.S-PST bag-PROP.II(NOM) 1SG.POSS.II-PROP.II(NOM)
I went (taking) my bag.

However, one speaker in particular (MG) felt that they were completely ungrammatical and that it was necessary to use a verbal clause instead, such as the following:34

(4-178) Yabu gini-n buguwa darranggu.
have 3SG.M.A(PR)-PROG big.IV(ACC) stick.IV(ACC)
He has a big stick.

Note that Dench and Evans (1988) give phrasal scope as an essential characteristic of case suffixes, as opposed to derivational suffixes. As the proprietive suffix can have phrasal scope for some speakers it is considered for present purposes to meet this criterion for casehood. However, further investigation is required.

4.4.12 PRIVATIVE SUFFIX

The privative suffix is the converse of the proprietive suffix; it is used to indicate that one nominal ‘lacks’ or is ‘without’ the other. The privative suffix is also very commonly used with verbs to derive a nominal meaning ‘one who cannot/does not do X’.

a) Form

There are a number of different allomorphs of the privative suffix. Firstly, the form of the privative suffix must agree in gender with the noun or referent that it modifies. Secondly, there are a number of different phonologically conditioned allomorphs in which the initial segment of the suffix changes depending on the final segment of the stem.35 The different absolute gender forms are listed in Table 4.11.

34 The problem is not with the verbless sentence as MG accepts them as grammatical when the NP contains only one proprietive nominal. For example:
Alaji darranggu-nguji.
boy.I(NOM) stick-PROP.I(NOM)
The boy has a stick.

It is possible that this difference may reflect a dialectal difference between Gudanji and Wambaya: MG, who rejects examples in which the proprietive has phrasal scope, is a Wambaya speaker. MH, on the other hand, who accepts such examples, speaks a dialect that is predominantly Gudanji (with some Wambaya mixed in). This will have to be explored further in the field.

35 The morphophonemic processes that generate these forms are discussed in §2.3.
Chapter 4

TABLE 4.11: THE ABSOLUTIVE GENDER FORMS OF THE PRIVATIVE SUFFIX

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>C-final stem</th>
<th>u-final stem</th>
<th>a-final stem*</th>
<th>i-final stem</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>-baji</td>
<td>-waji</td>
<td>-aji</td>
<td>-yaji</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>-bajama</td>
<td>-wajama</td>
<td>-ajama</td>
<td>-yajama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>-bajama</td>
<td>-wajama</td>
<td>-ajama</td>
<td>-yajama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
<td>-baja</td>
<td>-waja</td>
<td>-aja</td>
<td>-yaja</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*These forms are in free variation with -waji, -wajama and so on in this environment.

The non-absolutive forms of the Class I and II suffixes are -bajini/-wajini- (etc.) and -bajanga/-wajanga- (etc.), respectively. The Class IV non-absolutive forms are the same as the Class IV absolutive forms given above. For a more detailed discussion of gender marking see §4.2.2.

The root of the privative suffix, used as the stem for the addition of number suffixes, is -baja/-waja- (etc.). The privative suffix takes the -mamda- plural suffix (see §4.3.3.1).

As with the proprietive suffix, there is some inconsistency in the data as to the form of the stem to which the privative suffix is attached. For most nouns (particularly those belonging to either Class III or Class IV) the privative suffix is attached to the citation form of the nominal, including the gender suffix (if present). Some examples are:

(4-179) yurula-ajama
   name.IV-PRIV.II(NOM)
   without a name (II)

(4-180) gijilulu-waji
   money.IV-PRIV.I(NOM)
   without any money (I)

(4-181) darima-aja
   plum.III-PRIV.IV(NOM)
   without any plums (IV)

With other nouns, the privative suffix is attached to the root (minus the gender suffix):

(4-182) gurij-baja
   fat-PRIV.IV(NOM)
   without fat (IV)

(4-183) alag-bajama
   child-PRIV.II(NOM)
   without children (II)

(4-184) jany-baji
   dog-PRIV.I(NOM)
   without a dog (I)

However, it seems that some nouns may be able to form the privative in either way. Thus the (Class I) privative form of iliga 'sore' (IV) was given in the following two ways:

(4-185) ilig-baji AND iliga-aji
   sore-PRIV.I(NOM)    sore.IV-PRIV.I(NOM)
There is also one example in the corpus in which the (Class I) privative form of *janji* ‘dog’ (I) is:

(4-186) *janji-yaji*
\[\text{dog.I-PRIV.I/NOM}\]

Compare this with (4-184) given above.

There are a number of similarities between the proprietive suffix and the privative suffix with regard to the form of a particular noun that they take as their stem. Firstly, in both cases the suffix usually attaches to the full citation form of Class IV and Class III nouns. Secondly, both suffixes always attach to the root of the nominal *dajitalanga* ‘child’ (III) and can attach to either the root or the citation form of the nominal *iliga* ‘sore’ (IV). Although noteworthy, these observations do not greatly help in arriving at an explanation for the difference in the form of the stem with different nominals, but do suggest that the base form for adnominal inflection is lexically determined and that some forms (such as *iliga* ‘sore’ (IV)) are undergoing reanalysis.

In glossing, I will follow the same principle as for the proprietive suffix: where there is an overt gender suffix on the base nominal, I will represent it in the interlinear gloss; where there is no overt gender suffix I will not. Thus *manganyma-aji* ‘tucker.III-PRIV.I’ but *gunju-waji* ‘meat-PRIV.I’.

b) Function

The privative suffix has two functions: the first with nominals (i), and the second with verbs (ii).

(i) The privative suffix is used to negate the presence or existence of an entity.

(4-187) *Ngirriyani gijilulu-waja-marndarna.*
\[\text{1PL.EXC.NOM money-PRIV.PL.II(NOM)}\]
We (women) have no money.

(4-188) *Ngarrima babanya juwa-ajarna.*
\[\text{1SG.POSS.II(NOM) sister.II(NOM) man-PRIV.II(NOM)}\]
My sister doesn’t have a man/My sister is single.

(4-189) *Yarru g-a manganyma-aji.*
\[\text{go 3SG.S-PST tucker.III-PRIV.I(NOM)}\]
He went off without any tucker.

A privative form can also be used to identify a person or a place:

(4-190) *Yandu ngi-n murlu-wajanga-nka.*
\[\text{1SG.S(PR)-PROG eye-PRIV.II-DAT}\]
I’m waiting for the blind woman.

(4-191) *Mirra irr-a nguwi-yaja-ni.*
\[\text{sit 3PL.S-PST water-PRIV.IV-LOC}\]
They lived in the desert.

As with the proprietive suffix, speakers disagree as to whether or not it is grammatically correct for the privative suffix to occur on all words in a NP. Thus, while some speakers (e.g. MH) consider example (4-192) to be a fully grammatical sentence, for at least one other speaker (MG) it is impossible, a verbal clause such as (4-193) being necessary instead.
(4-192) Alaji buguwa-aji darranggu-waji.
boy.I(NOM) big.IV-PRIV.I(NOM) stick-PRIV.I(NOM)
The boy doesn’t have a big stick.

(4-193) Yangula gini yabu buguwa darranggu.
NEG 3SG.M.A(PR) have big.IV(ACC) stick.IV(ACC)
He doesn’t have a big stick.

However, MG does accept verbless sentences in which there is only one nominal in the privative NP:

(4-194) Alaji darranggu-waji.
boy.I(NOM) stick-PRIV.I(NOM)
The boy doesn’t have a big stick.

(ii) The privative suffix has another function in which it is used with any verb X to derive a nominal meaning ‘one who cannot/does not do X’. The suffix is attached to either the root of the verb or follows the thematic consonant (depending on the conjugation class of the verb; see §6.1). Some examples of the use of the privative suffix in this function are:

(4-195) Ngawumiji langan-bajarna.
1SG.NOM climb-PRIV.II(NOM)
I can’t climb (that tree) (I).

(4-196) Inyaga dawi-j-baji.
that.1SG.NOM bite-TH-PRIV.I(NOM)
That (dog) won’t bite (I).

(4-197) Aliyulu ng-u gurijbi ngaya, daguma-j-baji.
find 1SG.A-FUT good.I(ACC) 3SG.F.OBL hit-TH-PRIV.I(ACC)
I’m going to find her a good (man), who doesn’t hit.

(4-198) Nananga ngyi ngarl-wajarna.
care.for 3SG.NM.A(PR) talk-PRIV.II(ACC)
She looks after the mute woman.

(4-199) Manku-j-baja maga.
hear-TH-PRIV.IV(NOM) camp.IV(NOM)
(It is a) noisy camp.

In one example, the nominal derived with the privative suffix modifies the object of the action, rather than the subject: that is, meaning ‘one who can not be/is not Xed’ rather than ‘one who can not/does not X’:

(4-200) Bardbi gi-n gunya-nkanyi, mardumaj-baji.
run 3SG.S(PR)-PROG other-PERL chase-PRIV.I(NOM)
He runs into another place, (you) can’t chase (him).

There are two examples of the privative suffix occurring with the verb manku ‘hear’, each with a different form: one contains the thematic consonant /j/, and in the other the verb is in its citation form.

(4-201) Manku-j-baji/manku-waji.
hear-TH-PRIV.I(NOM)/hear-PRIV.I(NOM)
(He is) deaf.
4.4.13 ORIGIN SUFFIX

The ‘origin’ suffix marks origin or usual habitat. There are only a limited number of examples of this suffix in the corpus, all of which describe the country of origin of a person or the typical habitat of an animal. The form of the suffix is -inji (I), -inya (II) and -inja (IV); it replaces the final vowel of the citation form of the nominal to which it is affixed. The gender of the suffix agrees with that of the referent. There are no examples of a Class III form, although there is no logical reason why it would not be possible – in the discussion of fruits, for example. In all of the examples in the corpus the nominal inflected with the ‘origin’ suffix is used predicatively, is in the nominative case and is alone in the NP.

(4-202) Guyala ng-uda ngajbi, manggur-inya ngawurniji.
NEG 1SG.A-NACT.PST see plains-ORIG.II(NOM) 1SG.NOM
I’ve never seen (that animal), I’m from the plains country.

(4-203) Murlurr-inji.
turpentine.tree-ORIG.I(NOM) witchetty.grub.I(NOM)
Witchetty grubs (live in) turpentine trees.

(4-204) Gagarr-inji.
est-ORIG.I(NOM)
(He’s) from the east.

Note that in the following example the particular areas of the country are identified with reference to a salient feature of the landscape:

(4-205) Ngawurniji manyingil-inya, iniyaga gardaal-inji.
1SG.NOM gutta.percha-ORIG.II(NOM) that.1SG.NOM gidgee-ORIG.I(NOM)
I’m from Gutta Percha country (Anthony Lagoon), and he’s from Gidgee country (Brunette Downs).36

The word for ‘underneath’: jayilinji, is possibly made up of jayili ‘down’ and this suffix (with a slight semantic extension).

4.4.13.1 GUYALNY- ‘LACKING’

A suffix identical in form to the origin suffix occurs with the particle guyala ‘nothing’ to derive a nominal meaning ‘lacking’. It is difficult to say whether this is actually the same suffix. The semantics are slightly different, although it may be possible to relate them since in these examples the suffix is still serving to identify the referent with a particular characteristic (as the suffix in the above examples identifies the referent with a particular place or object). For the present I will simply gloss the whole guyala- nominal as ‘lacking’ and therefore not make any claim as to the nature of the suffix.

The gender forms of the suffix are the same as the origin suffix: -inji (I), -inya (II) and -inja (IV). I have no examples of a Class III form.

36 David Nash (1991:2) observes that the naming of particular tracts of country after distinctive flora is very common in the central Northern Territory. Furthermore, the names of languages or peoples may also be related to flora terms. For example, there is an affiliation between Wambaya country and its wamba ‘snappy gum’, and the name of the Jingili people is derived from their term jingi ‘bauhinea’, a tree which is dominant in Jingili country.
The most common occurrence of this guyala- nominal is as a predicate. For example, if someone were to ask for something (i.e. money), the reply might be:

(4-206) \textit{Ngawurni} \textit{j guyalinya!}
\begin{tabular}{l}
1SG.NOM \\
\end{tabular} lacking.II(NOM)
I don’t have (any)! I’ve got nothing!

However, it can also function as a secondary predicate on the subject in a more complex clause:

(4-207) \textit{Guyalinji ngi-n yarru ngawurni} \textit{j galyurringi-yaji.}
\begin{tabular}{l}
lacking.I(NOM) \\
\end{tabular} 1SG.S(PR)-PROG go \
1SG.NOM water-PRIV.I(NOM)
I’m going with nothing, no water.

The specific entity that is lacking can be expressed with a dative NP:

(4-208) \textit{Guyalinja gi} \textit{jilulu-nka.}
\begin{tabular}{l}
lacking.II(NOM) \\
\end{tabular} money.IV-DAT
(Sh’e’s) got no money.

(4-209) \textit{Guyalinja darranggu-nka.}
\begin{tabular}{l}
lacking.IV(NOM) \\
\end{tabular} tree.IV-DAT
(That country) has no trees.

There is one example of the guyala- nominal with plural number. In this case the stem of the nominal is guyaliny- and it is the -bala- plural suffix which occurs.

(4-210) \textit{Guyaliny-balarna.}
\begin{tabular}{l}
lacking-PL.II(NOM) \\
\end{tabular}
(Those women) have got nothing.

4.5 DERIVATIONAL MORPHOLOGY

4.5.1 NOMINAL-TO-NOMINAL MORPHOLOGY

4.5.1.1 -JARRA/-YARRA ‘NEXT, ANOTHER’

This suffix is found with only four words in the corpus. Three of them are time nominals with which the suffix expresses the meaning ‘next’. The other is the noun maga ‘camp, country’ (IV) with which the suffix expresses the meaning ‘another’. There does not appear to be any phonological conditioning as to the form of the suffix. The allomorph with the initial stop occurs with maga ‘camp, country’ and that with the initial glide is found with the time nominals.\textsuperscript{37}

\begin{tabular}{llll}
\textit{bulinama} & tomorrow & > & \textit{bulina-yarra} & day after tomorrow \\
\textit{ngijininima} & tomorrow & > & \textit{ngijini-yarra} & day after tomorrow \\
\textit{gamumba} & wet season & > & \textit{gamumba-yarra} & next wet season \\
\textit{maga} & camp & > & \textit{maga-jarra} & another place
\end{tabular}

\textsuperscript{37} This suffix may be related to the Kayardild suffix \textit{-yarrad} ‘another’ (Evans 1995a).
4.5.1.2 REFLEXIVE-POSSESSIVE SUFFIX

The form of this suffix is -liji and it is found only with masculine kinship nouns.\textsuperscript{38} The function of this suffix, although not yet fully understood, is apparently to explicitly mark the fact that the ‘possessor’ of the kin is the subject (as opposed to the speaker, for example).\textsuperscript{39} Thus, there is an alternation among some kinship terms in the corpus between plain forms, as given in §1.2.3.2, and forms suffixed with -liji. For example:

\begin{verbatim}
(4-211) Ngajbi gin-a ganggu yarru-warda.
see 3SG.M.A-PST FF.I(ACC) go-INF
He saw grandfather walking (along).

(4-212) Ngajbi gin-a ganggu-liji yarru-warda.
see 3SG.M.A-PST FF.I-REFL.POSS(ACC) go-INF
He saw his grandfather walking (along).
\end{verbatim}

A sentence such as (4-211) is potentially ambiguous as to whose ganggu is in question: the subject’s or the speaker’s (as in ‘He saw (my) Grandfather walking along’). In example (4-212), however, the meaning can only be that the subject saw his own ganggu. Thus, -liji appears to be a reflexive possessive marker, indicating that the possessor of the kin is the subject. Other examples include:

\begin{verbatim}
(4-213) Gamguji juwa irri gulg-ba. Gabi irr-a
many.I(NOM) man.I(NOM) 3PL.S(NP) sleep-FUT NEG 3PL.S-PST
manggurr. Gulg-ba barnga-liji, gugu-liji
be.ashamed sleep-FUT cousin.I-REFL.POSS(NOM) MMB.I-REFL.POSS(NOM)
barnga-liji.\textsuperscript{40}
cousin.I-REFL.POSS(NOM)
They sleep with many men. They don’t have any shame. (They) sleep with their cousins, their great-uncles, their cousins.
\end{verbatim}

Importantly, the antecedent for -liji must be third person:

\begin{verbatim}
(4-214) *Ngaj-ba ny-u baba-liji.
see-FUT 2SG.A-FUT brother.I-REFL.POSS(ACC)
You’ll see your brother.

(4-215) *Ngaj-ba ng-u baba-liji.
see-FUT 1SG.A-FUT brother.I-REFL.POSS(ACC)
I’ll see my brother.

(4-216) Ngaj-ba g-u baba-liji.
see-FUT 3SG.A-FUT brother.I-REFL.POSS(ACC)
She’ll see her brother.
\end{verbatim}

Note that the use of -liji is not obligatory. Thus, example (4-216) could also be expressed as a simple possessive construction:

\begin{verbatim}
38 It can presumably occur with feminine nouns too (the expected form would be -linya), but there are no examples in the corpus.

39 Note that it is only a question of explicitness; it is quite possible to have this meaning without the use of -liji.

40 The auxiliary in this sentence has been ellipsed.
\end{verbatim}
In fact it is not always the case that *-liji* emphasises the subject as possessor (although this is its usual function). In one example *-liji* marks a kinship term as belonging to the discourse topic of the clause.\(^{41}\) In example (4-218) the kin term *gulu-liji* is not governed by the subject of its clause (which is ‘I’), but is governed by the ‘she’ that had been discussed in the previous two clauses and is clearly the topic of the discourse.

(4-218) *Gurda ngiyi-ngg-a. Yarru=miji g-ulama marndiji.*
be.sick 3SG.NM.A-RR-NF go(FUT)=INFER 3SG.S-NP.TWD later

*Gulu-liji* ng-a didima yarru g-ulama ginmanji.
son.1-REFL.POSS(ACC) 1SG.A-PST tell go(FUT) 3SG.S-NP.TWD this.way

She’s sick. She might come later. I told (her) son (to tell her) to come (lit. I told her son (that) she will come).

4.5.1.3 DYADIC SUFFIX

The dyadic suffix, *gulanji* (I)/*gulanga* (II), is added to a kinship term *X* to derive a noun meaning ‘a pair of people one of whom calls the other *X*’. It is attached to the ‘base’ form of the kinship term (i.e. the form minus the gender suffix). When the relationship between the people is such that there is no common base term, the term for the senior member of the pair is used. The Class II form of the suffix is used when both members of the pair are female, the Class I form is used in all other cases. Note that the use of the base form (which makes no gender distinction) means that these dyadic terms collapse some of the distinctions that the standard kinship terms make. Some examples involving the kinship terms *bamburga/bamburganya* ‘male/female cross-cousin’, *gugu/gugunya* ‘MMB/MM’ and *baba/babanya* ‘elder brother/sister’ are:

- *bamburga-gulanji* two cross-cousins (at least one is male)
- *bamburga-gulanga* two female cross-cousins
- *gugu-gulanji* MM and DS/MMB and DS/MMB and DD
- *gugu-gulanga* MM and DD
- *baba-gulanji* elder brother/sister (?) and younger brother/sister
- *baba-gulanga* elder sister and younger sister

4.5.2 VERB-TO-NOMINAL MORPHOLOGY

There are three derivational suffixes in the corpus which derive a nominal from a verb. One of them, the privative suffix, has already been discussed in §4.4.12 above. The other two – the agentive nominaliser and the instrument nominaliser – are discussed below.

4.5.2.1 AGENTIVE NOMINALISER

The agentive suffix is added to a verb *X* to derive a nominal with the meaning ‘one who/which does *X*’ or ‘one who does a lot of *X*’. It is added to either the verb root or the verb

\(^{41}\) This is the only morphological process in the language that appears to be sensitive to discourse topic.
root plus thematic consonant, depending on the conjugation class of the verb (see §6.1). The agentive suffix must show gender agreement with the referent of the derived nominal and each gender form has two phonologically conditioned allomorphs: the initial bilabial stop is lenited to /w/ following a vowel or a lateral consonant (see §2.3.1 for a discussion of lenition). The different absolutive gender forms of the agentive suffix are given in Table 4.12. There are no Class III forms in the corpus.

**TABLE 4.12: ABSOLUTIVE GENDER FORMS OF THE AGENTIVE SUFFIX**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>After vowels and laterals</th>
<th>Elsewhere</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>-warli</td>
<td>-barli</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>-warlima</td>
<td>-barlima</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
<td>-warla</td>
<td>-barla</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The non-absolutive Class I and II forms are -barlini-/warlini- and -barlinga-/warlinga- respectively. There are no examples in the corpus of a Class IV agentive noun inflected for case. The base form of the suffix which is used as the stem for the addition of number suffixes is -barli-/warli-. The agentive suffix takes the -mamda- plural suffix:

(4-219) yugu-lumi-j-barli-marndarna
cry-CAUS-TH-AGNT-PL.II(NOM)

women who make (him) cry (re a group of drunken women who scared a baby)

This suffix is extremely productive and common. An agentive noun has normal nominal possibilities: it can be used as a nominal predicate (example (4-220)); as the head of a NP (4-221) and (4-222) or as a modifier (4-223).

(4-220) Iniyaga wugbarlid-j-barli ngurra.
that.I.SG.NOM cook-TH-AGNT.I(NOM) 1PL.INC.OBL
He’s a cook for us./He’s our cook.

(4-221) Daguma-j-barlini-ni gini-ng-a daguma.
hit-TH-AGNT.I-LOC 3SG.M.A-I-O-NF hit
The ‘cheeky’ man hit me.

(4-222) Ayani ngi- nga ngarl-warlinga-nka.
look.for 1SG.S(PR)-PROG talk-AGNT.II-DAT
I’m looking for the talkative woman.

(4-223) Janji ng-a daguma dawi-j-barli.
dog.I(ACC) 1SG.A-PST hit bite-TH-AGNT.I(ACC)
I hit that ‘biting’ dog. (given as a translation for ‘I hit the dog that bit me’)

An agentive nominal derived from a transitive, semitransitive or ditransitive verb can take a dative complement expressing what would be the object in a normal verbal clause. This is only possible when the nominal functions as a predicate. The subject in these constructions takes the nominative case:

(4-224) Ngawurnijji aliylu-j-barlinj mayinanyi-nka.
1SG.NOM find-TH-AGNT.II(NOM) goanna.I-DAT
I found the goanna. (lit. I am the finder of the goanna.)
(4-225) Naniyaga jiya-j-barlima danya-nka (ngurla).
that.II.SG.NOM give-TH-AGNT.II(NOM) clothes.IV-DAT (1DU.EXC.OBL)
She always gives (us) clothes.

Note that this dative complement is optional. It is present only if the speaker wants to indicate specifically what the object of the action is. The two examples above could also occur without the complement, in which case they would mean ‘I (always) find (things)’ and ‘She always gives (us) (things)’, respectively.

4.5.2.2 INSTRUMENT NOMINALISER

I have only four examples of this suffix so far in the corpus. The suffix is -ana and can be added to a verb X to derive a noun with the meaning ‘that by means of which one xs’. These four examples are highly lexicalised and it may be that the suffix is no longer productive.

- mawula-j- play-TH > mawula-j-ana (card) game
- ngarag- drink > ngarag-ana grog
- ngarajag- shape boomerangs > ngarajag-ana boomerang-shaping instrument

In the fourth example the form of the verb to which the suffix is added is slightly irregular. The future tense form of this verb (dumajarri-j-ba) would suggest that the verb stem (for the purposes of inflection, see §6.1) is dumajarri-j-, but it is only part of this stem which functions as the stem for the addition of the suffix:

dumajarri cover up > dumaj-ana blanket

Since the few examples there are of this suffix are so highly lexicalised, I will not segment this suffix in the examples in this work, and will gloss these nominals using the English translations given for each example above.

4.5.3 NOMINAL REDUPLICATION

There are only a very small number of examples of nominal reduplication in the corpus. In four of the six examples, reduplication is used to indicate plural number (although note that there are other ways to mark plurality as well – see §4.3.3). In the other two examples, the function of the reduplication is not so clear. The four examples of nominal reduplication used to indicate plurality are given in Table 4.13.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unreduplicated form</th>
<th>Reduplicated form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bungmaji</td>
<td>bungmungmaji</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bungmanyia</td>
<td>bungmungmanyia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iligirra</td>
<td>illirri</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alaji</td>
<td>alajji</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The first two of these four examples are reduplicated according to a pattern common for Wambaya and described in §2.3.6. The second two examples have reduplicated forms which are unpredictable according to the Wambaya patterns of reduplication.

The other two examples of nominal reduplication involve the noun labamga ‘branch’ (IV), which is pronounced by some people as labarlabamga, but appears to have the same meaning
in either its reduplicated or its unreduplicated form, and *garrgalyi* ‘plains lizard’ (I) which is given as *garrgalyigalyi* in Text 7 in Appendix A. Perhaps the reduplication in this last example is for the purposes of emphasis.

4.6 DEMONSTRATIVES

Wambaya has a two-way system of demonstratives roughly comparable to *this* and *that* in English. Like all nominal modifiers, demonstratives must agree with the noun that they modify in terms of gender, number and case, thereby making the number of possible demonstrative forms substantial. The two demonstratives each distinguish the four nominal genders, three numbers (singular, dual, plural), and at least four cases (nominative, accusative, ergative/locative and dative)\(^{42}\) although, as with most nominals, the nominative and accusative case forms are homophonous. There are also a couple of examples of plural demonstratives in the comitative case which are discussed later in the section. I have no examples of demonstratives in either the allative or ablative cases. In the attempts to elicit such demonstratives, locational nominals were used instead (as in ‘I’m going to (the) tree there’ instead of ‘I’m going to that tree’). There are also possessive demonstratives which agree in gender with the possessed noun. These are discussed later in the section.

It was said in the discussion of nominal case above that nominals have only one case suffix which marks both the ergative and locative case functions (see §4.4.3). This appears to be the case for demonstratives as well, although I have only one example of the same form being used for both ergative and locative case functions:

\[(4-226) \text{Ngankagunyani } irri-ng-a \text{ nyurrunyurru.} \]

\[\text{this.II.PL.LOC 3PL.A-1O-NF chase} \]

Those (women) chased me.

\[(4-227) \text{Mira ng-u ngankagunyani.} \]

\[\text{sit 1SG.S-FUT this.II.PL.LOC} \]

I’ll sit with these women.

There are no other examples of demonstratives occuring in locative NPs; locational nominals are generally used instead. However, the above examples suggest that demonstratives do not make a formal distinction between locative and ergative cases, so I will therefore gloss ergative demonstratives as ‘LOC’ on analogy with nominal case marking.

The forms of the demonstratives in Wambaya are given in Table 4.14. These are discussed in detail in §4.6.1, following the table. The function of these demonstratives is discussed in §4.6.2.

\(^{42}\) Not all of the possible combinations are attested in the corpus. In fact, I have been able to get a complete set of these different case forms only for Classes I and II. I have not been able to get ergative/locative or dative forms of Class III or Class IV demonstratives. The main reasons for these gaps are the infrequency with which Class III or Class IV nouns occur in either the ergative/locative or dative cases, and the difficulty in forcing the demonstrative to be present on the rare occasions that these nouns do occur in these cases. In the few examples in which I succeeded in forcing a Class IV demonstrative in a transitive subject NP, the nominative form of the demonstrative was used:

\[Yana \text{ ngangaba-ni } \text{ngiyi-ng-a } \text{irrijabi.} \]

\[\text{this.IV.SG.NOM wood.IV-LOC 3SG.NM.A-1O-NF scratch} \]

This stick scratched me.

Chadwick (1978) also does not give ergative/locative or dative demonstratives for Classes III and IV, so it is unclear if it is a gap in the data or a gap in the system.
The forms in Table 4.14 are organised with the proximate forms first (singular, dual then plural) followed by the remote forms (singular, dual then plural). For comparison, the demonstratives given in Chadwick (1978) for the other Eastern Group languages/dialects are given following each set of Wambaya forms. As the nominative and accusative forms are always homophonous in all languages, I have listed them together under the heading NOM/ACC.

**Table 4.14: Wambaya Demonstratives**

### Singular

**Proximate ('this')**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>NOM/ACC</th>
<th>LOC</th>
<th>DAT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td><em>ini</em></td>
<td><em>ninki, (nunku)</em></td>
<td><em>ninaga, (numaga)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td><em>nana</em></td>
<td><em>nganiki, (nganku)</em></td>
<td><em>nganaga, (nganuga)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td><em>mama</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
<td><em>yana</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The proximate singular forms in the other Eastern Group languages/dialects (from Chadwick 1978:203) are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>NOM/ACC</th>
<th>LOC</th>
<th>DAT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td><em>yini</em></td>
<td><em>minki</em></td>
<td><em>minka</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>yiniwa, yini</em></td>
<td><em>minki</em></td>
<td><em>minaga</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>ina, inala</em></td>
<td><em>minka</em></td>
<td><em>minaga</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td><em>mama</em></td>
<td><em>nganki</em></td>
<td><em>nganka</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>mana</em></td>
<td><em>ama, amaalu</em></td>
<td><em>ama, amaalu</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>ama</em></td>
<td><em>amaalu</em></td>
<td><em>amaalu</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>ama</em></td>
<td><em>amaalu</em></td>
<td><em>amaalu</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Dual

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>NOM/ACC</th>
<th>LOC</th>
<th>DAT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td><em>inuwulu</em></td>
<td><em>ninkiuli, ninkuili</em></td>
<td><em>ninagawuli, ninagulija</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td><em>nanuwulu</em></td>
<td><em>ngankiuli, ngankuli</em></td>
<td><em>ngagawuli, ngagulija</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td><em>mamawulu</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
<td><em>yanawulu</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

43 These forms in parentheses are less common alternative forms that do not fit in with the structural characteristics outlined in the discussion in §4.6.1 below. They are very similar to the corresponding remote forms in Binbinka: *nunkuwa* ‘that.1.SG.LOC’, *ngankuwa* ‘that.1.SG.LOC’, *numaga* ‘that.1.SG.DAT’ and *nganaguwa* ‘that.1.1.SG.DAT’, and may therefore have been borrowed from Binbinka. Note however, that they have a proximate meaning, rather than a remote meaning, in Wambaya.

44 I have called this case ‘LOC’ on analogy with the Wambaya case although it is not exactly the same in all languages/dialects. While all the Eastern Group languages/dialects have one case suffix that is used to mark both ergative and locative case functions (-ni), both Gudanji and Ngarga have an alternative case suffix that can also be used to mark locative case (-nbi). Ngarnga also has a separate instrumental case suffix, *-wamdu*, unlike the McArthur dialects, which use the ergative/locative case suffix in this function (Chadwick 1978:161).
Note that in the ergative/locative and dative forms the initial /w/ of the dual suffix, along with the preceding vowel, can be elided in fast or casual speech.

The proximate dual forms in Ngarnga given by Chadwick (1978:217) are as follows (Chadwick has no proximate dual forms for Binbinka or Gudanji):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>NOM/ACC</th>
<th>LOC</th>
<th>DAT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Class I</td>
<td>Ng mniyawula</td>
<td></td>
<td>minagawulija, minagawulijanji</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class II</td>
<td>Ng mayawula</td>
<td>nayawuliji</td>
<td>nganagawulija</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class III</td>
<td>Ng amawulu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class IV</td>
<td>Ng armawulu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Plural

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>NOM/ACC</th>
<th>LOC</th>
<th>DAT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Class I</td>
<td>inigunji</td>
<td>ninkigunyini</td>
<td>ninagagunyinka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class II</td>
<td>nanagunya</td>
<td>ngankagunyani</td>
<td>nganagagunyanka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class III</td>
<td>mamagunyma</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class IV</td>
<td>yanagunja</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The proximate plural forms for the other Eastern Group languages/dialects that are present in Chadwick (1978:217-218) are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>NOM/ACC</th>
<th>LOC</th>
<th>DAT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Class I</td>
<td>G yigunji</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ng inagunja, niyagunja</td>
<td>minkagunyini</td>
<td>ninagagunyinka</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class II</td>
<td>G mayagunya</td>
<td></td>
<td>nganagagunyanka</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Singular

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>NOM/ACC</th>
<th>LOC</th>
<th>DAT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Class I</td>
<td>iniyaga/inama</td>
<td>ninkiyaga</td>
<td>ninagiyaga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class II</td>
<td>nantyaga/nanama</td>
<td>ngankiyaga</td>
<td>nganagiyaga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class III</td>
<td>mamiyaga/mamama</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class IV</td>
<td>yaniyaga/yanama</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Remote (‘that’)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>NOM/ACC</th>
<th>LOC</th>
<th>DAT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Class I</td>
<td>G yiniya</td>
<td></td>
<td>minagiyaga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B jirriga</td>
<td></td>
<td>runkuwa</td>
<td>runaga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ng niyangga, igayi, niyanggala</td>
<td>minkiyangga, minagiyangga</td>
<td>minagiyangga, minagiyana</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class II</td>
<td>G maniya</td>
<td>ngankiya</td>
<td>nganagiyana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B maniga</td>
<td></td>
<td>ngankuwa</td>
<td>nganaguwa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ng mayangga, mayi</td>
<td>ngankiyangga</td>
<td></td>
<td>nganagiyana</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note the existence of two nominative/accusative forms for each class. There are two remote suffixes: -yaga and -ma. The form -ma is found only with singular nominative/accusative forms, whereas -yaga (or its reduced form -ya) can occur with all forms. There does not appear to be any semantic distinction between these suffixes.

The remote singular forms in the other Eastern Group languages/dialects (taken from Chadwick (1978:203) are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>NOM/ACC</th>
<th>LOC</th>
<th>DAT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Class I</td>
<td>G yiniya</td>
<td></td>
<td>minagiyaga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B jirriga</td>
<td></td>
<td>runkuwa</td>
<td>runaga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ng niyangga, igayi, niyanggala</td>
<td>minkiyangga, minagiyangga</td>
<td>minagiyangga, minagiyana</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class II</td>
<td>G maniya</td>
<td>ngankiya</td>
<td>nganagiyana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B maniga</td>
<td></td>
<td>ngankuwa</td>
<td>nganaguwa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ng mayangga, mayi</td>
<td>ngankiyangga</td>
<td></td>
<td>nganagiyana</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter 4

### Dual

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>NOM/ACC</th>
<th>LOC</th>
<th>DAT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>*iniyawulu/<em>iniyawulini</em></td>
<td><em>ninkiyawulija</em></td>
<td><em>ninagiyawulija</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>*naniyawulu/<em>nanïyawulinya</em></td>
<td><em>ngankiyawulija</em></td>
<td><em>nganagiyawulija</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td><em>mamiyawulu</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
<td><em>yaniyawulu</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note that the remote suffix -yaga shortens to -ya when another suffix (either dual or plural) is added, and that there are alternative nominative/accusative forms for Classes I and II that differ from the regular forms only in the order of occurrence of the remote and dual suffixes.

The remote dual forms in the other Eastern Group languages/dialects that are given by Chadwick (1978:216) are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>NOM/ACC</th>
<th>LOC</th>
<th>DAT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td><em>G</em></td>
<td><em>B</em></td>
<td><em>N</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td><em>G</em></td>
<td><em>B</em></td>
<td><em>N</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td><em>G</em></td>
<td><em>B</em></td>
<td><em>N</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
<td><em>G</em></td>
<td><em>B</em></td>
<td><em>N</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Plural

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>NOM/ACC</th>
<th>LOC</th>
<th>DAT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td><em>iniyagunji</em></td>
<td><em>ninkiyagunyini</em></td>
<td><em>ninagiyagunyinka</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td><em>naniyagunja</em></td>
<td><em>ngankiyagunyani</em></td>
<td><em>nganagiyagunyanka</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td><em>mamiyagunyama</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
<td><em>yaniyagunja</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The remote plural forms for the other Eastern Group languages that are present in Chadwick (1978:217-218) are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>NOM/ACC</th>
<th>LOC</th>
<th>DAT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td><em>G</em></td>
<td><em>B</em></td>
<td><em>N</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td><em>G</em></td>
<td><em>B</em></td>
<td><em>N</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Class III  G       —       —       —
            B       —       —       —
            Ng  mayanggagunyma
Class IV   G       —       —       —
            B       —       —       —
            Ng  mayanggaganja, mayanggunja

4.6.1 DETAILS OF FORM

The demonstratives in Wambaya have been morphologically conservative, retaining the original prefixing system. Thus, gender in the demonstratives is indicated by prefixes, most of which correspond with the gender suffixes found on Wambaya nominals (see §4.2.2 and Appendix B for a discussion of gender marking). The following table gives both the gender prefixes found on demonstratives and the main gender suffixes found on other nominals.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TABLE 4.15: GENDER MARKING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Demonstratives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ABS NABS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Class II | na- [ŋa] | nga-
| Class III | ma- | — |
| Class IV | ya- | — |

It can be seen in the above table that the Class II prefixes on demonstratives correspond exactly with the first pair of Class II noun suffixes (-ma and -nga). The Class III absolutive prefix also corresponds exactly with the Class III absolutive noun suffix. The Class I absolutive prefix -i and the noun suffix -ji are very similar and probably both derive from an original prefix -ji, the initial consonant of which has lenited in the present-day forms. That this is the original prefix is supported by the appearance of the prefix ji- in some Class I demonstratives in Binbinka, such as jirriga's remote singular nominative/accusative Class I'. The Class IV prefix -ya is probably related to the suffix -a found on some Class IV nouns and modifiers. The fact that the gender prefixes on demonstratives are similar to the suffixes found on other nominals supports the theory that gender suffixes on nominals may have developed from the reduction of postposed demonstratives (see Appendix B and I. Green 1995 for a comparative discussion of gender marking in the Mirndi languages).

The demonstrative system is easily analysable. All dual and plural forms can be derived from the singular forms, and the singular forms are made up of a gender prefix, a stem and either a proximate or a remote marker. The complete structure of a demonstrative can be schematised as follows:

Gender prefix + Stem + 'Distance' + Number( .Gender) + Case

Notes:
(i) 'Distance' refers to 'proximate' versus 'remote'.
(ii) The 'number' slot only contains gender marking in plural number.
(iii) There are two forms in which the order of the ‘number’ and the ‘distance’ suffixes are reversed: *inuwuliyaga* ‘remote dual nominative/accusative Class I’ and *nanawuliyaga* ‘remote dual nominative/accusative Class II’.

The different forms for each of these categories are as follows:

Gender prefixes (ABS; NABS)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Prefixes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td><em>i</em>-; <em>ni</em>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td><em>na</em>-; <em>nga-</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td><em>ma</em>-; <em>?</em>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
<td><em>ya</em>-; <em>?</em>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Stem

Nominative, Accusative: *[-ni- (I); -na- (II, IV); -ma- (III)]*

Ergative/Locative: *[-nki- (I, II); -nka- (II)]*

Dative: *[-naga- (I, II)]*

When the remote suffix *-yaga* is added to the stem, the final low vowel of the stem becomes high. Thus, *-na-* becomes *-ni-yaga*; *-naga-* becomes *-nagi-yaga*, and so forth.

Evans (1990) discusses the tendency in Australian languages for demonstratives to derive from verbs of stance (i.e. ‘sit’, ‘stand’ or ‘lie’) or verbs of perception (i.e. ‘see, look’). Thus, it is possible that the nominative and accusative demonstrative stems in Wambaya, if their underlying form is taken to be *-na-* (see footnote 45), may have developed from the common non-Pama-Nyungan verb *na* meaning ‘see, look’ (Evans 1990:144).

The dative stem *-naga-* appears to be made up of the nominative/accusative stem *-na-* followed by the suffix *-ga* which occurs with all non-singular object and oblique free pronouns in Ngarnga and Gudanji (Chadwick 1978:51), and appears in Wambaya non-singular oblique pronouns with the addition of the comitative suffix; for example, *mirndiga-yili* ‘I INC.OBL.COMIT’.

Distance

Proximate: *{-Ø}*

Remote: *{-yaga-yag; -ma}*

The remote suffix *-yaga* is reduced to *-ya* when it is followed by either the dual or the plural suffix. The remote suffix *-ma* is found only in the singular nominative/accusative forms.

There are a couple of examples in the corpus in which both remote suffixes are used:

[45] The variation in the form of the stem can probably be explained in terms of vowel harmony and analogic nasal assimilation. Thus, if the underlying form is taken to be *-na-* then the Class I form *(-ni-)* could be explained in terms of vowel harmony triggered by the preceding high vowel in the prefix, and the Class III form *(-ma-)* as assimilation of the alveolar nasal in the stem to the bilabial nasal of the prefix. There is no evidence that these assimilation processes are productive synchronically (most vowel harmony is regressive (see §2.3.4.3) and there are no other known instances of such nasal assimilation). However, the presence of the alveolar nasal in the stem of the two Class III Binbinka demonstratives *maniga* ‘remote singular nominative/accusative Class III’ and *manigula* ‘remote dual nominative/accusative Class III’ adds support to the theory that the Wambaya Class III stem may have derived from one containing an alveolar nasal.

[46] Note that this stem becomes *-nka-* in Class II proximate non-singular forms, but elsewhere remains *-nki.*
There does not appear to be any difference in meaning between these forms and the corresponding forms in which only one remote suffix is present.

Number

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Singular:</th>
<th>Dual:</th>
<th>Plural:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>{ -∅ }</td>
<td>{-wulu (ABS), -wuli (NABS)}</td>
<td>{-gunji (I, ABS), -gunyi (I, NABS), -gunya (II, ABS and NABS), -gunyma (III, ABS), -gunja (IV, ABS)}</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note that the plural number markers also indicate gender.

Case

Although the stems indicate case, case is also separately marked at the end of the demonstrative. Except with the nominative and accusative cases, the form of the case suffix is dependent on the number of the demonstrative.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>Nominative, Accusative:</th>
<th>Ergative/Locative:</th>
<th>Dative:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>{ -∅ }</td>
<td>{ -∅ }</td>
<td>{ -∅ }</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>{ -∅ }</td>
<td>{ -ji }</td>
<td>{ -ni }</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>{ -∅ }</td>
<td>{ -ja }</td>
<td>{ -nka }</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The dual and plural case suffixes are regular for nominals: the regular nominal suffixes are -∅ for both the nominative case and the accusative case, -ni for the ergative/locative case and -nka for the dative case, and nominals inflected with the dual suffix take -ji in the ergative/locative case and -ja in the dative case. The only aspect of case marking that is unusual to demonstratives is that the singular forms have a zero inflection for the ergative/locative case and the dative case. Usually a singular nominal would take the regular ergative/locative and dative case suffixes (see §4.4).

Below are some selected Class I forms illustrating this morphological structure.

---

47 The high vowel of the Class I nominative/accusative stem is lowered before the remote suffix -ma. This is presumably attributable to vowel harmony. Similarly, when this stem is immediately followed by the dual suffix -wulu, the high front vowel of the stem becomes back, in harmony with the back vowels of the suffix. Thus: i-ni 'proximate singular nominative/accusative Class I' but i-nu-wulu 'proximate dual nominative/accusative Class I'.

48 Note that gender is not marked with the dual number suffix (see §4.3.2.1).

49 This morpheme can be segmented into a root -guny- followed by the regular gender marking suffixes: -ji (I, ABS), -nyi (I, NABS); -nya (II, ABS and NABS); -ma (III, ABS); -ja (IV, ABS). There is a regular morphophonemic rule which deletes one of two sequential identical consonants (i.e. -guny- 'plural' + -nya 'II (ABS)' > -gunya); see §2.3.5.
For the purposes of simplicity however, I will not segment the demonstratives in the examples in this description. Instead, I will give them in an unsegmented form and simply indicate in the gloss the morphological structure. For example:

\[
\begin{align*}
naniyaga & \quad \text{that.II.SG.NOM, that.II.SG.ACC} \\
ninagawulija & \quad \text{this.I.DU.DAT} \\
ninikiyawuliji & \quad \text{that.II.PL.NOM/ACC} \\
ninkiyagunyini & \quad \text{that.II.PL.LOC} \\
\end{align*}
\]

Other Demonstratives

There are two other types of demonstratives found in the corpus: demonstratives in the comitative case and possessive demonstratives. As there are only a few examples of each type, I have chosen to discuss them separately, instead of including them in the tables and discussion above.

(i) Demonstratives in the comitative case:

In these examples, the regular comitative case suffix (-mbili) replaces the ergative/locative suffix in the ergative/locative form of the demonstrative. There are only two examples of this type of demonstrative, both of which have plural number:

\[(4-228)\] \textit{Mirrang-ba ng-u ngankagunyambili/ninkigunyimbili.}

\[\text{sit-FUT 1SG.S-FUT this.II.PL.COMIT/this.I.PL.COMIT} \]

I'm going to sit down with these women/men.

The fact that these demonstratives are based on the respective ergative/locative forms suggests that what has been described as the ergative/locative stem may in fact be a more general oblique stem. One argument against this, however, is the fact that it does not occur in the dative forms.

(ii) Possessive demonstratives.

These demonstratives are made up of a non-absolutive gender prefix agreeing with the possessor, the nominative/accusative demonstrative stem -\textit{na}-, the possessive suffix -\textit{gan}-.\(^{50}\) (this suffix is also found on possessive pronouns – see §4.8) and a gender suffix agreeing with the possessed noun. Thus, these demonstratives agree in gender with both the possessor and the possessed. In the remote forms, the remote suffix -\textit{yaga} occurs after the gender suffix. The only examples of these demonstratives are in the nominative case, and have both singular possessor and singular possessee nouns. A lot more work is needed in order to obtain all the other forms of these demonstratives. Table 4.16 contains the forms that are present in the corpus:

\[^{50}\text{The final nasal of this suffix is dropped before another apical nasal (such as in the Class II suffix -\textit{na}) and assimilates to the place of articulation of a following palatal or velar stop.}\]
Table 4.16: Possessive Demonstratives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Possessed Noun</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>ni-na-gan-ji</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>ni-na-ga-nga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>nga-na-gan-ma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
<td>ni-na-gang-ga</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The gender suffixes are regular and are the same as for possessive pronouns (see §4.8): -ji (I), -rna (II), -ma (III), -ga (IV).51

Some examples of these possessive demonstratives are:

(4-229) Ninagarna gujinganjarra injani?
this.I.SG.POSS.II(NOM) mother.II(NOM) where
Where is this (boy’s) mother?

(4-230) Lrda nganaganji injani?
father.I(NOM) this.II.SG.POSS.I(NOM) where
Where is this (boy’s) father?

(4-231) dirribulyi ninagangga buwarraja
peewee.I(NOM) this.I.SG.POSS.IV(NOM) dreaming.IV(NOM)
the Peewee dreaming52

(4-232) alaji nganaganjiyaga
boy.I(NOM) that.II.SG.POSS.I(NOM)
that woman’s little boy

4.6.2 FUNCTION

Demonstratives can be used as deictic determiners qualifying a noun (examples (4-233) and (4-234)), or as deictic demonstrative pronouns alone in the NP (4-235) and (4-236).

(4-233) Ngankiyaga janya-ni ngtyi-ng-a dawu.
that.II.SG.LOC dog.II-LOC 3SG.NM.A-1O-NF bite
That (female) dog bit me.

(4-234) Mama burnaringma ng-a nawu.
this.III.SG.ACC wild.orange.III.ACC 1SG.A-PST step.on
I sat on this orange.

(4-235) Daguma irri-ngg-a inigunji.
hit 3PL.A-RR-NF this.I.PL.NOM
These ones are fighting.

51 The -ga which is found with the dative demonstratives (as in ninaga ‘this.I.SG.DAT’) is different from the -gan- which derives possessive pronouns and demonstratives (at least synchronically). This is shown by the fact that the final nasal found with the possessive suffix -gan- does not show up in the dative demonstrative suffix -ga, even when it is not word-final as in ni-na-ga-gunyi-nka ‘this.I.PL.DAT’. If these two are the same suffix, it is difficult to explain why a nasal would appear in some circumstances and not in others.

52 This example is mysterious: it is not clear why the demonstrative is possessive, as the dreaming (see Appendix A, Text 4) is about the Peewee, rather than possessed by him.
That woman's a chatterbox.

In this function, the difference between the two types is very similar to the difference between 'this' and 'that' in English. The proximate forms are usually used to refer to things that are close to the speaker, while the remote forms are used for things that are further away from the speaker. The proximate forms can also be used with a presentative function; similar to the use of 'here' in an English sentence such as 'here's something interesting going on'. Thus in the following example, taken from Text A.1, the fire is referred to with the demonstrative *yana* despite the fact that it is a considerable distance from the speaker.

"Ngangaba *yana* gi-n najbi.

There's a fire burning (there)."

Demonstratives also perform an important discourse function: they are used in the organisation of information and tracking of reference. Demonstratives can be used to refer to things previously mentioned or alluded to in discourse. The difference between the proximate and remote demonstratives is metaphorically extended into this function. Proximate forms are used when the antecedent or discourse topic is close (in terms of time of utterance) to the utterance of the demonstrative (generally in either the same or preceding clause, but no more than two clauses back): 53

Pull up the root, (and) break it.

Pull up the root, and it breaks.

They sneak up on the two boys (who) are sleeping.

When the thing being referred to was uttered more than a couple of clauses away, or if there is another intervening discourse topic between the anaphoric element and its antecedant, a remote demonstrative is used. The following sequence is taken from Text 6 (Appendix A). The remote demonstrative refers to 'the moon', mentioned a few clauses back. As there is an intervening topic (*indilyawurna*), a remote demonstrative is used.

53 This may be an oversimplified representation of the discourse function of Wambaya demonstratives; it is likely that issues of focus, for example, may also be relevant rather than just topic lookback. A more detailed study of Wambaya discourse structure is needed.
(4-241) *Indilyawurna* g-a *bardbi*. *Bardbi* g-a.
The curlew ran. She ran.

*Ninkiyaga* gin-a *nyurrunyurru banjangani.*
The (moon) chased after her.

### 4.6.3 GA SERIES

There is another set of Wambaya forms which complicate the system of demonstratives discussed above: sometimes these forms seem to act like demonstratives, but at other times appear to be more like nouns. When behaving like demonstratives, these *ga* forms occur in place of the remote forms. The use of these forms is so common that Chadwick (1978) gives the dual and plural forms as the only remote dual and plural Class I and II demonstratives in Wambaya. These forms are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>NOM/ACC</th>
<th>SG</th>
<th>DU</th>
<th>PL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Class I</td>
<td>NOM/ACC</td>
<td><em>igima</em></td>
<td><em>iguwulu</em></td>
<td><em>igigunji</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LOC</td>
<td><em>iguwuliji</em></td>
<td><em>igigunyini</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DU</td>
<td><em>iguwulu</em></td>
<td><em>igigunyini</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PL</td>
<td><em>iguwulu</em></td>
<td><em>igigunyini</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SG</td>
<td><em>igima</em></td>
<td><em>iguwulu</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LOC</td>
<td><em>igigunja</em></td>
<td><em>igigunyani</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DU</td>
<td><em>iguwulu</em></td>
<td><em>igigunyani</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PL</td>
<td><em>iguwulu</em></td>
<td><em>igigunyani</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class II</td>
<td>NOM/ACC</td>
<td><em>nagama</em></td>
<td><em>nagawulu</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LOC</td>
<td><em>nagama</em></td>
<td><em>nagawulu</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DU</td>
<td><em>nagama</em></td>
<td><em>nagawulu</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PL</td>
<td><em>nagama</em></td>
<td><em>nagawulu</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class IV</td>
<td>NOM/ACC</td>
<td><em>yagama</em></td>
<td><em>yagawulu</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LOC</td>
<td><em>yagama</em></td>
<td><em>yagawulu</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DU</td>
<td><em>yagama</em></td>
<td><em>yagawulu</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PL</td>
<td><em>yagama</em></td>
<td><em>yagawulu</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In form, these appear to be demonstratives: all forms contain the appropriate gender prefix: *i-* (I), *na-* (II) and *ya-* (IV); and the plural suffix that is used (*gunji/-gunya*) is that which occurs with demonstratives, not with nouns (see §4.3 for a discussion of number marking on nouns). However, *igima* and *nagama*, which are extremely common, are translated by speakers as meaning 'boy' and 'girl' respectively and often seem to be functioning more like nouns than demonstratives. Consider the examples below.

In examples (4-242) and (4-243) it is not clear whether the forms in question are functioning as nouns or as demonstratives. However, particularly in (4-242) – the opening line of Text 6, in which there is modification by adjectives – they seem to be rather noun-like in function.

---

54 So called as they are characterised by a stem of the form *-gi-* (I) or *-ga* (II, IV).
55 There are no Class III forms in the corpus and no other case forms apart from ergative/locative, nominative and accusative. As the latter two case forms are homophonous I have listed them together.
56 I was unable to obtain ergative/locative singular forms; a regular ergative/locative demonstrative was always used instead.
118  Chapter 4

(4-242) Jinkiji-yulu: bulingi igima, bugayirna nagarna.
star-DU(NOM) little.l(NOM) big.11(NOM)
Two stars: the little one’s a man and the big one’s a woman.

hide 3DU.S-PST see 3DU.A-PST get.up
They hide. They watch the two (ladies) get up.

Examples (4-244), (4-245) and (4-246), on the other hand, indicate that it may be better to
consider these forms demonstratives, as in these examples they are used to modify nouns.

(4-244) Dirragbi g-a jarlu-nmanji igima burriiji.
jump 3SG.S-PST arm.IV-ALL bird.sp.I(NOM)
The bird jumped on his arm.

(4-245) Dudiyarri wurl-a nagawulu bungmaj-bulu.
spear 3DU.A-PST old.person-DU(ACC)
They speared the two old ladies.

(4-246) Aliyulu ng-a yagama janga ngarrga.
find 1SG.A-PST shoe.IV(ACC) 1SG.POSS.IV(ACC)
I found my shoes.

Example (4-247), however, further complicates the situation. In this example there are
three elements to the NP: a demonstrative, nagawulu and a head noun. As there are no other
examples in which two demonstratives appear together in the same NP, this suggests that
nagawulu can’t be a demonstrative, at least in this example.

(4-247) Naniyawulu nagawulu baraj-bulu duwa wurlu-n.
that.II.DU.NOM old.person-DU(NOM) get.up 3DU.S(NP)-PROG
The two old ladies are getting up.

In the following sequence taken from Text 2 (Appendix A) in which the barnanggi is
hiding under the water watching the jabiru, the use of igima indicates a change in subject
from jabiru to barnanggi.

(4-248) Gannga g-a alalangmi-ji-nnga Jabiru.
return 3SG.S-PST hunt-TH-ABL Jabiru
The Jabiru returned from hunting.

Wugbugbardi gin-a yangaji.
cook.RDP 3SG.M.A-PST meat.I(ACC)
He cooked some meat.

Gulug-ardi gini-ngg-a.
sleep-CAUS 3SG.M.A-RR-NF
He lay down.

Gulugbi g-a.
sleep 3SG.S-PST
He slept,

yandu yangaji nanga naj-barda.
mind meat.I(ACC) 3SG.M.OBL burn-INF
(and) looked after his meat that was cooking.
Igima g-a yarru.
3SG.S-PST go
(The Barnanggi) came (out of the water).

Such examples suggest that igima is a remote demonstrative since, as mentioned above, remote demonstratives are used to refer to something mentioned in earlier discourse that is either a substantial distance away, or precedes the intervention of another topic.

Perhaps these are generic nouns, meaning something along the lines of ‘male being’, ‘female being’ and ‘thing’ that can either modify a noun (perhaps for the purposes of emphasis or clarification), or can stand alone in the NP, in which case they are interpreted as third person markers (e.g. remote demonstratives). This would explain the fact that they can modify a head noun in the NP, and themselves be modified by adjectives as the head of an NP and co-occur with both a noun and a demonstrative within the one NP. It does not explain, however, the fact that their form (i.e. the existence of a gender prefix and the demonstrative form of the plural suffix) is more like a demonstrative than a noun. These forms only really differ from true demonstratives in their stem -gi-/ga-:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>prefix+</th>
<th>stem+</th>
<th>number+</th>
<th>case</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>iguwulu</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>gu57 wulu</td>
<td>Ø I.DU.NOM/ACC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>igigunyini</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>gi gunyi</td>
<td>ni I.PL.LOC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nagawuliji</td>
<td>na</td>
<td>ga wuli</td>
<td>ji II.DU.LOC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nagagunya</td>
<td>na</td>
<td>ga gunya</td>
<td>Ø II.PL.LOC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yagagunja</td>
<td>ya</td>
<td>ga gunja</td>
<td>Ø IV.PL.NOM/ACC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Due to this similarity of form I will gloss these forms in the same way that I gloss remote demonstratives, except that I will use ‘that.one’ instead of ‘that’. Thus, igima is glossed ‘that.one.I.SG.NOM/ACC’, nagarna is glossed ‘that.one.II.SG.NOM/ACC’, and so on.

4.7 INDEFINITE/INTERROGATIVES

There are five indefinite/interrogative roots in the corpus, which are used to indicate that the (full) identity of the referent is unknown to the speaker. These forms are frequently used in interrogative function, requesting the information about the referent’s identity from the addressee. This interrogative function, however, cannot be considered a part of the core meaning of these forms as they can be used contexts that are not compatible with an interrogative meaning, namely those in which they co-occur with the inferential enclitic =miji (see below). When combined with their various inflections, these five roots cover the meanings ‘someone, who’, ‘something, what’, ‘something, which’, ‘for something, why’, ‘somewhere, where’, ‘from somewhere, where from’, ‘some amount, how many/how

57 The alternation in the vowel of the stem is triggered by the following high back vowel of the dual suffix.
58 In Nordlinger 1993a I used the term ‘ignorative’ for this word class (following Karcevski 1969 and more recently Wierzbicka (e.g. 1980)). However, as Mushin (1991, 1995) has pointed out, there are two components to these words: an ignorative component (which indicates that knowledge is at issue) and an epistemological component (which characterises the type of knowledge at issue). For this reason the more neutral term ‘indefinite/interrogative’ has been chosen. In other discussions of Australian languages these words have been referred to as ‘interrogatives’ (e.g. Dixon 1972, 1977, Merlan 1994), ‘interrogative/indefinite pronouns’ (e.g. Austin 1981a, Morphy 1983), ‘indefinite pronouns’ (Dench 1995), ‘indeterminates’ (Donaldson 1980) and ‘epistememes’ (Mushin 1991, 1995).
59 This discussion has benefited from McGregor’s (1990:146ff) discussion of such forms in Gooniyandi.
much’, ‘sometime, when’ and ‘somehow, how’.\textsuperscript{60} There is a strong tendency for indefinite/interrogatives to be initial in the clause.

As indicated by the term used, indefinite/interrogatives are found with two different functions in the corpus: indefinite (4-249) and interrogative (4-250).\textsuperscript{61} In the former function, they often co-occur with the enclitic -\textit{miji} ‘INFER’ (7.7.1.1).

\begin{verbatim}(4-249) Gayina=miji  irr-a didima. something.IV(ACC)=INFER 3PL.A-PST tell
They (must have) told him something. I don’t know what they told him.
\end{verbatim}

\begin{verbatim}(4-250) Gayina  irr-a didima. something.IV(ACC) 3PL.A-PST tell
They told him something. IWhat did they tell him?
\end{verbatim}

Each of these examples expresses the fact that the speaker does not know what it was that the subject told the object. As far as I can tell, the difference between the indefinite meaning of example (4-249) and that of (4-250) is that in the former the speaker is indicating that he/she is only inferring that anything was ‘told’ at all. Such examples are often translated in Aboriginal English using ‘must be’, as in ‘I don’t know what they told him, must be something.’

I will now discuss each of these indefinite/interrogatives individually. A general interrogative particle is discussed in §7.5.1.

4.7.1 \textit{GAYINI} ‘SOMEONE/SOMETHING, WHO/WHAT’

Like any other nominal modifier, this indefinite/interrogative is inflected to agree with its referent in gender, case and number: when it is inflected with an animate gender suffix it is translated ‘someone, who’ and when it is inflected with an inanimate gender suffix it is translated ‘something, what’ or ‘which’. The forms found in the corpus are given in Table 4.17, followed by a discussion of the form and function of these indefinite/interrogatives, and some examples of their use. As the nominative and accusative case forms are homophonous, I have listed them together in the table.\textsuperscript{62}

\begin{table}[h]
\centering
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|}
\hline
 & NOM/ACC & LOC & DAT \\
\hline
Class I & gayini & gayinini-ni & gayininin-nka \\
Class II & gayinima & gayininga-ni & gayininga-nka \\
Class III & & & \\
Class IV & gayina & gayinani & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\caption{\textit{GAYINI}, SINGULAR FORMS}
\end{table}

Thus, the case suffixes are regular for nominals: -∅ ‘NOM and ACC’, -\textit{ni} ‘LOC’, and -\textit{nka} ‘DAT’. as are the gender suffixes: -∅/-\textit{ni}- ‘I ABS/NABS’, -\textit{ma}/-\textit{nga}- ‘II ABS/NABS’, -\textit{a} ‘IV ABS

\textsuperscript{60} For simplicity, in examples in this work I gloss each form according to the meaning it has in the context in which it occurs.

\textsuperscript{61} Note that there are many other functions that indefinite/interrogatives commonly have in languages (see for example Karcevski 1969, Wierzbicka 1980 and Mushin 1991, 1995); however these are the only two functions that are found in my corpus for Wambaya.

\textsuperscript{62} The Class I ergative/locative form \textit{gayininini} is often reduced to \textit{gayinini} in fast or casual speech.
and NABS'. See §4.4 for a discussion of nominal case suffixes, and §4.2.2 for a discussion of gender suffixes.

The non-singular forms of this indefinite/interrogative are formed regularly with the addition of the number suffixes -yulu ‘DU’ or -guny- ‘PL’.\(^{63}\) Some examples are:

- **gayinigunji**: plural nominative/accusative Class I
- **gayintyulu**: dual nominative/accusative\(^{64}\)
- **gayinijuliji**: dual ergative/locative
- **gayinigunyani**: plural ergative/locative Class II

Following are examples of some of these forms in context.\(^{65}\)

\section{Example (4-251)}
Gayinini-\textit{ni} \textit{gin-a \ wurrudbanyi \ irru \ ginganj-ardi.}\indent
\begin{itemize}
\item someone.I-LOC \textit{3SG.M.A-PST pull} \textit{3PL.ACC drown-CAUS}
\end{itemize}
\begin{quote}
Someone pulled them down and drowned (them).
\end{quote}

\section{Example (4-252)}
Ngajbi \textit{ng-uba \ irra. Gayina} \textit{irri \ ngarra}
\begin{itemize}
\item see \textit{1SG.A-NF.AWY 3PL.ACC something.IV(ACC) 3PL.S(NP) 1SG.OBL}
\item ngarl-wa magi-nka.
\end{itemize}
\begin{quote}
I’m going to go and see them. They’re going to tell me something about my country.
\end{quote}

\section{Example (4-253)}
Darrgulumi \textit{irr-a \ ngarra \ banjangani gayinini-\textit{ni}=\textit{miji.}}
\begin{itemize}
\item crack \textit{3PL.A-PST 1SG.OBL behind} \textit{someone.I-LOC=INFER}
\end{itemize}
\begin{quote}
Someone must have let the water out behind me.
\end{quote}

\section{Example (4-254)}
Gayini-yuliji \textit{alag-uli-ji \ wurlu-ny-a \ yurndu?}
\begin{itemize}
\item which-DU-LOC \textit{child-DU-LOC 3DU.A-2SG.NF hit}
\end{itemize}
\begin{quote}
Which two kids hit you?
\end{quote}

\section{Example (4-255)}
Gayina-\textit{ni} \textit{ng-u \ daguma?}
\begin{itemize}
\item what.IV-LOC \textit{1SG.A-FUT hit}
\end{itemize}
\begin{quote}
With what will hit (him)?
\end{quote}

\section{Example (4-256)}
Inigunji \textit{irr-a \ gayini-gunji \ gulugbi?}
\begin{itemize}
\item this.I-PL.NOM \textit{3PL.S-PST who-PL.I(NOM) sleep}
\end{itemize}
\begin{quote}
Who are these people sleeping (here)?
\end{quote}

\section{Example (4-257)}
Gayinirna \textit{ngangirna \ gujinya?}
\begin{itemize}
\item who.II(NOM) \textit{2SG.POSS.II(NOM) mother.II(NOM)}
\end{itemize}
\begin{quote}
Who’s your mother?
\end{quote}

\section{Example (4-258)}
Gayinini-\textit{nka} \textit{gi-n \ ayani \ lunggaji?}
\begin{itemize}
\item who.I-DAT \textit{3SG.S(PR)-PROG look.for policeman.I(NOM) look for}
\end{itemize}
\begin{quote}
Which boy is the policeman looking for?
\end{quote}

---

\(^{63}\) This is the same plural suffix that is used with demonstratives. The forms for each gender are: -\textit{gunji} (I), -\textit{gunya} (II), -\textit{gunyma} (III) and -\textit{gunja} (IV).

\(^{64}\) Gender is not marked with the dual number suffix.

\(^{65}\) Although many of these examples potentially have two interpretations, as indicated in (4-249 to 4-250) above, in the examples here and elsewhere in this work I have provided only the translations that were most relevant in the context in which the particular example was given.
Chapter 4

(4-259) Gayini-gunji  g-a  yarru?
which-PL.I(NOM)  3SG.S-PST  go
Which mob went?

(4-260) Gayina   yurula   nyamirniji?
what.IV(NOM)  name.IV(NOM)  2SG.NOM
What’s your name?

When the referent is unknown, such that it is not possible to determine the gender, the Class I form is used:

(4-261) Gayini   irri-n   ngarunga?
what.I(ACC)  3PL.A(NP)-PROG  bark.at
What are they barking at?

The Class IV form is used to refer to non-nominal entities, such as events or activities:

(4-262) Gayina  ngiyi-ny-a  didima?
what.IV(ACC)  3SG.NM.A-2O-NF  tell
What did she tell you?

Gayini can be inflected with the same possessive-deriving suffix that is used with possessive pronouns and possessive demonstratives (-gan-), followed by a gender suffix agreeing with the possessed noun, to derive a possessive indefinite/interrogative meaning ‘someone’s, whose’. In the following example the final nasal of the suffix -gan- has assimilated to the place of articulation of the velar stop of the following Class IV gender suffix -ga.

(4-263) Yana   narunguja   gayinagangga?
this.IV.SG.NOM  car.IV(NOM)  whose.IV(NOM)
Whose car is this?

See §4.6 and §4.8 for a discussion of this possessive-deriving suffix with demonstratives and free pronouns respectively.

4.7.1.1 GAYINANKA ‘FOR SOMETHING, WHY’

Gayini can also be inflected with the dative suffix -nka to form the indefinite/interrogative ‘for something, why’. This indefinite/interrogative is used both with the meaning ‘why, with what purpose’ and ‘why, what cause’, although the latter meaning can also be expressed using the causal suffix – see §4.4.9.67

Some examples are:

(4-264) Alaji gi yugu gayinanka.
boy.I(NOM)  3SG.S(PR)  cry  for something
The boy is crying for something.

66 Note that in this form, as in the derived form gayinanka ‘for something, why’, the final vowel of the root (i/) has lowered to /a/. Perhaps this is due to assimilation with the vowel in the following suffix.

67 In this respect Wambaya differs from many Australian languages which express these two meanings with different forms. Often the ‘what cause’ form is derived with the ablative suffix (e.g. Diyari (Austin 1981a) and Bilinara (Nordlinger 1990)).
(4-265) Gayinanka gi-n yugu nanana?  
why 3SG.S(PR)-PROG cry that.II.SG.NOM  
Why is she crying?

(4-266) Gayinanka nyo-n gami?  
why 2SG.S(PR)-PROG laugh  
Why are you laughing?

(4-267) Gayinanka irri-ngg-a daguma?  
why 3PL.A-RR-NF hit  
Why are they fighting?

(4-268) Gayinanka=miji g-a yugu.  
for.something=INFER 3SG.S-PST cry  
I don't know why she cried.

4.7.2 INJANI 'SOMEWHERE, WHERE'

Injani is used with the meanings of 'to somewhere' and 'where (to)'. It does not inflect for either number or gender.

(4-269) Injani g-a yarru alaji?  
where 3SG.S-PST go boy.I(NOM)  
Where did the boy go?

(4-270) Injani darranggu ngarrga?  
where stick.IV(NOM) 1SG.POSS.IV(NOM)  
Where is my stick?

(4-271) Injani=miji g-a yarru.  
somewhere=INFER 3SG.S-PST go  
I don't know where she's gone.

This form appears to consist of a root inja and the ergative/locative suffix -ni. There is one example of this root in the corpus, in which it means 'which':68

(4-272) Inja darranggu ny-a aliyulu?  
which.IV(ACC) stick.IV(ACC) 2SG.A-PST find  
Which stick did you find?

This root can also be combined with the ablative suffix -nnga to mean 'from somewhere, where from'.69

(4-273) Injannga ini judaji gi-n ngarra bardbi?  
where.from this.I.SG.NOM bird.I(NOM) 3SG.S(PR)-PROG 1SG.OBL run  
Where is this bird coming (to me) from?

---

68 Note that it is very common in Australian languages for 'which' and 'where' to be expressed with the same root (Mushin 1995).

69 There are actually no examples in the corpus in which this item is used in the indefinite function. However, there is no reason to think that it would not be possible given the behaviour of the other members of the subclass.
(4-274) Injannga nanawulu nayida-wulu?
   where.from this.II.DU.NOM woman-DU(NOM)
   Where are these two women from?

4.7.3 YANGULU ‘SOMETIME, WHEN’

Yangulu is the indefinite/interrogative meaning ‘sometime, when’. Some examples of its use are:

(4-275) Yangulu ny-amany yarru?
   when 2SG.S-PST.TWD go
   When did you arrive?

(4-276) Yangulu g-uba yarru, gujinya?
   when 3SG.S-NP.A WY go(FUT) mother.II(NOM)
   When will you go, mother?

4.7.4 YANGULANY- ‘SOME AMOUNT, HOW MANY’

Yangulany- ‘some amount, how many’ agrees in gender with the noun that it modifies. The different gender forms are yangulanji (I), yangulanya (II), yangulanyma (III) and yangulanja (IV). There are only a few examples of this indefinite/interrogative in the corpus. It is likely that further examples will show that it also agrees with the head noun in case, but the only examples I have so far are in the accusative case.

(4-277) Yangulanja ngarlana nyi nyamirniji ngarlwi?
   how.many.IV(ACC) language.IV(ACC) 2SG.S(PR) 2SG.NOM talk
   How many languages do you speak?

(4-278) Yangulanji nyi yabu akaji?
   how.many.I(ACC) 2SG.A(PR) have boy.I(ACC)
   How many children do you have?

4.7.5 WUNJUGU ‘SOMEHOW, HOW’

The indefinite/interrogative wunjugu is used with the meaning ‘somehow, how’. There are very few examples of this form in the corpus, including:

(4-279) Wunjugu irr-ala ngarlwi?
   how 3PL.S-HAB.NP talk
   How do they always say it?

---

70 See footnote 69.
71 Again, see footnote 69.
72 Chadwick (1978:201) gives the Class I and Class II forms of this indefinite/interrogative as wananggalaji and wananggalanya respectively. I have not heard either of these forms. The Class III and Class IV forms that he gives are the same as those that I have given above.
73 Strictly speaking this is an adverb, not a nominal, and does not belong in this chapter. However, it is discussed here along with the other indefinite/interrogatives for completeness and clarity of exposition.
(4-280) *Wunjugu=miji* irra *ginganbi* *gamguji-rdarra*.
   somehow=INFER 3PL.S-PST drown many.I-GROUP(NOM)
   Somehow they all drowned (but I don’t know how).

(4-281) *Ngurruwani ngurr-ala nijbi wunjugu?*
   1PL.INC.NOM 1PL.EXC.S-HAB.NP sing how
   How do we say it?

4.7.6 *INJUGUJA* ‘WHAT SORT OF’

This indefinite/interrogative is not found in my corpus of Wambaya, but is given by Chadwick (1978:199–201). He gives the following gender forms: *injuguji* (I), *injugujarna* (II), *injugujama* (III) and *injuguja* (IV). He gives only one example of its use (p. 199):74

(4-282) *Injuguji juwa.*
   what.sort.of.I(NOM) man.I(NOM)
   What sort of man.

It is interesting to note the similarity in form between this indefinite/interrogative and *wunjugu*, discussed in §4.7.5. Further investigation is required.

4.8 FREE PRONOUNS

While nominals generally operate on an ergative-absolutive system of case marking, free pronouns (except for the possessive forms) have a nominative-accusative case marking system; thus, ergative and nominative case forms are homophonous. There is also an oblique pronoun form which is used in the dative case and serves as the base for other case forms. Possessive pronouns, like all other nominals, have homophonous nominative and accusative forms. They agree in gender, number and case with the noun that they modify and are the only pronoun forms that can occur as a modifier in a NP.

As was discussed in §4.4.3 above, there is just one nominal case that covers both ergative and locative case functions. Unfortunately, there are no examples in the corpus of free pronouns in the locative case and thus it is not possible to tell whether pronouns also collapse the two cases, as all other nominals do.75 If it is found that pronouns formally distinguish ergative and locative cases, following the line of argument presented in Goddard (1982), this distinction should be extended to the class of nominals as a whole. Thus, the analysis proposed here for all nominals would have to be changed such that there are two distinct cases that simply have homophonous case marking. However, for present purposes I will assume that pronouns behave as other nominals, but will gloss the ergative pronoun forms as ‘ERG’, rather than ‘LOC’, since they are not found in locative function in the corpus.

Nominative and ergative free pronouns are relatively uncommon and are largely used for emphatic purposes, as are singular accusative free pronouns. Dual and plural accusative pronouns are used more frequently since object bound pronouns in the auxiliary register only

---

74 The glosses in this example are mine.
75 All attempts to elicit pronouns in the locative function produced either examples involving the allative case, or constructions which avoided the use of a pronoun all together. It may be that pronouns are semantically incompatible with the locative case function in Wambaya (as they appear to be with the instrumental case function, for example). Further research is required.
person; the free object pronouns are therefore required to provide information as to the
number of the object (this is discussed in greater detail in §5.1).

Table 4.18 contains the non-possessive pronoun forms. The possessive pronouns are
given in Table 4.19 below. Note that the language does not have any third person singular
non-oblique pronouns; when necessary, demonstratives are used instead (this is quite
common in Australian languages; see Dixon (1980)). As ergative and nominative forms are
homophonous, I have listed them together in Table 4.18.

**TABLE 4.18: FREE PRONOUNS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>NOM/ERG</th>
<th>ACC</th>
<th>OBL(ique)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1SG</td>
<td>ngawurniji, ngawu</td>
<td>ngawurniji, ngawu</td>
<td>ngarra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2SG</td>
<td>nyamirniji, nyami</td>
<td>nyamirniji, nyami</td>
<td>nganga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3SG.M</td>
<td>___</td>
<td>___</td>
<td>nanga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3SG.F</td>
<td>___</td>
<td>___</td>
<td>ngaya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1DU.INC</td>
<td>mirndiyani</td>
<td>mirda</td>
<td>mirda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1DU.EXC</td>
<td>ngurluwani</td>
<td>ngurla</td>
<td>ngurla</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2DU</td>
<td>gurluwani</td>
<td>gurla</td>
<td>gurla</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3DU</td>
<td>wurluwani</td>
<td>wurla</td>
<td>wurla</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1PL.INC</td>
<td>ngurruwani</td>
<td>ngurra</td>
<td>ngurra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1PL.EXC</td>
<td>ngirriyani</td>
<td>ngirra</td>
<td>ngirra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2PL</td>
<td>girriyani</td>
<td>girra</td>
<td>girra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3PL</td>
<td>irriyani</td>
<td>irra</td>
<td>irra</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note that there are no more than two forms for each pronoun. The singular pronouns have
homophonous nominative, ergative and accusative forms, and a different form for oblique,
while the non-singular pronouns have one form that covers nominative and ergative cases and
another one that is used for both accusative and oblique.

The non-singular accusative/oblique forms are clearly derived from the non-singular
nominative/ergative forms. The non-singular nominative/ergative forms are made up of a
pronoun base followed by either -wani (after /u/ or -yani (after /i/). The accusative/oblique
forms are derived by replacing the final vowel of the pronoun base with /a/. Thus:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pronoun Base</th>
<th>NOM/ERG</th>
<th>ACC/OBL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1DU.INC</td>
<td>mirndyi-</td>
<td>mirndi-yani</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3DU</td>
<td>wurlu-</td>
<td>wurlu-wani</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

While the singular nominative, ergative and accusative forms are a little unpredictable, the
oblique forms also appear to consist of a pronoun base of which the final vowel is replaced
by /a/. This pronoun base is not found in any other non-possessive pronoun forms, but does
appear in the possessive pronouns; see below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pronoun Base</th>
<th>OBLique Form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1SG</td>
<td>ngarri-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2SG</td>
<td>ngangi-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3SG.M</td>
<td>nangi-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

76 Evidence for the existence of the final vowels of these roots comes from the analysis of possessive
pronouns and is discussed below.
In the third person singular feminine, which has a consonant-final base, the final consonant of the base is dropped to form the oblique pronoun:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pronoun Base</th>
<th>OBLique Form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3SG.F ngayang-</td>
<td>ngaya</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The pronoun forms are basically the same for all three dialects of the McArthur group. However, in Gudanji the non-singular accusative and oblique forms all contain the additional final syllable -ga: mirndaga '1DU.INC.ACC/OBL', wurlaga '3DU.ACC/OBL' and so on. It seems that the Wambaya forms may have originally contained this syllable too, as it appears before the comitative suffix (see below), and is present in the stem of the dative demonstratives (see §4.6.1).

Many examples of the use of these pronouns can be found throughout this volume. Some more follow.

(4-283) *Ngirriyani ngiri-n mirra.*
IPL.EXC.NOM 1PL.EXC.S(NP)-PROG sit
We're sitting here.

(4-284) *Ngajbi ng-a irra.*
see 1SG.A-PST 3PL.ACC
I watched them.

(4-285) *Ardbi irri-n ngarra.*
call.out 3PL.S(NP)-PROG 1SG.OBL
They're calling out to me.

(4-286) *Daguma ng-a igima gurla.*
hit 1SG.A-PST that.one.I.SG.ACC 2DU.OBL
I killed him for you (two).

The oblique forms are used in the dative case (as in examples (4-285) and (4-286)) and serve as the base for the comitative case forms. In the comitative case the suffix -yili is added to the oblique form of the pronoun. In the singular forms, the final vowel of the oblique pronoun assimilates to the vowel of the suffix:

(4-287) *Alaji gi-n mirra ngarri-yili.*
boy.I(NOM) 3SG.S(PR)-PROG sit 1SG.OBL-COMIT
The boy lives with me.

(4-288) *Mirrang-ba ng-u ngangi-yili.*
sit-FUT 1SG.S-FUT 2SG.OBL-COMIT
I'll sit with you.

In the non-singular forms the -ga present in the Gudanji accusative and oblique forms (and presumably originally in Wambaya) appears before the comitative suffix:

(4-289) *Mawula g-a irriga-yili.*
play 3SG.S-PST 3PL.OBL-COMIT
He played with them.

(4-290) *Yarru g-u mirndiga-yili.*
go(FUT) 3SG.S-FUT 1DU.INC.OBL-COMIT
He'll go with us.
Interestingly, the comitative case form serves as the base for other case forms such as the allative:

\[(4-291) \text{Yabu gama} \text{ irri-ga-} \text{yili-nmanji!} \]

take(FUT) SG.IMP. AWY 3P.OBL-COMIT-ALL

Take it to them!

Possessive pronouns, like most nominals, have an ergative/absolutive case-marking system; nominative and accusative case forms are homophonous. Table 4.19 lists the nominative/accusative forms of the possessive pronouns, which agree in gender, number and case with the noun that they modify (i.e. the possessed noun). A question mark following a form indicates that the form has been inferred on the basis of other members of the paradigm, but is not present in the corpus.

**TABLE 4.19: POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS (WITH SINGULAR, NOMINATIVE/ACCUSATIVE AGREEMENT)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>1SG</th>
<th>2SG</th>
<th>3SG.M</th>
<th>3SG.F</th>
<th>1DU.INC</th>
<th>1DU.EXC</th>
<th>2DU</th>
<th>3DU</th>
<th>1PL.INC</th>
<th>1PL.EXC</th>
<th>2PL</th>
<th>3PL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>ngarri, ngarradi</td>
<td>ngangi, ngangadi</td>
<td>nangi</td>
<td>ngayanj</td>
<td>ngurluganji</td>
<td>wurluganji</td>
<td>ngurruganji</td>
<td>ngirriganji</td>
<td>ngirriganji</td>
<td>ngirriganji</td>
<td>irriganji</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>ngarrima</td>
<td>ngangirma</td>
<td>nangima</td>
<td>ngayanga</td>
<td>ngurluga</td>
<td>wurluga</td>
<td>ngurruga</td>
<td>ngirriga</td>
<td>ngirriga</td>
<td>ngirriga</td>
<td>irriganja</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>ngarrima</td>
<td>ngangima</td>
<td>nangima</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>ngurlugama</td>
<td>wurlugama</td>
<td>ngurrugama</td>
<td>ngirrigama</td>
<td>ngirrigama</td>
<td>ngirrigama</td>
<td>irriganja</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
<td>ngarrga</td>
<td>ngangga</td>
<td>nangga</td>
<td>ngayangga</td>
<td>ngurlugangga</td>
<td>wurlugangga</td>
<td>ngurrugangga</td>
<td>ngirrigangga</td>
<td>ngirrigangga</td>
<td>ngirrigangga</td>
<td>irriganja</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The possessive pronouns are derived from the pronoun bases discussed above. With first and second person singular, the forms for Classes I, II and III are formed by adding the appropriate gender suffix: -∅/-ni- 'I ABS/NABS', -ma/-nga- 'II ABS/NABS' and -ma/-mi- 'III ABS/NABS' respectively. The Class IV gender suffixes -ga/-gi- 'IV ABS/NABS' replace the final vowel of the pronoun base. Third person singular masculine behaves in the same way as first and second person singular. Third person singular feminine however, takes the Class I suffix -ji (and-nyi- in the non-absolutive), and the Class II suffix -nga (both in the absolutive and non-absolutive). The final nasal of the pronoun base becomes palatal before the palatal stop of the Class I suffix and is dropped before the nasal of the Class II suffix.

**Singular nominative/accusative forms**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pronoun Base</th>
<th>I</th>
<th>II</th>
<th>III</th>
<th>IV</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1SG</td>
<td>ngarri-</td>
<td>ngarri-∅</td>
<td>ngarri-ma</td>
<td>ngarri-ma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2SG</td>
<td>ngangic-</td>
<td>ngangic-∅</td>
<td>ngangic-ma</td>
<td>ngangic-ma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3SG.M</td>
<td>nangi-</td>
<td>nangi-∅</td>
<td>nangi-ma</td>
<td>nangi-ma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3SG.F</td>
<td>ngayang-</td>
<td>ngayang-ji</td>
<td>ngayang-ngai</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Evidence for the forms of these pronoun bases is the fact that these are the forms to which dual and plural number suffixes are attached (see §4.3 for a discussion of number and number suffixes):
Some non-singular nominative/accusative forms

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pronoun Base</th>
<th>I</th>
<th>II</th>
<th>III</th>
<th>IV</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1DU.INC</td>
<td>mirndi</td>
<td>mirndi-gan-ji</td>
<td>mirndi-ga-ma</td>
<td>mirndi-ga-ma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2DU</td>
<td>gurlu-</td>
<td>gurlu-gan-ji</td>
<td>gurlu-ga-ma</td>
<td>gurlu-ga-ma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3PL</td>
<td>irri-</td>
<td>irri-gan-ji</td>
<td>irri-ga-ma</td>
<td>irri-ga-ma</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The non-singular possessive pronouns are derived by adding to the pronoun base the possessive-deriving suffix -gan-, inflected for gender: -ji/-nyi- ‘I ABS/NABS’, -ma/-nga- ‘II ABS/NABS’, -ma ‘III ABS’ and -ga/-gi- ‘IV ABS/NABS’. The final nasal of the suffix -gan assimilates to the place of articulation of the following palatal or velar stop (i.e. with the Class I and Class IV suffixes), and is dropped before an alveolar or bilabial nasal (i.e. before the Class II absolutive suffix and the Class III suffix).77

In Wambaya, as in many Australian languages, there is a contrast between two types of possession: alienable possession and inalienable possession. The possessive constructions discussed so far in this work, in the discussion of possessive demonstratives (§4.6.1), the genitive suffix (§4.4.10) and the possessive use of the dative suffix (§4.4.4), have all involved alienable possession; cases in which the possessed item is considered separate and detachable from the possessor. The nature of inalienable possession, on the other hand, is that of a part-whole relationship: the two entities are considered to be inseparable such that what is happening to one nominal (the ‘part’) is conceived of as simultaneously happening to the other nominal (the ‘whole’) (see, for example, Hale (1981), McGregor (1985), Chappell and McGregor (1989), Chappell and McGregor, eds (1995) for a discussion of inalienable possession in both Australian languages and more generally). The semantic contrast between these two construction types is shown in the following English examples:

| The dog bit me on the hand | = | The dog bit me (inalienable (or part–whole)) |
| The dog ate my dinner | ≠ | The dog ate me (alienable) |

The dative and genitive suffixes and the possessive demonstratives can be used only in constructions of alienable possession, which is also the most usual use of possessive pronouns (see examples (4-292) to (4-295)). However, for purposes of emphasis (4-296) or in verbless clauses (4-297), it is possible to use possessive pronouns in constructions of inalienable possession.

Some examples of the use of possessive pronouns follow. For a discussion of inalienable possession see §4.9.

77 This suffix is also used to derive possessive demonstratives. However, in the one example of a Class III possessive demonstrative in the corpus the alveolar nasal of the possessive-deriving suffix is retained before the bilabial nasal of the Class III gender suffix: nganganma ‘this,II SG.POSS.III NOM/ACC’. Simpson (1990) notes the similarity between the -ga accusative/oblique element in Wambaya, and an inversion marker in Warumungu -ngki or -ngku. As well as having a slight similarity of form, these two morphemes are similar in occurring with non-singular accusative pronouns and possessive pronouns (although whether the form that occurs with possessive pronouns in Wambaya is the same as that on accusative/oblique pronouns is unclear, see the discussion in §4.6). However, the Warumungu morpheme has an additional function of marking inversion of subject and object bound pronouns that the Wambaya element does not have.
(4-292) Ngajbi ng-a nangi-marndi alangmininji
see 1SG.A-PST 3SG.M-PL.I(ACC) children.I(ACC)
I saw his children.

(4-293) Wugbardi ng-a manganyma ngarrnga-nka gujiga-nka.
cook 1SG.A-PST tucker.III(ACC) 1SG.POSS.II-DAT mother.II-DAT
I cooked tucker for my mother.

(4-294) Ngayanga-ni janya-ni ngyi-ng-a dawu.
3SG.F.POSS.II-LOC dog.II-LOC 3SG.NM.A-10-NF bite
Her dog (female) bit me.

(4-295) Iniyawulu gurlugan-bulu alag-ulu.
that.I.DU.NOM 2DU.POSS-DU(NOM) child-DU(NOM)
There are your (dual) two children.

(4-296) Junni nyi-ng-a ngarrga nyungga!
cut 2SG.A-10-NF 1SG.POSS.IV(ACC) hair.IV(ACC)
You cut my hair!

(4-297) Yana ngarrga labirra.
this.IV.SG.NOM 1SG.POSS.IV(NOM) hand.IV(NOM)
This is my hand.

It is very common for an oblique pronoun to be used in a context where a possessive
pronoun would usually be expected. The examples of this are all in constructions of alienable
possession. Some examples are:

(4-298) Gajbi gin-a manganyma ngarra.
eat 3SG.M.A-PST tucker.III(ACC) 1SG.OBL
He ate my tucker.

(4-299) Yarru irr-agba nganga magi-nmanji.
go 3PL.S-HYP 2SG.OBL camp.IV-ALL
They might go to your camp.

(4-300) Lurdbi irr-a ngarra barrawu.
pound 3PL.A-PST 1SG.OBL house.IV(ACC)
They bashed on my door (lit. house).

The fact that oblique pronouns can be used in possessive constructions parallels the
common use of the dative case with nominals in genitive phrases, instead of the genitive
suffix (see §4.4.4 and §4.4.10).

4.9 NP STRUCTURE

A Wambaya noun phrase consists of a head and one or more modifiers, all of which are
optional (the head can be ellipsed when it is recoverable from previous discourse; see below).
All members of the NP must agree in terms of gender, number and case (where
morphologically possible). As is common to several Australian languages, elements of NPs in
Wambaya need not be contiguous in the clause. This possibility of discontinuous NP
constituents has led researchers working on some Australian languages (e.g. Heath 1986 on
Nunggubuyu, Blake 1983 on Kalkatungu) to suggest that these languages may not have NP
constituents, and that apparent NPs can just be treated as apposed nominals. I will not review
the arguments for this analysis here, but assume that the following two pieces of evidence
argue for the existence of a NP constituent in Wambaya, at least in those cases in which the
elements are contiguous (see below for more discussion of discontinuous NPs):

(i) Usually the auxiliary must follow the initial word of a clause. However, it is possible
for the auxiliary to follow a complex NP, thereby providing evidence for its existence
as a constituent. The position of the auxiliary can then be described as being after the
initial constituent of a clause.

(ii) In possessive phrases in which the possessor is marked with either genitive or dative
case, relational case marking is found only on the head of the NP. As relational case
marking is not found on the possessor nominal in this situation, the case marking
found on the head nominal also refers to the modifying nominal, thereby providing
evidence that the two nominals in such phrases form a single NP constituent.

The structure of a Wambaya NP is as follows.78 Note that any one of the modifiers listed in
the position before the head can be postposed to follow the head.79

(MODIFIERS) (HEAD) (MODIFIER)
(Dem)(POSS)(Num)(Adj) Nom

Dem = Demonstrative
POSS = Possessive pronoun or demonstrative, or possessive NP
Num = Numeral
Adj = Adjective
Nom = Nominal

The head is usually filled by a noun, but can in principle be any type of nominal. An
example from Text 1 in Appendix A in which a numeral functions as the head is:

(4-301) Garnguji=miji irri-n mirra.
many.I(NOM)=INFER 3PL.S(NP)-PROG sit
There must be a big group (of people).

The fact that this example occurs at the beginning of the text (i.e. the second line) before
there has been any mention of people, suggests that the numeral is functioning as the head,
rather than simply modifying an ellipsed head. However, there are a small number of
examples in which it may be argued that the head has been ellipsed. Consider the following
sequence (lines 62-64) from the same text:80

---

78 This is the same structure as in Kayardild (Evans 1995a) and is very similar to the Gooniyandi structure (McGregor 1990).
79 In his detailed discussion of Gooniyandi noun phrases, McGregor (1990) makes a distinction between
reference modification and referent modification, and shows that this distinction correlates with a contrast
in function between pre-head and post-head modifiers. Thus, an element which precedes the head modifies
the reference of the head nominal; it selects a subset of the potential referents denoted by the nominal. In
contrast, a post-head constituent modifies the head’s referent, indicating a quality of property of the thing
itself, which may be independent of the nominal denoting the entity (p. 267ff). Further research is needed
to determine whether there is likewise a semantic difference between pre- and post- head modifiers in
Wambaya.
80 This discussion has benefited greatly from McGregor’s (1990) discussion of NPs in Gooniyandi.
(4-302) Bungmaj-buli-ji ngankawuliji wurl-aji daguma jowarramba
old.person-DU-LOC this.II.DU.LOC 3DU.A-HAB.PST hit men.I(ACC)
(because) These two old ladies had been killing all the boys.

Daguma wurl-aji giliyaga wurl-aji gajbi jowarramba
hit 3DU.A-HAB.PST there 3DU.A-HAB.PST eat men.I(ACC)
They'd been killing them (and) eating the boys there.

Garnguji wurl-aji daguma.
many.I(ACC) 3DU.A-HAB.PST hit
They'd been killing a lot of them.

In this example, in contrast to that given in (4-301), garnguji in the final line appears to be modifying the ellipsed head jowarramba which is mentioned in the preceding two clauses. Thus, this is one example in which an NP has no overt constituent corresponding to its head.

A NP can also be made up of a pronoun. A (non-possessive) pronoun is always the head of a phrase, and usually occurs alone (although see below for some possible exceptions to this).

Some example NPs are:

Dem + Noun + POSS
(4-303) Janganja iniyaga gagulu ngangi!
ask(FUT) that.I.SG.ACC y.brother.I(ACC) 2SG.POSS.I(ACC)
Ask your brother!

Dem + Num
(4-304) Inuwulu gujarrawulu wurl-uba yarru.
this.I.DU.NOM two(NOM) 3DU.S-NP.AWY go(FUT)
These two will go.

Dem + POSS, and then Num + Dem
(4-305) Nganki ngayanga-ni ngiy-a aiyulu garndawugi
this.II.SG.LOC 3SG.F.POSS.II-LOC 3SG.NM.A-PST find one.I(ACC)
iinyaga.
that.I.SG.ACC
This (daughter) of hers has that one (son).

Num + Adj + Noun
(4-306) Garndawugini-ni bugayini-ni galalarrinyi-ni gini-ng-a dawu.
One big dog bit me.

Dem + Noun + Adj
(4-307) Ayani ngi ninaga galalarrinyi-nka bugayini-nka.
look.for 1SG.S(PR) this.I.SG.DAT dog.I-DAT big.I-DAT
I'm looking for the big dog.

POSS + Num + Noun
(4-308) Ngarri-yulu gujarrawulu alag-ulu.
1SG.POSS-DUAL(NOM) two(NOM) child-DU(NOM)
My two children.
He saw those two white men.

Pro (NOM)

I’ll go.

I’m waiting for her.

Although the tendency is for NPs to be contiguous, it is possible for members of a NP to be separated in the clause. In the majority of these examples, one element of the discontinuous NP appears initially in the clause (see examples (4-312)–(4-314)), but this is not always the case (see (4-315)).

Examples of discontinuous NPs are:

Garngunya gin-aji yabu garirda-rdarra garndawugini-ni. One (man) used to have many wives.

Ngaragana-nguji ngiy-a gujinganjanga-ni jiyawu ngabulu. (His) mother gave (him) milk with grog in it.

Dirdibulyini-nmanji g-amany magi-nmanji yarru. She came to Peewee’s camp.

Babaga-yi nyi-n jundurra minda bajbaga yardi. Sister you’re making lots of dust for us.

A great deal more work is needed on discontinuous constituents in Wambaya and the discourse conditions under which they are possible.

A small set of nouns can also be used as modifiers, modifying a head noun. The most common examples of this involve the noun bungmaji ‘old man’ (I):

Garidi-ni bungmanyi-ni gin-amany yanybi. (Her) old man husband came and got (her).

Ngarri bungmaji jugu g-a yarru play-TH-DAT

My old man uncle came to play (cards).
Another example involves the noun *lagurra* ‘hole’. Note that despite the fact that it belongs to a different gender, *lagurra* shows no gender agreement with the head noun in this example:

(4-318) *Yabu ng-aji lagurra juruma.*  
have 1SG.A-HAB.PST hole.IV(ACC) stomach.III(ACC)  
I used to have a deep stomach (i.e. I was very thin).

In a couple of examples an oblique pronoun co-occurs with a noun. In these examples it is difficult to determine whether the two belong to one NP or to different NPs. However, the fact that pronouns usually occur alone in a NP, and that there is usually (but not always) a pause between the pronoun and the noun, suggests that it may be better to treat these examples as containing two apposed NPs, as in the English translations.

(4-319) *Yandu irri ngaya bulungunga-nka.*  
wait 3PL.S(NP) 3SG.F.OBL young.woman.II-DAT  
They wait for her, the young woman.

(4-320) *Yangula g-a yarru naniyaga mujuju-ngunya irriga-yili-nmanji juwa-nmanji.*  
NEG 3SG.S-PST go that.II.SG.NOM menstruation-PROP.II(NOM) man.I-ALL  
That menstruating woman can’t go near them, the men.

However, in at least one example in the corpus, a pronoun appears between a modifier and a noun, making the apposition analysis harder to justify:

(4-321) *Jawaranya ng-u yidanyi ngaba ng-u yardi billycan.II(ACC) 1SG.A-FUT get THEN 1SG.A-FUT put yaniya cool drink ninaka nanga jugini-nka.*  
that.IV.SG.ACC cool drink this.I.SG.DAT 3SG.M.OBL boy.I-DAT  
I’m going to get the billycan and put that cold drink (in it) for this boy.

Further investigation is required. In particular, it is necessary to test whether a pronoun + noun combination can appear before the auxiliary before it can be determined whether they can together make up a single NP.

INALIENABLE POSSESSION

As mentioned in §4.8, Wambaya makes a formal distinction between two types of possessive constructions: alienable and inalienable. In constructions of alienable possession the possessor is expressed by either a possessive pronoun or demonstrative, or by a nominal inflected with either the dative or genitive case. In constructions of inalienable possession, however, there is no special marking on the possessor nominal and the two nominals occur in juxtaposition. Examples of constructions of alienable possession are found in §4.8, §4.6, §4.4.4 and §4.4.10. A discussion of inalienable possession follows.

Constructions of inalienable possession are the most common type of what are commonly referred to as part-whole constructions. These constructions are thus in contrast to those of alienable possession, which encode two entities as being associated, but easily separable.

---

81 Although, as pointed out by Chappell and McGregor (1989:28), constructions of inalienable possession encode not so much a part-whole relation, but rather one in which two entities are seen to be inextricably linked. See also Hale (1981), McGregor (1985) and Chappell and McGregor, eds (1995) for a discussion of inalienability and part-whole relations in other languages.
Inalienable possession in Wambaya is most commonly used with body parts (4-323) to (4-325), but is also used with other entities such as tracks (example (4-326)) and names (4-327).

As mentioned above, the construction of inalienable possession differs from that of alienable possession in that the two nominals are simply juxtaposed without any special morphological marking. These two constructions also differ in the way that they are registered in the auxiliary. In alienable constructions, it is the possessed noun (the head of the phrase) which is registered in the auxiliary. In inalienable constructions, however, it is the 'possessor' nominal which is registered. This difference is shown in the following two examples, of which the first is an alienable construction and the second is one of inalienable possession.

(4-322) Daguma ng-a ngangi janji.
hit 1SG.A-PST 2SG.POSS.I(ACC) dog.I(ACC)
I hit your dog.

(4-323) Nyami ngi-ny-a daguma labirra.
hand.IV(ACC) 2SG.ACC IS G.A-20-NF hit hand.IV(ACC)
I hit your hand.

If the inalienable construction is considered to be made up of 2 NPs: one which contains the 'possessor' nominal and bears the grammatical relation, and another which contains the 'possessed' entity and is a complement of the first NP, then this difference in the cross-referencing behaviour of the two possessive constructions is easily explained. Under this analysis it is simply the head of the NP bearing the grammatical relation which is registered: janji 'dog' (I) in example (4-322) and nyami 'you.ACC' in (4-323). The nominal labirra in (4-323) cannot be registered as it belongs to a NP which does not bear the grammatical relation (but is simply a complement); and the possessor nominal in (4-322) cannot be registered as it is not the head of the NP in which it occurs.82

The behaviour of inalienable constructions in reflexive/reciprocal clauses also supports the analysis that treats the 'possessed' entity as a complement to the 'possessor' NP. Usually a reflexive/reciprocal construction contains no overt object NP, only the reflexive/reciprocal bound pronoun in the auxiliary. However, in constructions of inalienable possession, it is possible to have an overt NP representing the object:

(4-324) Langanjardi-j-ba ngu-ngg-u janga.
hang.up-TH-FUT 1SG.A-RR-FUT foot.IV(NOM)
I'll put my feet up (on the back of the chair).

This suggests that the overt NP, here janga, is not the object (as the object is represented by the reflexive/reciprocal pronoun), but a complement to the object.

A few other examples of inalienable constructions are:

(4-325) Warima gini-ng-a labirra.
hold 3SG.M.A-1O-NF hand.IV(ACC)
He held my hand.

82 Note that this makes predictions about auxiliary placement in inalienable constructions: if the 'possessor' and the 'possessed' belong to different NPs one would expect that it is not possible for both to precede the auxiliary in one clause. Unfortunately the corpus does not contain the relevant data to check this.
(4-326) *Janga* ng-a ngajbi yarru-warda mayinanji.
foot.IV(ACC) 1SG.A-PST see go-INF goanna.l(ACC)
I saw the goanna’s tracks going along.

(4-327) *Gayina* nyamirniji yurula?
what.IV(NOM) 2SG.NOM name.IV(NOM)
What’s your name?
CHAPTER 5
THE AUXILIARY

The auxiliary in Wambaya contains bound pronouns that represent the subject and object (if present) of the clause, as well as affixes that provide tense, aspect, mood and directional information. The auxiliary occurs in second position and is usually obligatory in every main verbal clause; it can be omitted only under highly restricted conditions (see §5.4). The basic structure of the auxiliary is as follows:

Subject + (Object) + Tense/aspect/mood/directional

A maximum of two arguments can be registered in the auxiliary: the subject and the direct object. With ditransitive verbs it is the recipient which is registered. In all examples in the corpus, this argument is animate while the other argument that is not registered is inanimate. Some examples are:

(5-1) Didima ngiyi-ng-a marranya.
    tell 3SG.NM.A-1O-NF yarn.IV(ACC)
    She told me a yarn.

(5-2) Jiyawu ngi-ny-a danya.
    give 1SG.A-2O-NF clothes.IV(ACC)
    I gave you clothes.

Only direct objects can be registered in the auxiliary. Indirect objects of semitransitive verbs, for example, are not registered:

(5-3) Yandu ng-a nganga.
    wait 1SG.S-PST 2SG.OBL
    I waited for you.

As evident in the above structural template, the auxiliary in Wambaya contains no verbal root (at least synchronically). Although it is sometimes claimed that an auxiliary by definition must be verbal, Schachter (1985:41) argues that it is possible for the class of auxiliaries to include non-verbs, as in languages such as Hausa. I thereby follow the arguments of Schachter in describing the Wambaya part of speech as an auxiliary despite the fact that it is synchronically non-verbal. Following are some examples of auxiliaries in Wambaya.

---

1 For the moment I will postpone discussion of the reflexive/reciprocal pronoun, which behaves a little differently from the other object bound pronouns. The reflexive/reciprocal pronoun is discussed in §5.1.1.

2 Unfortunately, there are no examples in the corpus in which both objects are animate (e.g. They gave him that woman as a wife), so it is not possible to tell whether it is grammatical/semantic role or animacy which determines which argument will be registered in the auxiliary. I suspect, however, that it is the recipient that is consistently marked, providing evidence that it is the direct object of these verbs.
In this respect I disagree with Blake (1990), who argues that the West Barkly languages can be reanalysed as prefixing on the basis of the fact that bound pronouns are prefixed in the auxiliary to what he calls a verbal stem (p.54). This analysis is based on examples from Chadwick (1979:681) such as the following from Wambaya (I have retained Blake’s glosses):

(a) *Nguba.*
   I:go:FUT
   I shall go.

(b) *Ngajbi nguba*  
   see I:go:FUT
   I’ll go and see.

Blake (p.54) claims that (a) contains a verb prefixed with a bound pronoun which in (b) functions as a grammatical verb governing a non-finite lexical verb. According to my corpus the form in (a) is not a verb but the auxiliary, and can be a complete utterance only in a context where it is clearly understood which verb has been ellipsed. Thus, the more correct version of (a) would be *yarru nguba* in which the auxiliary occurs with the verb *yarru* meaning ‘go’. The form *nguba* is made up of the bound pronoun *ng(i)-* representing first person singular subject, and the suffix *-uba* which indicates that the tense is non-past and the action/event involves movement in a direction away from the speaker (see below).
Appendix C gives the forms of the auxiliaries in the other Eastern Group languages (from Chadwick 1978).

5.1 BOUND PRONOUNS

Every auxiliary (except for some directional imperative auxiliaries – see §5.3) must contain a bound pronoun that registers the subject of the clause, and if there is a first or second person object, then the auxiliary must also contain a bound pronoun registering the object of the clause. (Third person objects are not registered in the auxiliary. This is discussed in more detail in §5.2.1.) The presence of bound pronouns in the auxiliary means that it is possible, and indeed usual, to omit the overt NP if all the necessary information is included in the bound pronoun itself, or if it is evident from context or previous discourse.

The bound pronoun system as a whole makes a three-way distinction between transitive subject (A), intransitive subject (S) and transitive object (O) (Table 5.1), although it is only in the third person singular that all three core functions are formally distinguished; all other bound pronouns have homophonous A and S forms. While the subject bound pronouns register person and number, object bound pronouns register person only. When the object is non-singular, the appropriate accusative free pronoun is used to indicate the number of the object (see below).

TABLE 5.1: SUBJECT AND OBJECT BOUND PRONOUNS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>A</th>
<th>S</th>
<th>O</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1SG</td>
<td>ngi-</td>
<td>ngi-</td>
<td>-ng-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2SG</td>
<td>nyi-</td>
<td>nyi-</td>
<td>-ny-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3SG.M</td>
<td>gini-</td>
<td>gi-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3SG.NM</td>
<td>ngiyi-</td>
<td>gi-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1DU.INC</td>
<td>mirndi-</td>
<td>mirndi-</td>
<td>-ng-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1DU.EXC</td>
<td>ngurlu-</td>
<td>ngurlu-</td>
<td>-ng-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2DU</td>
<td>gurlu-</td>
<td>gurlu-</td>
<td>-ny-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3DU</td>
<td>wurlu-</td>
<td>wurlu-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1PL.INC</td>
<td>ngurru-</td>
<td>ngurru-</td>
<td>-ng-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1PL.EXC</td>
<td>ngirri-</td>
<td>ngirri-</td>
<td>-ng-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2PL</td>
<td>girri-</td>
<td>girri-</td>
<td>-ny-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3PL</td>
<td>irri-</td>
<td>irri-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note that a gender distinction is made only in the third person transitive subject forms. This distinction is between masculine (M), which only refers to Class I nominals, and non-masculine (NM), which refers to nominals belonging to the feminine gender, Class II, as well as nominals belonging to the two inanimate genders, Classes III and IV:

(5-9) *Darranggu-nu ngiyi-ng-a irrijabi.*
      stick.IV-LOC 3SG.NM.A-1O-NF scratch
      The stick scratched me.

As mentioned above, object bound pronouns distinguish only person, not number, and are based on the singular subject forms. When the object is singular it is enough to have just the object bound pronoun in the auxiliary (example (5-10)). When the object is non-singular, however, the object bound pronoun in the auxiliary must be accompanied by a noun phrase containing the appropriate accusative free pronoun (5-11), (5-12):
(5-10) Jiya-j-ba ngu-ny-u gijilulu.
give-TH-FUT 1SG.A-2SG-FUT money.IV(ACC)
I will give you (sing.) money.

(5-11) Jiya-j-ba ngu-ny-u gurla gijilulu.
give-TH-FUT 1SG.A-2O-FUT 2DU.ACC money.IV(ACC)
I will give you two some money.

(5-12) Daguma gini-ng-a ngirra.
hit 3SG.M.A-1O-NF 1PL.EXC.ACC
He hit us.

When the object is third person non-singular it is not represented in the auxiliary (see §5.2.1), and must be expressed by a either an accusative free pronoun (example (5-13)), a noun-headed NP (5-14), or both (5-15), (5-16):

(5-13) Ngajbi ng-a wurla.
see 1SG.A-PST 3DU.ACC
I saw them (two).

(5-14) Ngajbi ng-a alag-ulu.
see 1SG.A-PST child-DU(ACC)
I saw the two children.

(5-15) Alag-ulu ngi-n yandu wurla.
child-DU(ACC) 1SG.A(PR)-PROG mind 3DU.ACC
I’m minding the two children.

(5-16) Baraj-bali gun-uba irra yabu.
old.man-PL.I(ACC) 3SG.M.A-NP.AWY 3PL.ACC take
He takes all the old men.

Note that the object free pronoun does not have to follow the auxiliary immediately; see example (5-15) and the following:

(5-17) Guyala ngurr-aji ngajbi irra.
NEG 1PL.INC.A-NACT.PR see 3PL.ACC
We’ve never seen them.

As indicated in Table 5.1, third person objects are not registered in the auxiliary. While a more typical analysis of the data would be to analyse the third person object morpheme to be zero, a common situation in both Australian languages and other languages of the world, the behaviour of auxiliaries of clauses with third person objects with respect to tense marking indicates that they are best analysed as containing no object bound pronoun at all. The arguments for this are given in Nordlinger (1993b) and in the discussion of tense marking in §5.2.1.

There are a few examples in which a plural bound pronoun is used with dual reference, with no obvious difference in meaning. The following extract is taken from Text 1 (Appendix A), in which other examples can also be found (e.g. lines 7-10, 14 and so on). The subject of this extract is two boys and it begins with one of them talking to the other:

(5-18) “Ngajbi ngurr-uba yana ngangaba najbi
see 1PL.INC.A-NP.AWY this.IV.SG.ACC fire.IV(ACC) burn
gi-n."
3SG.S(PR)-PROG
"Let's go and look at the fire that’s burning."

Yarru irr-a ngaj-bi nanawulu ilarra-wulu
go 3PL.S-PST see this.II.DU.ACC eaglehawk-DU(ACC)
They went and (they) saw the two eaglehawks

buyunku-nu wurlu-n mirra.
middle-LOC 3DU.S(NP)-PROG sit
(who) were sitting in the middle (of their camp).

There are also examples in which a singular bound pronoun is used with general plural reference:

(5-19) Bungmanyi-ni gun-u nij-ba, nayida g-u gajurra.
old.man.I-LOC 3SG.M.A-FUT sing-FUT woman.II(NOM) 3SG.S-FUT dance.FUT
The men will sing (while) the women dance.

However, in other examples the third person plural form irri is used with non-specific or general reference, as is ‘one’ or ‘they’ in English:

(5-20) Ngarringga irr-a narunguja.
take.from 3PL.A-PST car.IV(ACC)
They've taken (her) car. (when explaining that my car had been sent on a truck to Adelaide)

5.1.1 THE REFLEXIVE/RECIPROCAL PRONOUN

In reflexive and reciprocal constructions, the reflexive/reciprocal bound pronoun (glossed ‘RR’) occurs in the object position in the auxiliary. The form of this bound pronoun is -ngg. and it is followed by regular tense/aspect/mood suffixes (see §5.2.1). Some examples are:

(5-21) Gurda ngiyi-ngg-a.
be.sick 3SG.NM.A-RR-NF
She is sick.

(5-22) Daguma-j-ba irri-ngg-i.
hit-TH-FUT 3PL.A-RR-FUT
They all will fight.

(5-23) Daguma-j-ba wurlu-ngg-u.
hit-TH-FUT 3DU.A-RR-FUT
They two will fight.

Note that, although the transitive forms of the subject bound pronouns are used in these constructions, a subject NP takes nominative case marking, rather than ergative/locative case marking (as would usually be expected of a transitive subject; see §4.4.3). Thus, the

Note that the Gudanji form of this pronoun is -ngga as in:

Ngajbi wurlu-ngga-ma.
see 3DU.A-RR-PST
They saw each other.

This is presumably the underlying form of the Wambaya suffix also; the tense suffix replacing the final vowel.
reflexive/reciprocal marker appears to detransitivise a transitive verb, as evidenced by the subject’s change in case marking.

(5-24) \( Janji \) gini-ngg-a \( wagardbi. \)
\( \text{dog.I(NOM) 3SG.M.A-RR-NF wash} \)
The dog is washing himself.

(5-25) \( Alag-bulu \) wurlu-ngg-a \( nyurrunyaurruru. \)
\( \text{child-DU(NOM) 3DU.A-RR-NF chase} \)
The two children are chasing each other.

This is the only situation in which there is a mismatch between transitive subject bound pronouns and ergative/locative case marking. In all other types of constructions, a NP represented by a transitive subject bound pronoun must have ergative/locative case marking.

While indirect objects of verbs such as \( ayani \) ‘look (for)’ and \( yandu \) ‘wait (for)’ are not cross-referenced in the auxiliary with ordinary object bound pronouns (see example (5-3) above), they can be cross-referenced by the reflexive/reciprocal pronoun.

(5-26) \( Ayani \) ngurlu-ngg-a.
\( \text{look.for 1DU.EXC.A-RR-NF} \)
We’re looking for each other.

(5-27) *\( Ayani \) ngi-ny-a.
\( \text{look.for 1SG.A-2O-NF} \)
I’m looking for you.

(5-28) \( Ayani \) ngi nganga.
\( \text{look.for I-SG.S(PR) 2SG.OBL} \)
I’m looking for you.

This is, therefore, one way in which indirect objects (marked with dative case) can be distinguished from dative adjuncts: the latter cannot be cross-referenced by the reflexive/reciprocal pronoun:

(5-29) *\( Wugbardi \) ngurlu-ngg-u \( gunju. \)
\( \text{cook 1DU.EXC.A-RR-FUT meat.IV(ACC)} \)
We will cook meat for each other.

(5-30) \( Wugbardi \) ng-u \( gunju \) alangi-nka.
\( \text{cook 1SG.A-FUT meat.IV(ACC) boy.I-DAT} \)
I will cook meat for the boy.

5.1.2 FIRST PERSON DUAL INCLUSIVE AS AN AMBIGUOUS CATEGORY

The category of first person dual inclusive in Wambaya is interesting as it patterns both with non-singular forms and with singular forms. In terms of object marking in the auxiliary, first dual inclusive is treated like all other non-singular forms (see examples (5-11), (5-12)), requiring that the object bound pronoun in the auxiliary be accompanied by the free form
accusative pronoun (5-31). This is in contrast to singular categories, which require only the object bound pronoun in the auxiliary (5-32).\(^5\)

(5-31) \textit{Ngajbi gini-ng-a-n mimda.}
see 3SG.M.A-1O-NF-PROG 1DU.INC.ACC
He’s watching us two.

(5-32) \textit{Ngajbi gini-ng-a-n.}
see 3SG.M.A-1O-NF-PROG
He’s watching me.

In other respects, however, first dual inclusive patterns with the singular categories. \textit{Mimdi}, like singular subject bound pronouns, is affected by regressive vowel harmony triggered by /u/-initial suffixes: \textit{mimdi-} ‘1DU.INC.S/A’ + -uba ‘NP.AWY’ > \textit{mumduba}. Non-singular subject bound pronouns, however, themselves trigger \textbf{progressive} vowel harmony, affecting the vowel of the suffix: \textit{irri-} ‘3PLS/A’ + -uba ‘NP.AWY’ > \textit{irriba}.\(^6\)

\textit{Mimdi} also patterns like singular bound pronouns with respect to tense marking (this is discussed in more detail in §5.2.1). When the auxiliary has no object, \textit{mimdi}, like the singular subject forms, makes a three-way tense distinction:

(5-33) a. \textit{Bardbi mirnd-a/ng-a.}
run 1DU.INC.S-PST/1SG.S-PST
We/I ran.

b. \textit{Bardbi mirndi/ngi.}
run 1DU.INC.S(PR)/1SG.S(PR)
We/I run.

c. \textit{Bard-ba mumd-ulng-u.}
run-FUT 1DU.INC.S-FUT/1SG.S-FUT
We/I will run.

Other non-singular forms (such as the first dual \textbf{exclusive}), however, make only a two-way tense distinction, between past tense and non-past tense:

(5-34) a. \textit{Bardbi/bard-ba ngurlu.}
run/run-FUT 1DU.EXC.S(NP)
We run/we will run.

b. \textit{Bardbi ngurl-a.}
run 1DU.EXC.S-PST
We ran.

The category of first person dual inclusive is thus ambiguous in Wambaya between treatment as a dual category (patterning with non-singular forms) and treatment as a minimal category (patterning with singular forms). This ambiguity of first person dual inclusive is not uncommon in other languages and is discussed by Greenberg (1988) and then by McGregor (1989) and Greenberg (1989).

\(^5\) Note also that the first dual inclusive \textit{free} pronouns pattern consistently with the other non-singular forms (see §4.8).

\(^6\) See §2.3.4.3 for a detailed discussion of vowel harmony in the auxiliary.
As the system of number in Wambaya as a whole distinguishes singular, dual and plural number, mirndi is considered essentially a dual category. In the discussion of the instances in which it patterns with the singular forms, I will use the term ‘minimal’ to refer to the group containing the singular bound pronouns and mirndi, and ‘non-minimal’ to refer to the group consisting of the other non-singular forms. For a discussion of ‘minimal’ in pronominal systems see Conklin (1962) and McKay (1975, 1978), among others.

5.2 TENSE/ASPECT/MOOD

The auxiliary has another important role, apart from registering the subject and object NPs of the clause: it also provides tense, aspect and mood information. As there is very little inflection found on the verb (see §6.1), the auxiliary often provides the only tense, aspect and mood information for the clause. I will begin by discussing the marking of ‘simple’ tense7 in the auxiliary (§5.2.1) and will then discuss the aspect and mood suffixes (§5.2.2–§5.2.4).

5.2.1 SIMPLE TENSE

The marking of tense in the auxiliary is a little complicated as different types of auxiliaries mark tense slightly differently. Auxiliaries of intransitive clauses that have a minimal subject (i.e. those that have either a singular subject or a first person dual inclusive subject; see §5.1.2) have a three-way tense system, distinguishing present tense (-0), past tense (-a) and future tense (-u) (5-35). Intransitive auxiliaries that have a non-minimal subject (i.e. those that have any other non-singular subject; see §5.1.2) have a two-way tense system, distinguishing past tense (-a) from non-past tense (-Ø) (example (5-36)).

(5-35) a. Bardgu gi-Ø.
fall 3SG.S-PR
He/she/it is falling.

b. Bardgu g-a.
fall 3SG.S-PST
He/she/it fell.

c. Bardgu-j-ba g-u.
fall-TH-FUT 3SG.S-FUT
He/she/it will fall.

run 1PL.INC.S-PST
We ran.

b. Bardbi ngurru-Ø.
run 1PL.INC.S-NP
We’re running.

c. Bard-ba ngurru-Ø.
run-FUT 1PL.INC.S-NP
We will run.

7 By this I mean tense marking that has no extra aspect or mood information. The interaction of tense marking with aspect and mood marking will be discussed separately for each type of aspect/mood suffix.
Auxiliaries with first or second person objects or containing the reflexive/reciprocal object pronoun also have a two-way system of tense marking; however, in this case the distinction is between future tense (-u,-i) and non-future tense (-a). The future tense allomorph -i appears when the subject bound pronoun is ngirri- ‘1PLEXC’, girri- ‘2PL’ or irri- ‘3PL’.

(5-37) a.Ngaj-ba nguyu-ny-u/nguyu-ngg-u
see-FUT 3SG.NM.A-2O-FUT/3SG.NM.A-RR-FUT
She will see you/herself.

see 3SG.NM.A-2O-NF/3SG.NM.A-RR-NF
She is looking at you/herself./She saw you/herself.

(5-38) a. Bardganyi-j-ba irri-ng-i.
follow-TH-FUT 3PL.A-1O-FUT
They will follow me.

follow 3PL.A-1O-NF
They are following me./They followed me.

Auxiliaries of clauses with a third person object pattern in the same way as objectless auxiliaries: when the subject is minimal there is a three-way tense distinction (example (5-39)) and when the subject is non-minimal there is a two-way tense distinction between past tense and non-past tense (5-40).

(5-39) a. Wugbardi gini-O
cook 3SG.M.A-PR
He is cooking it.

b. Wugbardi gin-a.
cook 3SG.M.A-PST
He cooked it.

c. Wugbardi-j-ba gun-u.
cook-TH-FUT 3SG.M.A-FUT
He will cook it.

drink 1PL.INC.A-PST
We drank it.

b. Ngarabi ngurr-O.
drink 1PL.INC.A-NP
We’re drinking it.

c. Ngara-ba ngurru-O.
drink-FUT 1PL.INC.A-NP
We will drink it.

These different patterns of tense marking are summarised in Table 5.2.

---

8 Note that all tense/aspect/mood suffixes with initial /u/ trigger regressive vowel harmony in minimal subject bound pronouns. For a full discussion of vowel harmony in the auxiliary see §2.3.4.3.
Chapter 5

TABLE 5.2: TENSE DISTINCTIONS IN THE AUXILIARY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Past</th>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Future</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Transitive 1, 2 &amp; RR obj</td>
<td>-a</td>
<td>-u</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>With 3 obj min. subj</td>
<td>-a</td>
<td>-Ø</td>
<td>-u</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intransitive min. subj</td>
<td>-a</td>
<td>-Ø</td>
<td>-u</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>With 3 obj non-min. subj</td>
<td>-a</td>
<td>-Ø</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intransitive non-min. subj</td>
<td>-a</td>
<td>-Ø</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The fact that auxiliaries with a third person object behave in the same way as intransitive auxiliaries suggests that, rather than third person object being marked in the auxiliary with a zero morpheme (as might be a more standard analysis), it is actually not marked in the auxiliary at all (Nordlinger 1993b). This being the case, it is unproblematic to account for why it is that auxiliaries with a third person object behave in the same way as intransitive auxiliaries: they are the same in that they do not contain an object bound pronoun. Thus, the tense-marking system in the auxiliary is based not on whether the clause is transitive or intransitive, but on whether or not the auxiliary contains an object bound pronoun. Table 5.3 is the revised table of tense distinctions in the auxiliary.

TABLE 5.3: TENSE DISTINCTIONS IN THE AUXILIARY (REVISED)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Past</th>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Future</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>With Obj</td>
<td>-a</td>
<td>-u</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Without Obj min. subj</td>
<td>-a</td>
<td>-Ø</td>
<td>-u</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Without Obj non-min. subj</td>
<td>-a</td>
<td>-Ø</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

It is interesting that the same three inflections are used in slightly different ways to differentiate the three tense marking systems. While -u, if it occurs, is always future tense, -a can be either past or non-future, and -Ø can be either present or non-past. If the three-way system (see Table 5.3) is taken to be basic this can be described in the following way. If two tense categories are to be collapsed (as happens with auxiliaries with objects, and auxiliaries with non-minimal subjects and without objects) then the inflection that marks the most anterior tense (i.e. that which would occur furthest to the left on a time scale going from past tense to future tense) is generalised to mark the new tense category. For example, when the auxiliary contains an object, the tense categories of ‘past’ and ‘present’ are collapsed into ‘non-future’. The inflection for this new ‘collapsed’ category is that which is used for the most anterior of the two collapsed categories, that is ‘past’, and is therefore -a. When the categories of ‘present’ and ‘future’ are collapsed, as they are when an auxiliary contains a

---

9 Note that I am not claiming that transitive clauses with third person objects have no object. I am claiming only that there is no object represented in the auxiliary (i.e. as opposed to the marking being zero). Thus, the terms ‘With Obj’ and ‘Without Obj’ in Table 5.3 refer to the absence or presence of an object marker in the auxiliary and not to the presence or absence of an object in the clause.

A possible alternative analysis, suggested by Jane Simpson (pers.comm.), is to treat the system as completely tripartite such that the present tense suffix has two allomorphs: -a after consonant-final clitics (i.e. after the two object bound pronouns), and -Ø elsewhere. However, note that consonant final suffixes are possible in the auxiliary, in the directional suffixes (§5.3), and the progressive suffix (§5.2.3). Furthermore, there are other suffixes that also have two-way, rather than three-way, tense distinctions such as the habitual suffixes (§5.2.2) and the directional suffixes (§5.3). Analysing all of these as having a tripartite system would lead to an enormous amount of homophony, thus I prefer the analysis presented here.

10 Table 6.5 shows the interaction between these and verbal tense categories.
non-minimal subject and no object, the inflection that would ordinarily mark present tense (-∅) is generalised to mark the new category, non-past tense. This explains why it is that the future tense inflection is never used to mark anything except for future tense, as ‘future’ can never be the most anterior of two tense categories.

5.2.2 HABITUAL ASPECT

Habitual aspect is marked only in portmanteaux with tense: one marking past tense and the other marking non-past tense. The two forms are -aji and -ala respectively. Some examples of the two follow (note that the non-past suffix triggers regressive vowel harmony when the subject is minimal; see §2.3.4.3):

(5-41) *Mamdija ngiyi-ng-aji nyurrunyurr.*
long.ago 3SG.NM.A-1O-HAB.PST chase
She used to chase me a long time ago.

(5-42) *Jiyawu ngirr-aji mardu nganyalu.*
give 1PL.EXC.A-HAB.PST white.woman.II(ACC) tea.IV(ACC)
We’d give tea to the white lady.

(5-43) *Janganja girri-ng-ala.*
ask 2PL.A-1O-HAB.NP
You always ask me (for tobacco).

(5-44) *Manku nga-ny-ala girra.*
hear 1SG.A-2O-HAB.NP 2PL.ACC
I will always be thinking about you.

The past tense form, -aji, is probably made up of the regular past tense marker -a and a habitual aspect suffix -ji. This hypothesis is supported by the fact that in Gudanji the habitual past tense form of the auxiliary is formed using the regular past tense suffix as a base:

ngirri-ma ‘1PL.EXC.S/A-PST’ > ngirri-ma-ji ‘1PL.EXC.S/A-PST-HAB’

However, as the non-past form can not be further segmented into tense and habitual aspect marking, and as the habitual aspect suffix -ji is found only in the past tense form, I will treat the habitual past tense marker as if it were a portmanteau, and gloss it ‘HAB.PST’.

5.2.3 THE PROGRESSIVE SUFFIX

The function of this suffix, -n, is a little difficult to determine. Chadwick (1978:63) describes it as a progressive aspect marker that can follow present tense or past tense suffixes. While this is the case for some of the examples in my corpus (5-45) and (5-46), in some examples it appears to have a more durative or iterative function (5-47), (5-48).\(^{11}\)

(5-45) *Bardbi irri-n.*
run 3PL.S(NP)-PROG
They’re running.

\(^{11}\) It is not uncommon for a marker of progressive aspect also to indicate other events of the same type which occur during a period of time. See, for example, Chung and Timberlake (1985:213ff.).
Chapter 5

(5-46) *Gajbi gini-n.*

eat 3SG.M.A(PR)-PROG

He’s eating.

(5-47) *Bardganyi gini-ny-a-n nganybulanyini-ni.*

follow 3SG.M.A-2O-NF-PROG cat.I-LOC

The cat keeps following you.

(5-48) *Banymanymi irri-ng-a-n ngurra narunguji-ni.*

pass.by.RDP 3PL.A-I0-NF-PROG 1PL.INC.ACC car.IV-LOC

Cars were passing by us (all night).

The conditions of use of this suffix seem to differ from speaker to speaker. One speaker for example (MG), includes it in the present tense forms of all auxiliaries that do not have an object bound pronoun. Thus for this speaker it seems to simply mark present tense in auxiliaries without objects (see examples (5-49) and (5-50)).

(5-49) *Mirra irri-n jamba-ni.* (not irri)

sit 3PL.S(NP)-PROG ground.IV-LOC

They’re sitting on the ground.

(5-50) *Girundajbi nyi-n.* (not nyi)

sweat 2SG.S(PR)-PROG

You’re sweating.

Other speakers (e.g. MH) however, do not use this suffix in this way, and restrict its use to constructions such as examples (5-45) to (5-48) above. Note however, that this suffix does not appear in all progressive constructions, and it is in fact more common for it to be absent (especially when the auxiliary contains an object):

(5-51) *Nyurrunyurru ngiyi-ng-a.*

chase 3SG.M.A-I0-NF

She’s chasing me.

(5-52) *Daguma irri-ngg-a.*

fight 3PL.A-RR-NF

They’re fighting.

More work is needed in order to properly determine the meaning and function of this suffix. For the purposes of this work I will refer to it as a progressive marker (and gloss it ‘PROG’), although this may not turn out to be the best characterisation of its meaning and function.

5.2.4 IRREALIS MOOD

There are three suffixes that are used in the auxiliary to encode different types of irrealis mood. The ‘non-actual’ suffixes are used to express irrealis events in the past and present tenses and are discussed in §5.2.4.1. The ‘hypothetical’ suffix marks hypothetical future tense constructions; events that are conceivable or possible, but not certain. This suffix is discussed in §5.2.4.2.

12 It is possibly significant that MH speaks a variety with a greater mix of Gudanji than MG does. Further investigation is required.
5.2.4.1 THE ‘NON-ACTUAL’ SUFFIXES

There are two ‘non-actual’ suffixes: -udi/-uji marks ‘non-actual present tense’ (glossed ‘NACT.PR’) and -uda/-uja ‘non-actual past tense’ (glossed ‘NACT.PST’). These suffixes are used to mark non-future tense irrealis events: events that are not occurring or did not occur, although it is conceivable, and probably expected, that they might have. In some contexts there is an associated implicature that the actuality of the event would have been preferable (example (5-54)).

These suffixes each have two allomorphs, conditioned by the number of the subject bound pronoun in the auxiliary in which they occur. The allomorphs with the alveolar stop (-udi ‘non-actual present tense’ and -uda ‘non-actual past tense’) occur when the subject pronoun is singular (examples (5-53), (5-54), (5-55)). The other allomorphs occur when the subject is non-singular (5-56), (5-57).

(5-53) Guyala ngu-ngg-udi gurda.
NEG 1SG.A-RR-NACT.PR be.sick
I never get sick.

(5-54) Didima nyu-ng-uda.
tell 2SG.A-1O-NACT.PST
You should have told me.

(5-55) Guyala g-udi nagama mirra magi-ni.
NEG 3SG.S.-NACT.PR that.one.II.SG.NOM sit camp.IV-LOC
She can’t sit at the camp.

(5-56) Durnajarri irri-ng-uja ngurra durnajana-ni.
cover 3PL.A-1O-NACT.PST 1PL.INC.ACC blanket.IV-LOC
They would have covered us with a blanket.

(5-57) Guyala wurlu-ngg-uj i daguma.
NEG 3DU.A-RR-NACT.PR hit
They never fight with each other.

The third person singular masculine transitive bound pronoun can occur with either form:

(5-58) Guyala gunu-ny-udi manku.
NEG 3SG.M.A-2O-NACT.PR hear
He isn’t listening to you.

(5-59) Wugbardi gun-uja manganyama gujinganjanga-nka.
cook 3SG.M.A-NACT.PST tucker.III(ACC) mother.II-DAT
He should have cooked some tucker for his mother.

When attached directly to one of the plural subject bound pronouns ngirri ‘1PL.EXC’, girri ‘2PL’ or irri ‘3PL’, the non-actual suffixes have the forms -iji and -ija respectively:

ngirriji 1PL.EXC.S/A-NACT.PR
girrija 2PL.S/A-NACT.PST
irriji 3PL.S/A-NACT.PR

These non-actual suffixes (-udi/-uji, -uda/-uja) appear to be made up of the suffix -u (the future tense suffix, see §5.2.1) and a tense component: -di/-ji ‘present tense’, -da/-ja ‘past
tense'. This suggests that -u may be a more general irrealis marker, interpreted as a future tense marker when no further inflection is present. For simplicity, however, and since future tense is now its primary function in Wambaya, I will continue to gloss the suffix -u as ‘FUT’, and will treat the non-actual suffixes as portmanteau morphemes, as in the examples above.\textsuperscript{14}

The non-actual suffixes are most commonly used with the negative particle guyala (examples (5-53), (5-55), (5-57), (5-58)). They can also be used without guyala however, to indicate that something that was not done should have been done (5-54), (5-59) or that something would have been done in a hypothetical situation (5-56). They can also be used to express the meaning of ‘want’ (with the implication that what is wanted is not possible):

\begin{exe}
\begin{math}
\text{(5-60) Gambanga-ni ng-udi mirra.}
\end{math}
\end{exe}
\begin{exe}
\begin{math}
\text{sun.II-LOC 1SG.S-NACT.PR sit}
\end{math}
\end{exe}
\begin{exe}
\begin{math}
\text{I want to sit in the sun (but can’t).}
\end{math}
\end{exe}

\begin{exe}
\begin{math}
\text{(5-61) Junku g-uda gayangga.}
\end{math}
\end{exe}
\begin{exe}
\begin{math}
\text{crawl 3SG.S-NACT.PST high}
\end{math}
\end{exe}
\begin{exe}
\begin{math}
\text{He wanted to crawl up (onto the chair).}
\end{math}
\end{exe}

5.2.4.2 THE ‘HYPOTHETICAL’ SUFFIX

The ‘hypothetical’ suffix -agba (glossed ‘HYP’) is used in a number of future tense constructions all of which share the notion that the future event is possible, but not certain.\textsuperscript{15} Examples include:

\begin{exe}
\begin{math}
\text{(5-62) N\textsuperscript{g}angirma banjirma, mardima yunumarrga ngiyi-ng-agba}
\end{math}
\end{exe}
\begin{exe}
\begin{math}
\text{2SG.POSS.II(NOM) cousin.II(NOM) chase this.way 3SG.NM.A-1O-HYP}
\end{math}
\end{exe}
\begin{exe}
\begin{math}
mirnda gajigajirra.}
\end{math}
\end{exe}
\begin{exe}
\begin{math}
1DU.INC.ACC quickly
\end{math}
\end{exe}
\begin{exe}
\begin{math}
\text{Your cousin might join us soon (lit. might follow us this way soon).}
\end{math}
\end{exe}

\begin{exe}
\begin{math}
\text{(5-63) Anghardi irr-agba barrawu ngirra, yarru ngirr-iba.}
\end{math}
\end{exe}
\begin{exe}
\begin{math}
\text{build 3PL.A-HYP house.IV(ACC) 1PL.EXC.OBL go 1PL.EXC.S-NP.AWY}
\end{math}
\end{exe}
\begin{exe}
\begin{math}
\text{They might build a house for us, (then) we’ll go.}
\end{math}
\end{exe}

The hypothetical suffix is the future tense counterpart of the non-actual suffixes in negative clauses, co-occurring with the negative particles guyala and yangula in negative future tense constructions:\textsuperscript{16}

\footnotesize
\textsuperscript{13} This is the analysis implicit in Hale’s description (1959:ii) and suggested by Jane Simpson (pers. comm.).

\textsuperscript{14} As pointed out by Jane Simpson (pers. comm.), the fact that -u is used in polite imperatives may be further support for its general irrealis function: irrealis is often used for politeness, as demonstrated by the Aboriginal English “You might do X for me” or “Might be we do X”.

\textsuperscript{15} In Chadwick (1978) and Nordlinger (1993a), this suffix is considered to be a future tense irrealis suffix. However, it is not clear how an future tense irrealis suffix would differ from the simple future tense suffix – all future tense constructions being, by definition, irrealis – and thus the analysis given here is preferred.

\textsuperscript{16} Note that this is slightly different from the non-actual suffixes, which are found in negative constructions containing the negative particle guyala only; they do not co-occur with the negative particle yangula. For a more detailed discussion of negation see §7.6.
The auxilia ry 151

(5-64) Guyala *irr-agba* yarru.
NEG 3PL.S-HYP go
They won’t go.

(5-65) *Yangula* gin-*agba* guriny-mi milama.
NEG 3SG.M.A-HYP good-FAC again
He won’t be able to fix it again.

While the large majority of negative future tense constructions contain the hypothetical suffix, there are a few examples in which the negative particle *yangula* appears with the simple future tense suffix -u (example (5-66)). See §7.6 for a more detailed discussion of negation.

(5-66) *Yangula* ngu-ny-u daguma.
NEG 1SG.A-20-FUT hit
I’m not going to hit you.

Another main function of the hypothetical suffix is in admonitive constructions, which warn of a possible danger (examples (5-67) and (5-68)).

(5-67) Alyu lingba-j-ba! Ginganbi ny-*agba*!
NEG.IMP bogey-TH-FUT drown 2SG.S-HYP
Don’t swim! You might drown!

(5-68) Narunguji-ni ngiyi-ny-*agba* nawu.
car.IV-LOC 3SG.M.A-20-HYP step.on
A car might run you over. (lit. A car might step on you.)

The following example combines the negative and admonitive functions:

(5-69) *Yangula* gnu-ng-*agba* yagu. Gurda ngi-ngg-*agba* banjangani
NEG 3SG.M.A-1O-HYP leave be.sick 1SG.A-RR-HYP behind nanga.
3SG.M.OBL
He won’t leave me. (He’s worried) I might get sick behind him.

5.3 DIRECTIONAL SUFFIXES

The Wambaya auxiliary can also contain directional suffixes (Table 5.4), which are used to indicate whether the action takes place towards or away from a deictic centre, usually the speaker. These suffixes also mark tense – past and non-past – and occur in place of the tense suffixes discussed in §5.2.1 above. There are no examples in which the directional suffixes co-occur with any of the aspect or mood markers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>PAST</th>
<th>NON-PAST</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TOWARDS</td>
<td>-amany</td>
<td>-ulama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AWAY</td>
<td>-(g)any</td>
<td>-(g)uba</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These forms appear to contain the tense markers -a- ‘past tense’, and -u- ‘non-past tense’. Note that these are common tense suffixes (see §5.2.1), although -u usually marks future tense only. If the initial vowel marks tense, the remainder of the form must mark the
direction. However, since there is not a lot of similarity between the pairs of forms in this respect I treat each form as if it were a portmanteau of tense and direction.\footnote{Chadwick (1978:64) gives -uba as a motion-neutral future tense suffix in Binbinka.}

In two examples in the corpus, the ‘direction away’ forms have an initial velar stop when they follow the first person object bound pronoun, -ng:

(5-70) \textit{Dulanymi nyi-ng-gany gulugi-ninga.}  
raise 2SG.A-10-PST.AWY sleep-ABL  
You woke me up. (lit. You raised me away from sleeping.)

(5-71) \textit{Yabu nyo-ng-guba ngirra narungui-ni?}  
take(FUT) 2SG.A-10-NP.AWY 1PL.EXC.ACC car.IV-LOC  
Will you take us in your car?

However, in most examples with the same object bound pronoun the velar stop is not present.

The two non-past forms have initial /l/ when they follow one of the three subject bound pronouns: ngirri- ‘1PL.EXC’, girri- ‘2PL’ and irri- ‘3PL’. For example:

(5-72) \textit{Yarru ngirr-iba.}  
gO(FUT) 1PL.EXC.S-NP.AWY  
We’ll go.

(5-73) \textit{Mamdiji irr-ilama gannga.}  
later 3PL.S-NP.TWD return(FUT)  
They’ll come back later.

There are also imperative directional suffixes, which distinguish number. These are given in Table 5.5.

\begin{table}[h]
\centering
\begin{tabular}{|l|l|l|}
\hline
 & SG & DU & PL \\
\hline
TOWARDS & ga & gurlama & girrana \\
\hline
AWAY & gama & gurli & girri \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\caption{Imperative Directional Suffixes}
\end{table}

Note that the dual and plural 'towards' forms contain the element -ma, which is also contained in the non-imperative forms for ‘direction towards’. This element is not contained in the singular form for direction towards, but, strangely enough, does appear in the singular form for 'direction away'.

Examples of these suffixes include:

(5-74) \textit{Iligirri-nmanji ngurr-uba yarru. Lingba-lingba ngurr-uba.}  
river.IV-ALL 1PL.INC.S-NP.AWY go(FUT) RDP-bogey 1PL.INC.S-NP.AWY  
We’re all going down to the river./We’re going to swim.

(5-75) \textit{Bungmanyi-ni gin-amany yanybi.}  
old.man.I-LOC 3SG.M.A-PST.TWD get  
The old man came and got her.

(5-76) \textit{Ngajbi wurlu-ng-amany ngurra ngarl-warda.}  
see 3DU.A-10-PST.TWD 1PL.INC.ACC talk-INF  
They came to watch us talking.
The auxiliary

The use of these directional suffixes is optional, even with verbs of motion, and it is common for motion verbs to appear without one of these suffixes in the auxiliary. In these clauses, the direction is usually clear from context.

5.4 THE AUXILIARY IN THE CLAUSE

The auxiliary occurs in second position in the clause, following the initial word or (less commonly) the initial NP constituent. For examples of the auxiliary following the initial word of the clause see all of the examples given above. An example of the auxiliary following an initial NP constituent is:

(5-82) *Daguma janji ng-a.
hit dog.(ACC) 1SG.A-PST
I hit the dog.

The initial constituent may be a verb with a subordinate inflection and still count as a constituent for the purposes of auxiliary placement:

(5-84) Manku-ji-nka irri-n yarru.
hear-TH-DAT 3PL.(NP)-PROG go
They are coming to listen.

18 When the auxiliary is monosyllabic it enclitics to the preceding constituent, forming a single phonological word. When it is polysyllabic, it forms its own stress domain – see §2.2.4.
A topicalised NP, however, does not count as a constituent of the basic clause for the purposes of auxiliary placement; in this case, the auxiliary appears in third position.\(^{19}\)

(5-85) *Guji-ga-nka manganyma ngi-n wugbardi.*  
mother.II-DAT tucker.III(ACC) 1SG.A(PR)-PROG cook  
My mother I’m cooking tucker for.

(5-86) *Nyilangunya yanybi ngirr-aji.*  
echidna.II(ACC) get 1PL.EXC.A-HAB.PST  
Echidna we used to get.

(5-87) *Wirrilgarra bardbi g-a banjangani.*  
cockatiel.II(NOM) run 3SG.S-PST behind  
Wirrilgarra ran behind (him).

While the usual position of the auxiliary is following the initial constituent, there are a small number of examples in which the auxiliary is found in first position. In all of these examples, the clause with the initial auxiliary is closely linked with the preceding clause in the discourse context; it may be co-ordinated (example (5-88)), or make an addition or correction to the earlier clause (5-89). Thus, in these examples it is the final constituent of the first clause which serves as the host for the auxiliary.

(5-88) *Ngawu ng-a gulugbi, ngiyi-ng-a dulanymi.*  
1SG.NOM 1SG.S-PST sleep 3SG.NM.A-1O-NF raise  
I was sleeping (and) she woke me up.

(5-89) *Bulunguma ng-aji yarru alalangmi ji ni, ngurl-aji yarru nana bungmanya.*  
young.woman.II(NOM) IS G.S-HAB.PST go hunt-TH-LOC  
As a young woman I used to go hunting, this old woman and I used to go (hunting).

The auxiliary is usually obligatory in every finite clause, both main and subordinate. Non-finite subordinate clauses and verbless clauses do not contain an auxiliary:

(5-90) *Aliyulu ng-a a-laji gulug-barda (*gi).*  
find 1SG.A-PST boy.I(ACC) sleep-INF (3SG.S(PR))  
I found the boy sleeping.

(5-91) *Iligirra (*gi) yana buyurrur.*  
river.IV(NOM) (3SG.S(PR)) this.IV.SG.NOM dry.IV(NOM)  
This river is dry.

\(^{19}\) In Hale’s (1960) notes on Gudanji there are many examples in which the auxiliary appears in third or fourth position. Many of these contain interrogative elements in first position (i), although this is not always the case (ii). It is probably significant that in all of these examples the auxiliary appears adjacent to the verb (glosses mine).

(i) *Gayinanka nyamirimiji gami nyi, ngarr ili ma?*  
why 2SG.NOM laugh 2SG.S(PR) 1SG.OBL-COMIT-ALL  
Why are you laughing at me? (1960:71)

(ii) *Malpuwa mandi ngurruga li ma yarru irri, bangarni.*  
old.man-PL.I(NOM) 1PL.INC.OBL-COMIT-ALL go 3PL.S(PR) this.way  
Old men are coming to us hither. (1960:73).
In some circumstances, however, it is possible for the auxiliary to be omitted from a main verbal clause. This is only possible in conjoined clauses where the subject of each clause is coreferential and the tense/aspect/mood information is the same. These examples usually involve two clauses (as in example (5-92)), but can sometimes contain three clauses (5-93). (See §8.2.2 for a discussion of conjoined clauses.)

(5-92) Bardbi wurl-a ngurraramba-ni, yagu (wurla) alaji gulug-barda.  
        run 3DU.S-PST night-LOC leave boy.I(ACC) sleep-INF  
They ran (away) during the night (and they) left the little boy sleeping.

(5-93) Angbardi ngirr-a manjungu, nguya (ngirra) jamba,  
        build 1PL.EXC.A-PST shade.IV(ACC) dig ground.IV(ACC)  
        wugbardi (ngirra) mayinanji.  
        cook goanna.I(ACC)  
We built a shade, (and we) dug (a hole in) the ground (and we) cooked the goanna.

5.5 THE AUXILIARY IN IMPERATIVE CONSTRUCTIONS

In §5.3 I discussed the directional auxiliaries that occur in imperative constructions. In this section I discuss the behaviour of the auxiliary in motion-neutral imperative constructions.

In imperative clauses with a singular subject and no object bound pronoun (i.e. intransitive constructions and those with a third person object) there is no auxiliary.20

(5-94) Duga-j-ba!  
        sit.down-TH-FUT  
Sit down!

(5-95) Laji-j-ba!  
        be.quiet-TH-FUT  
Shut up!

(5-96) Gaj-ba (mama manganya)!  
        eat-FUT (this.III.SG.ACC tucker.III(ACC))  
        Eat (this tucker)!

In Gudanji the auxiliary nya occurs in singular imperative clauses:

(5-97) Jiyawu nya babanya!  
        give SG.IMP sister.II(ACC)  
Give this to (my) sister!

Although this auxiliary is formally identical to the Wambaya past tense auxiliary ny-a ‘2SG.S/A-PST’ , the Gudanji past tense suffix is -ma so there is no such similarity in Gudanji.

When imperative clauses have a non-singular subject the imperative pronouns gurl ‘DU.IMP’ and girr ‘PL.IMP’ occur immediately after the verb:

(5-98) Ngarl-wa gurl!  
        talk-FUT DU.IMP  
You two talk!

---

20 In imperative constructions the verb is inflected with the future tense suffix (see §6.1).
In imperative constructions which have a non-third person object (note that this object must be first person, or reflexive/reciprocal) the regular subject and object bound pronouns occur (see §5.1) and the auxiliary either can be unmarked for tense (examples (5-100) and (5-101)) or can have non-future tense marking (5-101) and (5-102).

(5-100) **Durnajarri-j-ba nyi-ng!**
cover-TH-FUT 2SG.A-1O
Cover me!

(5-101) **Manganyma girri-ng jiya-j-ba!**
tucker.ILL(ACC) 2PL.A-1O give-TH-FUT
Give me (some) tucker!

(5-102) **Ngaj-ba nyi-ng-a!**
see-FUT 2SG.A-1O-NF
Watch me!

Thus, despite the fact that the verbal inflection is the same, imperative constructions can be distinguished from future tense constructions by the form of the auxiliary. In imperative constructions the auxiliary is either absent, unmarked for tense, or in the non-future tense. In future tense constructions, the auxiliary is in the future tense (see Table 6.5 for the interaction between auxiliary and verbal tense categories).21

Note that future tense constructions are used for polite imperative constructions:

(5-104) **Wugbardi-j-ba ny-u.**
cook-TH-FUT 2SG.A-FUT
Cook it. (polite)

(5-105) **Durnajarri-j-ba gurlu-ng-u.**
cover-TH-FUT 2DU.A-1O-FUT
Cover me. (polite)

(5-106) **Darridarri girri garran-ba.**
be.in.line 2PLS(NP) stand-FUT
Stand in a line. (polite)

---

CHAPTER 6
VERBS

There is very little inflectional verbal morphology in Wambaya. In finite clauses verbs can be inflected for future tense (otherwise they appear in the non-future/unmarked form)\(^1\) and in non-finite clauses they can be inflected with the infinitive suffix, or with one of the three nominal suffixes: the ergative/locative -ni, the dative -nka and the ablative -nnga, which indicate the temporal relationship of the subordinate clause to the main clause (see §6.1.4 to §6.1.6 below). The four suffixes found in non-finite subordinate clauses are discussed here only very briefly. For a full discussion of their use see §8.1.

The regular verbs in Wambaya can be divided into two conjugation classes. I will refer to these two classes as the \(J\) conjugation class and the \(\emptyset\) conjugation class. Of the two classes the \(J\) class is certainly the most common and appears to be the unmarked class; it is the class to which most derived verbs belong, and some irregular verbs can take \(J\) Class suffixes (see Table 6.4 below). There are two differences between the two conjugation classes: (i) the \(J\) Class takes a zero non-future tense suffix and the \(\emptyset\) Class takes the non-future tense suffix -bi, and (ii) all of the non-zero inflections are preceded in the \(J\) Class by the thematic consonant /j/.\(^2\)

The verbal inflections are given in Table 6.1. In this table the thematic /j/ of the \(J\) Class is separated from the inflection with a hyphen. Note that all inflections apart from the non-future tense inflection are the same for both classes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TABLE 6.1: VERBAL INFLECTIONS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(J)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-future Tense(^3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Future Tense</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infinitive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ABL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*The allomorphs with initial /w/ appear with stems having a final liquid.

---

1 Wambaya is alone among the McArthur dialects in inflecting the verb for tense: in neither Gudanji nor Binbinka is the verb inflected in main clauses (Chadwick 1978:84). In Ngarnga, the verb also shows a future/non-future contrast; however, interestingly, the basic verb form (i.e. that which corresponds to the non-future verb form in Wambaya) is used in the future tense, while verbs in past and present tenses are inflected with the suffix -ani (p.85).

2 The thematic /j/ of \(J\) Class verbs also appears before derivational suffixes such as -barli: 'AGNT' and -baja: 'PRIV'. For example:

- daguma-j-barli  hit-TH-AGNT (I)
- daguma-j-baji  hit-TH-PRIV (I)

3 The non-future tense form of a verb is also the citation form, and thus is more like a general unmarked form (see below).
Note that the three nominal suffixes -ni, -nka and -ngka are preceded here with /i/. This is an epenthetic vowel which occurs between the final consonant of a verb stem (whether this consonant is the final consonant of the root itself, or the thematic consonant /j/) and a following suffix with an initial nasal. The epenthetic vowel breaks up what would otherwise be an impossible consonant cluster. (A nasal can be the second element of a consonant cluster only when it is preceded by a hetero-organic nasal; see §2.2.3). When the details of verbal morphological structure are not significant I will not segment this epenthetic vowel in examples in this work, but will group it with the preceding morpheme. For example:

\[
\begin{align*}
daguma-ji-nka & \quad \text{hit-TH-DAT} \quad \text{(NOT daguma-j-i-nka)} \\
ngarl-i-nka & \quad \text{talk-DAT} \quad \text{(NOT ngarl-i-nka)}
\end{align*}
\]

Some examples of inflected verbs from each class are given in Table 6.2. Due to lack of space, the inflection of only one of the nominal suffixes (-nka) is exemplified. Irregular verbs are given in Table 6.4 below. In all of the following tables an underline indicates that the corresponding form is not present in the corpus.

**TABLE 6.2: EXAMPLES OF INFLECTED VERBS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>J Class</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
<th>Root</th>
<th>Non-future</th>
<th>Future</th>
<th>Infinitive</th>
<th>DAT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>hit</td>
<td>daguma-</td>
<td>daguma</td>
<td>dagumajba</td>
<td>dagumajbarda</td>
<td>dagumajinka</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>throw</td>
<td>banjarri-</td>
<td>banjarri</td>
<td>banjarrijba</td>
<td>banjarrijbarda</td>
<td>banjarrijinka</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>crawl</td>
<td>junku-</td>
<td>junku</td>
<td>junkujba</td>
<td>junkujbarda</td>
<td>junkujinka</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>play</td>
<td>mawula-</td>
<td>mawula</td>
<td>mawulajba</td>
<td>mawulajbarda</td>
<td>mawulajinka</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bite</td>
<td>dawu-</td>
<td>dawu</td>
<td>dawujba</td>
<td>dawujbarda</td>
<td>dawujinka</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>put</td>
<td>yardi-</td>
<td>yardi</td>
<td>yardijba</td>
<td>yardijbarda</td>
<td>yardijinka</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cut</td>
<td>junmi-</td>
<td>junmi</td>
<td>junmijba</td>
<td>junmijbarda</td>
<td>junmijinka</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>leave</td>
<td>yagu-</td>
<td>yagu</td>
<td>yagujba</td>
<td>yagujbarda</td>
<td>yagujinka</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ø Class</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
<th>Root</th>
<th>Non-future</th>
<th>Future</th>
<th>Infinitive</th>
<th>DAT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>see</td>
<td>ngaj-</td>
<td>ngaji</td>
<td>ngajba</td>
<td>ngajbarda</td>
<td>ngajinka</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>run</td>
<td>bard-</td>
<td>bardbi</td>
<td>bardba</td>
<td>bardbarda</td>
<td>___</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>talk</td>
<td>ngarl-</td>
<td>ngarlwi</td>
<td>ngarlwa</td>
<td>ngarlwarda</td>
<td>ngarlinka</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sleep</td>
<td>gulg-</td>
<td>gulgbi</td>
<td>gulguba</td>
<td>gulgubarda</td>
<td>gulginka</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wash</td>
<td>agard-</td>
<td>agardbi</td>
<td>agardba</td>
<td>agardbarda</td>
<td>agardinka</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get</td>
<td>yany-</td>
<td>yanybi</td>
<td>yanyba</td>
<td>yanybarda</td>
<td>___</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eat</td>
<td>gaj-</td>
<td>gabi</td>
<td>gajba</td>
<td>gajbarda</td>
<td>gajinka</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rub</td>
<td>nimij-</td>
<td>nimijbi</td>
<td>nimijba</td>
<td>nimijbarda</td>
<td>nimijinka</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stand</td>
<td>garran-</td>
<td>garranbi</td>
<td>garranba</td>
<td>garranbarda</td>
<td>___</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drink</td>
<td>ngarag-*</td>
<td>ngarabi</td>
<td>ngaraba</td>
<td>ngarabarda</td>
<td>ngaraginka</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note that the final consonant of this root is dropped before an inflection with initial /bl/. I have no explanation for this as /gb/ is a permissible consonant cluster in Wambaya (e.g. gulgbi 'sleep'). See §2.2.3 for a discussion of consonant clusters in Wambaya.

As can be seen in Table 6.2, membership of the two conjugation classes is phonologically determined: verbs with vowel-final roots belong to the J Class and those with consonant-final roots belong to the Ø Class.
An alternative analysis for the verbs of the J Class would be to consider the /j/ as in fact belonging to the verb root, rather than being thematic. Under this analysis the non-future suffix would still be \(-\emptyset\), but the final consonant of the root would be dropped according to the general phonotactic constraint that words in Wambaya be vowel-final (see §2.2). However, if the roots of J Class verbs contain a final /j/, then there is no obvious explanation as to why these verbs belong to a different class than other verbs, such as ngaj- ‘see’, which also have /j/-final roots. Under the ‘thematic /j/’ analysis however, this inconsistency is avoided as the roots of these two verbs are different: one (daguma-) is vowel-final and the other (ngaj-) is consonant-final.

However, if the roots of J Class verbs contain a final /j/, then there is no obvious explanation as to why these verbs belong to a different class than other verbs, such as ngaj- ‘see’, which also have /j/-final roots. Under the ‘thematic /j/’ analysis however, this inconsistency is avoided as the roots of these two verbs are different: one (daguma-) is vowel-final and the other (ngaj-) is consonant-final.

There is some evidence, however, to suggest that /j/ may once have been part of the verbal root, or even part of the non-future inflection, \(-bi\). For example, many of the verbs of the J Class have cognates in other languages/dialects of the Eastern Group that have final \(-jbi\) in the non-future form.4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Wambaya Verb</th>
<th>Ngamga Verb</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>baji (W)</td>
<td>bajjibi (Ng)</td>
<td>grow up (intrans)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>baliji (W)</td>
<td>balijibi (Ng)</td>
<td>be hungry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bardgu (W)</td>
<td>bardgujbi (Ng)</td>
<td>fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>durra (W)</td>
<td>durrajbi (Ng)</td>
<td>be frightened</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>duwa (W)</td>
<td>duwajbi (Ng)</td>
<td>get up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gami (W)</td>
<td>gamijbi (G)</td>
<td>laugh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>murri (W)</td>
<td>murrijbi (Ng)</td>
<td>hurt, be sore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nawu (W)</td>
<td>nawujbi (Ng)</td>
<td>step on</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nimi (W)</td>
<td>nimiijbi (G)</td>
<td>rub</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yagu (W)</td>
<td>yagujbi (G)</td>
<td>leave</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yardi (W)</td>
<td>yardijbi (G)</td>
<td>put</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

One of the particularly interesting things about the Wambaya verbal inflections is their striking similarity to some of the verbal inflections in Garrwa, a language which borders Wambaya but appears otherwise unrelated to it. According to the analysis of Garrwa verbs proposed by Belfrage (1992:46), Garrwa has five verbal conjugation classes. Of these five there are two which show substantial similarity to the two Wambaya classes and are also referred to by Belfrage as the J conjugation class and the \(\emptyset\) conjugation class. Table 6.3 gives the forms of the inflections for these two Garrwa verbal conjugation classes.

**TABLE 6.3: GARRWA J AND \(\emptyset\) CONJUGATION CLASSES (FROM BELFRAGE 1992:46)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>J</th>
<th>(\emptyset)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Unmarked</td>
<td>-jba</td>
<td>-ba</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purposive</td>
<td>-ji</td>
<td>-(bi)ji</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sequential</td>
<td>-jiwa</td>
<td>-(bi)jiwa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Same subject</td>
<td>-jina</td>
<td>-(bi)jina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Different subject</td>
<td>-(j)kurri</td>
<td>-(bi)kurri</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infinitive</td>
<td>-(j)kanyi</td>
<td>-(bi)kanyi</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Thus, Class J verbs in Garrwa have the same /jb/ sequence in their unmarked form that is so distinctive to verbs in Wambaya. Furthermore, the unmarked inflections of these two classes in Garrwa are identical to the future tense inflections that occur in the respective Wambaya classes. And the Wambaya non-future inflection, \(-bi\), turns up (optionally) before

---

4 The Ngamga information is taken from Chadwick (1971). The Gudanji information is from my own field notes.
the other inflections of the $\emptyset$ Class in Garrwa. Another point of comparison is the Garrwa 'same subject' inflection which is very similar in form to the 'same subject' inflection (i.e. the ergative/locative case) in the $J$ Class in Wambaya: `-jini`. This inflection in Wambaya is used to mark same subject in non-finite clauses that are simultaneous with the main clause (see §8.1). In Wambaya this inflection is analysed as consisting of the thematic consonant /j/, followed by the epenthetic vowel /i/ and then the ergative/locative case inflection `-ni`. The Garrwa inflection also appears to be based on the locative inflection, which is `-na` in Garrwa (Belfrage 1992:13). Although it is not unusual for the locative case inflection to be used to mark same subject in this region (see Austin 1981b), it is interesting here that the two inflections both precede the locative suffix with the sequence /j/i/. In Garrwa however, unlike Wambaya, the full form `-jina` is also used with the $\emptyset$ Class. In Wambaya the form that occurs with the $\emptyset$ Class is `-ini`. There is clearly need for more detailed comparative work between these two languages.

There are a number of irregular Wambaya verbs which do not belong to either of the two conjugation classes discussed here. Table 6.4 gives the forms of such verbs that are present in the corpus, along with the regular verbs daguma 'hit' and ngajbi 'see' for comparison (non-italicised). A question mark indicates that the form given is hypothesised, but not confirmed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Gloss</th>
<th>Root</th>
<th>Non-future</th>
<th>Future</th>
<th>Infinitive</th>
<th>DAT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>hit</td>
<td>daguma-</td>
<td>daguma</td>
<td>dagumajba</td>
<td>dagumajbarda</td>
<td>dagumajinka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>see</td>
<td>ngaj-</td>
<td>ngajbi</td>
<td>ngajba</td>
<td>ngajbarda</td>
<td>ngajinka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sit</td>
<td>mirrang-</td>
<td>mirra</td>
<td>mirrangba</td>
<td>mirrangbarda</td>
<td>mirranggini (LOC)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cook</td>
<td>wugbardi-</td>
<td>wugbardi</td>
<td>wugbarda/ wugbardija</td>
<td>wugbardijbarda</td>
<td>wugbardijinka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dance</td>
<td>gajuru-?</td>
<td>gajuru</td>
<td>gajurra</td>
<td>gajurrarda</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>finish</td>
<td>ganjimi-?</td>
<td>ganjimi</td>
<td>ganjima</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>yarrujanka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ask</td>
<td>janganja-</td>
<td>janganja</td>
<td>janganja</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>yarrujinka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>go</td>
<td>yarru-</td>
<td>yarru</td>
<td>yarru</td>
<td>yarruwarda/ yarrubarda</td>
<td>yarrujanka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cry</td>
<td>yugu-</td>
<td>yugu</td>
<td>yugu</td>
<td>yuguwarda/ yugujinka</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>have, take</td>
<td>yabu-</td>
<td>yabu</td>
<td>yabu</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>return</td>
<td>gannga-</td>
<td>gannga</td>
<td>gannga</td>
<td>ganngajbarda</td>
<td>ganngajinka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scoop up</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>ngalanyi</td>
<td>ngalanya</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sneak away</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>nanganangali</td>
<td>nanganangalarda</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The verb mirra is irregular in not taking the non-future tense inflection `-bi`, as other consonant-final verb roots do. Wugbardija has an irregular alternative future tense form. Both gajuru and nanganangali have irregular infinitive forms and gajuru, along with ganjimi, has an irregular future tense form. The remaining five verbs are irregular in that they do not distinguish future and non-future tense. Furthermore, verbs such as yarru and gannga have alternative infinitive and/or DAT forms, one of which contains the corresponding regular $J$ Class inflection. Yugu takes the $\emptyset$ Class infinitive inflection but the $J$ Class DAT inflection.
Where the morphological segmentation of an irregular verb is not clear, I will gloss the whole form as if it were a portmanteau. For example:

\[ganjima\] finish.FUT

6.1 INFLECTIONAL MORPHOLOGY

6.1.1 NON-FUTURE INFLection

As discussed above, the non-future suffix is either -Ø (with vowel-final stems) or -bi (with consonant-final stems). The non-future form of the verb is also the citation form of the verb and thus may in fact be better considered as the unmarked form. The non-future inflection is used in both past and present tenses and can also be used in the immediate future tense (examples (6-1) and (6-2)) in which case it is accompanied by future tense marking in the auxiliary. This is one case in which there is a mismatch between the tense marking in the auxiliary and that on the verb.⁵

(6-1) \(Gamndani-j-ba\ \)nyi-ngg-a! \(Daguma-Ø\) gunu-ny-\(u\) ninki!
shield-TH-FUT 2SG.A-RR-NF hit-NF 3SG.M.A-2O-FUT this.I.SG.LOC
Shield yourself! He’s going to hit you!

(6-2) \(Yarru\ \)ga ginmanji ngaba munnd-u ngarl-wi!
\(go\)(FUT) \(SG.IMP.TWD\) this.way \(THEN\) \(IDU.INC.S-FUT\) talk-NF
Come here so that we can talk!

The non-future form of the verb can also be found in some imperative constructions:

(6-3) \(Alyu\ \)nyi-ng-a \(daguma-Ø\!\)
NEG.IMP 2SG.A-1O-NF hit-NF
Don’t hit me!

(6-4) \(Bard-bi\) gama!
run-NF \(SG.IMP.AWY\)
Run over there!

Imperative constructions are discussed in more detail in §6.1.2.

Its appearance in some future and imperative constructions as well as the fact that it is always the citation form of the verb suggests that the non-future form is really more like an unmarked verb form. Therefore, I will treat it as unmarked in example sentences elsewhere in this work:

\(daguma\) hit (not ‘hit(NF)’)
\(ngajbi\) see (not \(ngaj-bi\) ‘see-NF’)

6.1.2 FUTURE INFLECTION

The future tense suffix is -ba, or -wa after liquids. As well as being used in future tense clauses (examples (6-5) and (6-6)), the future tense suffix also marks imperative mood ((6-7) and (6-8)). While they contain the same verbal inflection, an imperative construction is distinguished from a future tense construction since the auxiliary in an imperative

---

⁵ See Table 6.5 for the possible combinations of verbal and auxiliary tense categories.
construction usually carries non-future tense marking (6-7) while in a future tense construction it carries future tense marking (6-5). (See §5.5 for a discussion of the auxiliary in imperative constructions and Table 6.5 for the interaction between auxiliary and verbal tense categories). Recall that a future tense construction, such as in example (6-5), can have a polite imperative reading (see §5.5 for more examples).

(6-5) Jiya-j-ba nyu-ng-u manganyma.
give-TH-FUT 2SG.A-1O-FUT tucker.III(ACC)
You will give me some tucker./Give me some tucker (polite).

(6-6) Angbardji-j-ba irri ngirra barrawu.
build-TH-FUT 3PL.A(NP) 1PL.EXC.OBL house.IV(ACC)
They’re going to build (new) houses for us.

(6-7) Jiya-j-ba nyi-ng-a manganyma!
give-TH-FUT 2SG.A-1O-NF tucker.III(ACC)
Give me some tucker!

(6-8) Ngarl-wa gujinganjanga-nka!
talk-FUT mother.II-DAT
Talk to your mother!

In two types of imperative constructions – negative imperative constructions and constructions containing imperative directional suffixes – it is possible for the verb to appear without future tense marking. Examples include (6-3) and (6-4) above, and the following:

(6-9) Alyu junmi/junmi-j-ba!
NEG.IMP cut(NF)/cut-TH-FUT
Don’t cut it!

(6-10) Alyu nyi-ng-a daguma/daguma-j-ba!
NEG.IMP 2SG.A-1O-NF hit(NF)/hit-TH-FUT
Don’t hit me!

(6-11) Wugbardji gama! OR Wugbardji-j-ba gama!
cook(NF) SG.IMP.AWY cook-TH-FUT
Go and cook it!

(6-12) Gaj-bi girrama! OR Gaj-ba girrama!
eat-NF PL.IMP.TWD eat-FUT
Come and eat!

The absence of future tense marking in these constructions can probably be accounted for by the fact that the negative particle and the directional suffixes are specifically imperative. Thus, with their presence the clause is already marked as imperative, rendering it unnecessary for this to be also indicated on the verb.

Verbs such as yarru ‘go’ and yabu ‘take, have’, which do not distinguish future and non-future tense (see Table 6.4 above), always co-occur with directional suffixes in the imperative mood. As these directional suffixes are inherently imperative, it is thus possible to make a distinction between imperative clauses and future tense clauses with these verbs.6

6 Note that, as these verbs make no distinction between future and non-future tenses, the glossing of them as 'FUT' in these examples is, to a certain extent, arbitrary.
(6-13) **Yarru gama ginmanji!**
go(FUT) SG.IMP.TWD this.way
Come over here!

(6-14) **Yarru g-ulama ginmanji.**
go(FUT) 3SG.S-NP.TWD this.way
He will come over here.

(6-15) **Yabu ga gujinganjanga-nmanji!**
take(FUT) SG.IMP.AWY mother.II-ALL
Take her to (her) mother!

(6-16) **Yabu gunu-uba gujinganjanga-nmanji.**
take(FUT) 3SG.M.A-NP.AWY mother.II-ALL
He will take her to (her) mother.

The fact that these verbs often occur with directional suffixes, which themselves mark imperative mood and tense (in indicative clauses), may explain why it is that they are not overtly inflected for tense themselves; we have already seen examples in which the verbal inflection is omitted when it co-occurs with directional suffixes (examples (6-11) and (6-12) above). However, even in clauses without directional suffixes, these verbs are not overtly inflected for future tense:

(6-17) **Yarru ng-u marndiji.**
go(FUT) 1SG.S-FUT later
I’ll go later.

(6-18) **Yabu ny-u gamguji alaji.**
have(FUT) 2SG.A-FUT many.I(ACC) boy.I(ACC)
You’ll have lots of kids.

The future tense inflection is used both in imperative constructions (as discussed above) and in future tense constructions (examples (6-5) and (6-6)). In clauses with immediate future tense however, and in negative future tense clauses, the verb occurs in the non-future form. For examples of clauses with immediate future tense see (6-1) and (6-2). Some examples of future tense negative clauses follow.

(6-19) **Yangula irr-agba jiyawu.**
NEG 3PL.A-HYP give(NF)
They will not give it to him.

(6-20) **Yangula ng-agba ngara-bi ngijininima.**
NEG 1SG.A-HYP drink-NF tomorrow
I will not drink tomorrow.

Table 6.5 shows the possible combinations of auxiliary and verbal tense categories. Recall that the tense categories of the auxiliary differ depending on the number of the subject bound pronoun and the presence/absence of an object bound pronoun (§5.2.1). Thus, some auxiliaries will collapse some of the distinctions made in this table. Note also that some of these marking patterns are optional; that is auxiliaries in imperative constructions can actually have no tense marking at all (see §5.5).

---

7 This table is concerned only with simple tense marking in the auxiliary; it does not include aspect and mood marking nor directional suffixes.
TABLE 6.5: VERBAL AND AUXILIARY TENSE CATEGORIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Auxiliary &gt;</th>
<th>Past</th>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Future</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VERB:</td>
<td>Past tense</td>
<td>Present tense</td>
<td>Immed.Future</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-Future</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Neg. Imp</td>
<td>Neg. Future</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VERB:</td>
<td>Imperative</td>
<td>Future tense</td>
<td>Polite Imp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Future</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The distribution of the future verbal suffix, which is found in imperative clauses and positive future tense clauses, suggests that ‘future tense’ may not be the best characterisation of the function of this suffix. It is also not possible to treat it as a general irrealis mood suffix, since it is not found in negative future tense clauses, nor in examples in which an irrealis mood suffix appears on the auxiliary (see §5.2.4). The function of this suffix is complex and still not fully understood and thus, in lieu of further research, I will refer to it as the ‘future tense’ suffix, while acknowledging the term’s inadequacies. See Nordlinger (1996) for further discussion.

6.1.3 INFINITIVE SUFFIX

The form of the infinitive suffix is -barda, or -warda following liquids and /ul/. With two verbs it has the irregular form -arda: nanganangali ‘sneak away’ > nanganangal-arda ‘sneak away-INF’; gajurr ‘dance’ > gajurr-arda ‘dance-INF’. The infinitive suffix occurs with verbs in non-finite subordinate clauses and is discussed in more detail in §8.1. Some examples of its use are:

(6-21) Ngaj-bi ngi-ny-a yarru-warda.
    see-NF 1SG.A-2O-PST go-INF
    I saw you walking along.

(6-22) Dawu gini-ng-a banggulyini-ni gulug-barda.
    bite(NF) 3SG.M.A-1O-PST mosquito.I-LOC sleep-INF
    A mosquito bit me while (I was) sleeping.

(6-23) Gannga ng-ulama ngaj-barda gurla.
    return(FUT) 1SG.S-NP.TWD see-INF 2DU.OBL
    I will come back to see you two.

(6-24) Yarru ng-uba magi-nmanji gulug-barda.
    go(FUT) 1SG.S-NP.AWY camp.IV-ALL sleep-INF
    I’m going home to sleep.

6.1.4 -NKA ‘DAT’

Verbs in non-finite subordinate clauses can be inflected with the dative suffix -nka to indicate that the event of the subordinate clause is the purpose of that of the main clause. As discussed above, the addition of this suffix to a (consonant-final) verb stem conditions the
presence of the epenthetic vowel /i/. The use of this suffix with verbs is discussed in more detail in §8.1, but some examples of its use are:

(6-25) *Mawula-j-i-nka g-aman yarru.*
play-TH-EP-DAT 3SG.S-PST.TWD go(NF)
He came to play.

(6-26) *Yabu ngiy-a gigilulu jiya-j-i-nka mamdangi-nka.*
have(NF) 3SG.NM.A-PST money.IV(ACC) give-TH-EP-DAT white.man.I-DAT
She got money to give to the white man.

Verbs inflected with this suffix can also be used as predicates in ascriptive clauses. Thus:

(6-27) *Ini juguli banjarri-j-i-nka.*
this.1.SG.NOM boomerang.I(NOM) throw-TH-EP-DAT
This boomerang is for throwing.

(6-28) *Ini juguli daguma-j-i-nka.*
this.1.SG.NOM boomerang.I(NOM) hit-TH-EP-DAT
This boomerang is for fighting.

For further examples of these clauses see §7.1.1.

6.1.5 -NI ‘LOC’

The ergative/locative suffix -ni is used with verbs in non-finite subordinate clauses to indicate that the event described by the subordinate clause is simultaneous with the event described by the main clause. The use of this suffix also indicates that the subject of the subordinate clause is co-referential with the subject of the main clause. (If the subject of a simultaneous subordinate clause is co-referential with the *object* of the main clause, the infinitive suffix -barda/-warda must be used instead; see §8.1). When this suffix follows a consonant-final verb stem it is preceded by the epenthetic vowel /i/ (see the discussion above). The use of this suffix is discussed in more detail in §8.1; some examples of its use follow.

(6-29) *Marrajini-nka ng-uba yarru alalangmi-j-i-ni.*
I’m going hunting for kangaroos.

(6-30) *Ngurrwani ngurrn mirra gili ngarl-i-ni.*
1PL.INC.NOM 1PL.INC.S(NP)-PROG sit(NF) here talk-EP-LOC
We’re sitting here talking.

(6-31) *Ngira-j-i-ni irr-agba yarru.*
steal-TH-EP-LOC 3PL.S-HYP go(NF)
They might go stealing (his water).

(6-32) *Bard-bi g-a nagarna durra-j-i-ni*
run-NF 3SG.S-PST that.one.II.SG.NOM be.frightened-TH-EP-LOC
wirrilgarra.
cockatiel.II(NOM)
The cockatiel ran away frightened.
6.1.6 -NNGA ‘ABL’

There is a small number of examples in the corpus in which the ablative suffix -nnga is used with verbs in non-finite subordinate clauses to indicate that the event described by the subordinate clause precedes that of the main clause. Like -ni and -nka this suffix is preceded by the epenthetic vowel /i/ when it is attached to a consonant-final verb stem. An example follows; others are given in §8.1.

(6-33) Gannga g-amanj alalangmi-j-i-nnga.
return(NF) 3SG.S-PST.TWD hunt-TH-EP-ABL
He returned from hunting.

6.1.7 VERBAL REDUPLICATION

Verbal reduplication marks iterative aspect (examples (6-34) to (6-36)), durative aspect (6-37), (6-38), or the intensity of the state described by the verb (6-39), depending on the context. There are a couple of different patterns of reduplication, depending on the verb to be reduplicated (see §2.3.6). Following are some examples of the use of reduplication with verbs.

(6-34) Alangi-ni gini-ng-a dagu-raguma\(^9\) banduma.
boy.I-LOC 3SG.M.A-10-NF RDP-hit(NF) back.III(ACC)
The boy kept hitting my back (because I was choking).

(6-35) Dawu-rawu-ja ba gun-u gili magi-ni.
RDP-cut-TH-FUT 3SG.M.A-3FUT here camp.IV-LOC
He’s going to cut (all the wood) here in the camp.

(6-36) Barrawu-rdarra gini-n ngajbi-ngaj-bi.
house.IV-GROUP(ACC) 3SG.M.A(PR)-PROG RDP-see-NF
He’s inspecting all the houses.

(6-37) Alaji gi-n yugu-yugu narunguji-nka.
boy.I(NOM) 3SG.S(PR)-PROG RDP-cry(NF) car.IV-DAT
The boy is crying and crying for (his toy) car.

(6-38) Wugbugbardi\(^10\) =miji irri-n mayinan jii.
cook.RDP(NF)=INFER 3PL.A(NP)-PROG goanna.I(ACC)
They must be still cooking the goanna.

(6-39) Nyaga-nyagaj-bi ngi-n.
RDP-be.tired-NF 1SG.S(PR)-PROG
I’m really tired.

Note that examples such as (6-36) above demonstrate that verbal reduplication takes inflected forms as its input as the reduplicated part of the verb includes the non-future inflection.

---

\(^9\) Note that the initial consonant of the verb stem has been lenited to /r/. This lenition is regular in reduplication; see §2.3.1.

\(^10\) The reduplication of this form is a little complicated. The stem is (w)ugbardi (note that the initial /w/ is an orthographic convention only) and the first syllable of the stem plus the initial consonant of the second syllable (i.e. the sequence (w)ugb-) is prefixed to the stem to form the reduplication. See §2.3.6 for a more detailed discussion of this reduplication pattern.
The verb ngajbi 'see', when reduplicated, often has a slightly different meaning, usually being translated as 'look around':

(6-40) Ngajbi-ngaj-bi gina gayirra.
RDP-see-NF 3SG.M.A-PST cooking.site.IV(ACC)
He looked around the cooking site.

Although still transitive (as shown by the use of the transitive bound pronoun) ngajbi may occur without an object NP, in which case it has a more general interpretation:

(6-41) Ngajbi-ngaj-bi gina.
RDP-see-NF 3SG.M.A-PST
He looked around.

A dative indirect object can express the goal of the searching:

(6-42) Ngajbi-ngaj-bi ngunjanga-nkagunyi-nka.
RDP-see-NF ISG.A-FUT foot.IV-DAT other.I-DAT
I'll look around for someone else's tracks.

6.2 DERIVATIONAL MORPHOLOGY
6.2.1 VERB-TO-VERB MORPHOLOGY
6.2.1.1 CAUSATIVE SUFFIXES

There are three different causative suffixes that appear on verbs in Wambaya: -ardi, -jirimmi, and -bulumi/-ulumi/-lumi. A verb only ever appears with one of these suffixes, and there do not appear to be any conditioning factors as to which verb takes which causative suffix. In all of the examples of these suffixes in the corpus they function to derive causative verbs from intransitive verbs; there are no examples in which transitive verbs are causativised. How such causative meanings would be expressed (e.g. I made her eat the meat.) needs to be investigated in the field. I will discuss each causative suffix in turn.

(a) -ardi

This suffix is attached to the root of the verb. If the verb root is vowel-final -ardi replaces the final vowel of the root. Some examples are:11

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Basic form</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
<th>Root</th>
<th>Causative form</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>gugujbi</td>
<td>shift places</td>
<td>guguj</td>
<td>guguj-ardi</td>
<td>push</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gurijbi</td>
<td>feel good</td>
<td>gurij</td>
<td>gurij-ardi</td>
<td>make feel good</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>barlaji</td>
<td>be dead</td>
<td>barlaji</td>
<td>barlaji-ardi</td>
<td>kill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gulugbi</td>
<td>sleep</td>
<td>gulug</td>
<td>gulug-ardi</td>
<td>make sleep, lay down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>garlarli</td>
<td>slip down</td>
<td>garlarli</td>
<td>garlarli-ardi</td>
<td>drop something down</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Verbs inflected with this suffix belong to the J conjugation class: they take the -Ø non-future suffix and include the thematic /i/ in their future tense form:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>gugujardi</th>
<th>shift-CAUS(NF)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>gugujardi-j-ba</td>
<td>shift-CAUS-TH-FUT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

11 Jane Simpson (pers. comm.) points out that this causative suffix may be related to the verb yardi 'put'. The semantics seem consistent with this relationship for all of the above forms, except perhaps for gurijardi 'make feel good'.
(b) -jirrimi

This suffix is found only with vowel-final roots and is attached to the root of the verb followed by the thematic consonant (if applicable). Some examples are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Basic form</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
<th>Root</th>
<th>Causative form</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bardgu</td>
<td>fall</td>
<td>bardgu</td>
<td>bardgu-jirrimi</td>
<td>fell something</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lingba</td>
<td>bathe</td>
<td>lingba</td>
<td>lingba-jirrimi</td>
<td>bathe someone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dura</td>
<td>be frightened</td>
<td>dura</td>
<td>dura-jirrimi</td>
<td>frighten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gurda</td>
<td>be sick</td>
<td>gurda</td>
<td>gurda-jirrimi</td>
<td>make sick</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Although the presence of the thematic consonant is not obvious in the above examples, it can be shown to be underlyingly present by the fact that the initial consonant of the suffix is not lenited. When this suffix is added to a vowel-final stem, such as the verb gannga ‘return’ the initial stop is lenited to /yl/: %gannga-jirrimi% >gannga-yirrimi ‘bring/take back’. This lenition does not occur with the J Class verbs above as the thematic consonant makes the verb stem consonant-final, removing the conditioning environment for lenition (lenition occurs only between vowels; see §2.3.1). Thus, the underlying form of a derived verb such as bardgu-jirrimi is %bardgu-j-jirrimi%. The thematic /j/ is subsequently deleted according to the morphophonemic process which deletes the first of two consonants in an impossible consonant cluster; see §2.3.5. Note that this means that lenition must precede the process of impossible consonant cluster reduction.

The future tense form of this causative suffix is -jirrima/-yirrima:

- gannga-yirrima return-CAUS.NF
- gannga-yirrima return-CAUS.FUT

(c) -bulumil/-ulumi/-lumi

This suffix has three allomorphs: -ulumi, which occurs with lateral-final stems; -bulumi, which occurs with stems ending in other consonants; and -lumi, which follows vowel-final stems. Some examples are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Basic form</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
<th>Root</th>
<th>Causative form</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ngarlwi</td>
<td>talk</td>
<td>ngarl-</td>
<td>ngarl-ulumi</td>
<td>make talk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ngangbi</td>
<td>be open</td>
<td>ngang-</td>
<td>ngang-bulumi</td>
<td>open (trans)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yugu</td>
<td>cry</td>
<td>yugu-</td>
<td>yugu-lumi</td>
<td>make cry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>manngurru</td>
<td>be ashamed</td>
<td>manngurru</td>
<td>manngurru-lumi</td>
<td>make ashamed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The derived forms belong to the J conjugation class:

- yugu-lumi cry-CAUS(NF)
- yugu-lumi-j-ba cry-CAUS-TH-FUT

Some examples of the use of these causative verbs follow.

(6-43) **Gulugardi** ngu ini alaji.
sleep-CAUS(NF) 1SG.A-FUT this.1.SG.ACC boy.1(ACC)
I’m going to put this boy to bed.

(6-44) **Ngaba** g-u gurijbi gannga-yirrima irri.
THEN 3.SG.S.FUT feel.good return-CAUS-FUT 3.PL.A(NP)
When she is better they’ll bring her back.
(6-45) Daguma irri-n jugulini-ni julaji bardgu-jirrimi.
hit(NF) 3PL.A(NP)-PROG boomerang.I-LOC bird.I(ACC) fall-CAUS.NF
They hit the bird with a boomerang (and) make (it) fall.

(6-46) Yugu-lumi ngiy-a daaji.
cry-CAUS(NF) 3SG.NM.A-PST boy.I(ACC)
She made the boy cry.

In examples elsewhere in this work, I gloss the non-future tense form as the unmarked form. Thus -ardi/-jirrimi/-bulumi ‘-CAUS’, rather than ‘-CAUS.NF’.

6.2.1.2 TRANSLITIVISING SUFFIX

The form of the translitivising suffix is -barra and it is attached to the root of the verb. While the causative suffixes discussed above also derive transitive verbs from intransitive verbs, this suffix differs from causative suffixes as it does not add a meaning of causation. There are only a few examples of this suffix in the corpus. These include:

(6-47) From ardbi ‘call out (to)’ (semitransitive):
Gayinini-ni=miji gin-a ard-barra.
someone.I-LOC=INFER 3SG.M.A-PST call-TRANS.NF
Someone must have called her.

(6-48) From nguwajbi ‘be jealous’ (intransitive):
Nguwaj-barra ngi-n naniyaga.
jealous-TRANS.NF 1SG.A(PR)-PROG that.II.SG.ACC
I am jealous of her. (lit. ‘I’m jealousing her’.)

There are no examples in the corpus of verbs derived with this suffix inflected for future tense.

The verb ngarlajarra ‘chat’, which is clearly derived from ngarlwi ‘talk’, may contain this suffix, although it is not clear that it is a transitive verb. The only example is in Text 5 (Appendix A):

(6-49) Ngarl-ajarra wurl-a.
talk-TRANS.NF? 3DU.A?-PST
They chatted.

6.2.1.3 OBJECT-PROMOTING SUFFIX

The suffix -(ba)bu promotes a NP of accompaniment to object and thus derives a transitive verb from an intransitive verb. This suffix also expresses an anti-benefactive sense, usually translated into English with ‘away’. The usual form of this suffix is -babu. However, with one verb in the corpus, gamnga ‘return’, it has the form -bu (example (6-53)).

Some examples of the use of -(ba)bu follow.

12 Merlan (1983:47-50) discusses two ‘object promoting’ verbal prefixes in Ngalakan. -bak- and -baka-, which have functions rather similar to -(ba)bu in Wambaya. Unlike -(ba)bu, these prefixes usually function in transitive clauses to promote an animate indirect object NP to object. However, -bak- can also be used to derive a transitive verb from an intransitive verb (p.47), and -baka- often has an anti-
Dingbari-j-babu ngiy-a gayangga wardangarringa-ni.
fly.off-TH-OP 3SG.NM.A-PST high moon.II-LOC
The moon flew off with (the sun’s baby) up (into the sky).

Mawula-j-babu ngiy-a ganjimi.
play-TH-OP 3SG.NM.A-PST finish.NF
She played all her money away.

Ngarri balamurru gin-a bard-babu.
1SG.POSS.I(ACC) spear.IV(ACC) 3SG.M.A-PST run-OP
He ran off with my spear.

In the following example the anti-benefactive sense is not so obvious.

Yabu gan-ala gunyarna alalangmi-ji-ni, gannga-bu
take(NF) 3SG.M.A-HAB.NP other.II(ACC) hunt-TH-LOC return-OP
gan-ala yagu.
3SG.M.A-HAB.NP leave(NF)
He takes one (of his wives) hunting, then he comes back with her (and) leaves her (then the next day he takes another one hunting).

The use of the transitive subject bound pronoun form in these examples demonstrates that the verb derived with -(ba)bu is transitive. Unfortunately there are no examples in which the promoted object NP is first or second person, so there are no examples in which it is registered in the auxiliary (note that third person objects are not registered; see §5.1). However, I expect that it would be.

It is interesting that the first syllable of this suffix, -ba-, is identical to the future tense verbal suffix and that the only verb with which the object-promoting suffix has the reduced form -bu (i.e. gannga in example (6-53)) is one which does not take this future tense suffix. Thus, it appears at first as if the form of the object-promoting suffix is -bu and that it is attached to the future tense form of the verb (e.g. dingbari-j-ba-bu ‘fly off-TH-FUT-OP’, gannga-bu ‘return(FUT)-OP’). This analysis is clearly not plausible synchronically as the examples given above are past tense (examples (6-50) to (6-52)) or present habitual tense (6-53) and are therefore inconsistent with the future tense form of the verb. However, such an analysis is probably correct historically, thus suggesting that what is now the future tense form of the verb was, at one stage, the unmarked form to which derivational suffixes were attached. Further evidence for this is the fact that the Garrwa verb forms corresponding to the future tense Wambaya verb forms retain this unmarked function (see §6.1).

### 6.2.2 ADJECTIVE-TO-VERB MORPHOLOGY

#### 6.2.2.1 INCHOATIVE SUFFIX

The suffix -j- derives from an adjective X a verb stem with the meaning ‘get X, become X’. This stem then takes the usual inflectional endings for consonant-final stems: -bi ‘NF’ and -ba ‘FUT’.

benefactive sense, and is used in intransitive clauses to express association or accompaniment, sometimes with a nuance of forced accompaniment (like -(ba)bu in Wambaya) (p.49–50).
Blake (1987:74) discusses derivational suffixes in a number of languages which advance a ‘possessed’ NP to direct object. However, he does not mention anything having the anti-benefactive sense of -(ba)bu.
Mambulya-j-bi ng-a nganjala ngarli-nka.
soft-INCH-NF 1SG.S-PST tongue.IV(ACC) talk-DAT
My tongue has become (too) soft to talk (clearly).

Gaj-ba girri, bundurri-j-ba!
eat-FUT PL.IMP.AWY full-INCH-FUT
Go and eat (and) get full!

There is one example in which this suffix appears with an adverb: jaburru ‘first, before’. In this case the derived verb, jaburrajbi,\(^{13}\) has the meaning ‘start, begin’ and takes a verbal complement inflected with the dative case.

Nagama g-a jaburra-j-bi barla-nka.
that.one.II.SG.NOM 3SG.S-PST first-INCH-NF fight-DAT
The woman started to fight.

Note that while the prototypical meaning of this suffix is inchoative, this meaning is not always obvious and in some cases it simply means ‘be X’:

Gunyini-nka gi bundurri-j-bi.
other.I-DAT 3SG.S(PR) full-INCH-NF
She’s pregnant with another (child).

Another possible analysis is that, rather than -j- being a derivational suffix, it is simply part of a verbal root which happens to have a corresponding nominal (adjectival) root. Thus under this analysis, a form such as bundurrij-bi in example (6-57) is not derived from a nominal root bundurru meaning ‘full’, but is actually a simple verb: bundurrij-bi ‘be full-NF’. It would then be necessary to determine the relationship between the verb roots (e.g. bundurrij-) and the corresponding nominal roots (e.g. bundurru-). Further investigation is required.

Since the non-future form behaves like the unmarked form (as is also true for all other verbs), I gloss it as such in examples elsewhere in this work. Thus, bundurrij-bi ‘be full-INCH’ rather than bundurri-j-bi ‘be full-INCH-NF’.

6.2.2.2 FACTITIVE SUFFIX

The suffix -mi derives from an adjective X a transitive verb with the meaning ‘cause to be X, make be X’. If the root of the adjective has final /j/, this becomes /ny/ under the influence of the following bilabial nasal (see §2.3.4.2 for more examples of this morphophonemic process). Thus, gurij- ‘good’ + -mi ‘FAC.NF’ becomes guriny-mi. The future tense form of this suffix is -ma. Some examples are:

Ngunybulugini-ni gun-u guriny-ma.
doctor.I-LOC 3SG.M.A-FUT good-FAC.FUT
The doctor’s going to make (her) better.

\(^{13}\) I have no explanation for this change in the final vowel of the stem.
(6-59) From ababajaji ‘mad, crazy’ (I)

Ababajaja-mi gini-ng-a ngara-barlini-ni.
crazy-FAC.NF 3SG.M.A-1O-NF drink-AGNT.I-LOC

(That) drunk is making me crazy.

(6-60) From yarduga ‘strong’ (IV)

Yarduga-mi nguyu-ny-u mijangga-ni.
strong-FAC.NF 3SG.NM.A-2O-FUT medicine.IV-LOC

The medicine will make you strong.

(6-61) From mambulya ‘soft’ (IV)

Mambulya-mi ngiy-a jamba.
soft-FAC.NF 3SG.NM.A-PST ground.IV(ACC)

(The rain) softened the ground.

In one example in the corpus the factitive suffix appears to be used with a noun, rather than an adjective. Thus from jabula ‘spittle’ is derived jabula-mi ‘to spit at’. It remains to be seen whether this is possible for other nouns also.

As with other verb forms, I treat the non-future form of this suffix as the basic form in examples in this work, thus glossing -mi ‘FAC.NF’ as simply ‘FAC’.
CHAPTER 7
SYNTAX OF SIMPLE SENTENCES

Wambaya has two basic clause types (divided according to their predications): verbal and nominal (or verbless). A verbal clause has a finite verb as predicate and, except for under certain discourse conditions (see §5.4), always requires the presence of the auxiliary. Nominal clauses, on the other hand, have either nominal predicates or predicates consisting of a purposive non-finite subordinate clause and cannot contain an auxiliary. A simple sentence consists of a single clause of either type. I will begin with a discussion of verbless clauses – those with nominal predicates – and will then discuss verbal clauses in §7.2. Non-finite subordinate clauses are discussed in §8.1.

7.1 VERBLESS CLAUSES

For the purposes of this study I will assume verbless clauses to consist of a subject and a (usually nominal) predicate.¹ Note that ‘subject’ in this context, in which it is opposed to ‘predicate’, is used differently than in verbal clauses, in which it is opposed to ‘object’.

Verbless clauses do not contain an auxiliary, and therefore do not indicate tense. The tense of these clauses is usually taken to be the same tense as the rest of the discourse or, if uttered in isolation, present tense. If it is necessary for a verbless clause to be marked for past or future tense, it can be made into a verbal clause with the use of mirra ‘sit, be’ and thereby contain an auxiliary. The use of mirra as a type of ‘copula’ verb is discussed in §7.1.7.

As with other types of sentences, word order in verbless clauses is relatively free; the subject can precede (example (7-1)) or follow (7-5) the predicate, or can be discontinuous (7-4). The subjects of these clauses are often modified (or represented) by a demonstrative that can mark definiteness and therefore emphasise the subject. In all verbless clauses, the subject must be in the nominative case. In ascriptive and having/lacking verbless clauses, the predicate must also be in the nominative case and agree with the subject in both gender and number.

7.1.1 ASCRIP TIVE CLAUSES

The predicate of an ascriptive clause attributes a certain property to the subject. The predicate can be an adjective (examples (7-1) and (7-2)); a full noun phrase (7-3); a nominal inflected with an adnominal suffix, such as the ‘origin’ suffix (7-4); or a nominal derived with the agentive or privative suffixes ((7-5) and (7-6)). Both subject and predicate must agree in case (nominative), gender and number.

¹ In the descriptions of some other Australian languages, these clause types are analysed as being made up of a ‘topic’ NP and a ‘comment’ NP (e.g. Morphy (1983) on Djanp and Keen (1983) on Yukulta). Such a division is easily justified in these languages by the appearance on the ‘topic’ NP of the ‘prominence marker’ in Djanp and the ‘stative clitic’ in Yukulta, which are characteristic of topics in the respective languages.
This river is dry.

My younger sister is little, (but) I, the elder sister, am big.

Our boss was a good white lady.

The plains lizard is from the plains country.

Those women are staring. (lit. Those women are ‘starers’.)

That (dog) won’t bite. (lit. That (dog) is a ‘non-biter’.)

If the subject is clear from context or previous discourse it may be omitted, leaving just the predicate.

‘Part-whole’ clauses are a particular type of ascriptive clause in which the predicate refers to a part of the subject. In these clauses the predicate, being referential itself, does not have to agree with the subject in gender and number. An example from Hale’s (1959) notes (adapted into the orthography used here) is:  

That kangaroo has a long tail. (Hale 1959:51)

Another special type of ascriptive clause is that which attributes a function or purpose to the subject. The examples of such clauses in the corpus contain a predicate that is a non-finite purposive clause. Though not strictly verbless, these clauses are similar to verbless clauses in that they do not contain a finite verb or an auxiliary. Note that this type of ascriptive clause is exceptional in that the predicate, being a non-finite verb, does not inflect for case, gender or 

---

Note the use of yangaji ‘meat’ to mean ‘kangaroo’ in this example. This is fairly common in Wambaya discourse.

---
number in agreement with the subject (see §8.1 for further discussion of such non-finite clauses).

(7-10) *Ngarli-nka yanama.*
*talk-DAT that.IV.SG.NOM*
That’s for talking. (i.e. a tape recorder)

(7-11) *Yagama bujili yardi-jinka guriji-nka.*
*that.one.IV.SG.NOM bottle.IV(NOM) put-TH-DAT fat.IV-DAT*
That bottle is for putting (goanna) fat (in).

7.1.2 HAVING/LACKING CLAUSES

These clauses are just a specialised type of ascriptive clause having as their predicate a nominal inflected with either the proprietive or the privative suffix. Like other ascriptive clauses they attribute a property to the subject (i.e. that of having or lacking a particular object or quality), and must agree with it in case (nominative), gender and number.

(7-12) *Ngawurniji gijilulu-wajarna.*
1SG.NOM money-PRIV.II(NOM)
I’ve got no money. (lit. I am money-lacking.)

(7-13) *Bulinja-nguji ini galyurringi!*
algae-PROP.I(NOM) this.1.SG.NOM water.I(NOM)
This water’s got algae in it! (lit. This water is algae-having.)

In another example, a normal ascriptive clause takes a ‘having’ construction as a complement. In this example the subject has been omitted.3

(7-14) *Wawunyg-uji gurijbi ngabulu-nguji.*
sugar.bag-PROP.I(NOM) good.I(NOM) milk-PROP.I(NOM)
It’s good with milk and sugar.

There is another type of ‘lacking’ clause in which the predicate is the derived nominal *guyaliny-* ‘lacking’. This nominal is derived from the negative particle *guyala* and is inflected for gender, agreeing with the subject of the clause.4 *Guyaliny-* can appear alone in the predicate (example (7-15)), or be accompanied by a dative complement which expresses what it is that is lacking ((7-16) and (7-17)). When there is no dative complement (as in (7-15)), the object that is lacking is considered to be clear from context.

(7-15) *Ngawurniji guyalinya!*
1SG.NOM lacking.II(NOM)
I have nothing! (when asked for money)

(7-16) *Guyalinji manganymi-nka.*
lacking.I(NOM) bread.III-DAT
(He) has no bread.

---

3 One would expect that this type of construction is possible only with certain types of adjectival predicates. Thus one would expect it to be possible with predicates such ‘full’ (as in ‘full with water’), but not with predicates such as ‘hot’. I have no more examples of this type of construction in the corpus, so I cannot yet test these predictions.

4 See §4.4.13 for a more detailed discussion of this derived nominal.
Guyalinja darranggu-nka yaniyaga maga.
That country has no trees.

Guyaliny- is often used to negate existential clauses:

Guyalinja yana janga-nka.
There are no tracks here.

See §7.1.6 for a more examples of existential clauses.

7.1.3 COMPARATIVE CLAUSES

These clauses are similar to ascriptive clauses; however, in these clauses attributes are being compared rather than merely stated. Structurally, the only difference between this type of clause and an ascriptive clause is that this clause requires an oblique NP (here ngarra) representing the referent with which the comparison is being made.

Bulyingi nyamlmljl ngarra, (ngawumiji bugayi).
You’re littler than me, (I’m big).

Another type of comparative clause is that expressing similarity or resemblance. Such clauses in Wambaya make use of the particle ngaba and are discussed in §8.2.2.1. One example is provided here:

Bamarra ngaba spoon.
(His) mouth is like a spoon.

7.1.4 POSSESSIVE CLAUSES

Possessive clauses have a subject that is the possessee, and a possessor predicate that contains either a nominal inflected with the dative or genitive case (example (7-21)) or a possessive pronoun (7-22).

Bungmanya-nkal-naganka yaniyaga warnu.
That tobacco belongs to the old woman.

Yana ngarrga!
This (money) is mine!

7.1.5 LOCATIVE/ALLATIVE CLAUSES

These clauses contain a locative predicate describing the location of the subject. The predicate is usually inflected with the locative case.
Janji iniyaga jalyu-ni!
dog.I(NOM) that.I.SG.NOM bed.IV-LOC
The dog's on the bed!

Garnguji-rd arra injani=miji alaji-rd arra.
many.I- GROUP(NOM) where=INFER boy.I- GROUP(NOM)
The kids are somewhere, I don't know where.

However, the predicate can also be inflected with the allative case, in which case it has the meaning of ‘near’ or ‘towards’:

Damangga ngangi-yili-nmanji.
head.IV(NOM) 2SG.OBL-COMIT-ALL
(His) head is near (i.e. is pointing towards) you.

7.1.6 EXISTENTIAL CLAUSES

Existential clauses are similar to locative clauses (§7.1.5) in that they consist of a subject and a locative predicate. However, locative clauses specify the location of a specific referent whereas existential clauses refer to a more general subject.

Garnguji julaji-rd arra gayangga darranggu-ni,
many.I(NOM) bird.I- GROUP(NOM) high tree.IV-LOC
jibilyawurna-rd arra jangi galyurringini-ni.
duck.II- GROUP(NOM) down water.I-LOC
darranggu-ni,
tree.IV-LOC
There are lots of birds up in the trees and lots of ducks down in the water.

Another important distinction between existential clauses and locative clauses is that in locative clauses the focus is on the location whereas in existential clauses it is on the locatee. Thus, the locative predicate of an existential clause can be deleted anaphorically (example (7-27)), but that of a locative clause cannot.

Garnguji warnnganji!
many.I(NOM) fly.I(NOM)
There's lots of flies (in here)!

Existential clauses are negated with the use of the derived nominal guyaliny- ‘lacking’. Examples include (7-17) and the following:

Guyalinja nyanyalu-nka.
lacking.IV(NOM) tea.I-DAT
There’s no tea.

7.1.7 MIRRA ‘SIT’ AS A ‘COPULA’

As in the examples above, it is possible for a clause to have a completely nominal predicate and contain no verb at all. However, many of these clauses can also contain the verb, mirra

---

5 We would expect that the converse would be the case for locative clauses: that it is the subject, rather than the predicate, which can be deleted anaphorically. Thus, we would expect that (example (7-23)), if given as a response to a question such as ‘Where is the dog?’, could be simply jalyu-ni ‘on the bed’. Unfortunately the corpus does not contain the data needed to exemplify this.
‘sit, be’, and an auxiliary. The function of mirra in such examples is varied: only in a very small number does it appear to have a ‘copula’-type function (example (7-34)); in others it contributes further verbal meanings, as exemplified in the following.

With locative clauses, the use of mirra implies ‘staying’, ‘residing’:

(7-29) Yangula ng-a yarru alanga gunya-ni. Mirra ng-a
NEG 1SG.S-PST go girl.II(NOM) other.IV-LOC sit 1SG.S-PST
one.IV-LOC
I didn’t move to another (place) (as a) little girl. I lived in one (place).

(7-30) Mirra ngirr-aji nganaarra-ni.
sit 1PL.EXC.S-HAB.PST Brunette.Downs-LOC
We stayed at Brunette Downs.

With ascriptive verbless clause types it usually conveys a meaning of persistence (‘is/was still’):

(7-31) Yarru g-amany irda ngarradi g-a anki
go 3SG.S-PST.TWD father.I(NOM) 1SG.POSS.I(NOM) 3SG.S-PST alive.I(NOM)
mirra.
sit
He came (when) my father was still alive.

(7-32) Ngarrga gi-n mirra garnaal
1SG.POSS.IV(NOM) 3SG.S(PR)-PROG sit long.IV(NOM)
My (hair) is still long!

Or it can have the meaning ‘become’:

(7-33) Garnaal g-u mirra irrilyi.
long.IV(NOM) 3SG.S-FUT sit fingernail.IV(NOM)
The fingernail will become (i.e. grow) long (but it’s short now).

In a few examples, mirra appears to function as a copula; since tense is marked in the auxiliary and an auxiliary can occur only in a verbal clause, mirra is used when it is necessary to specify the tense of the clause. However, even in these examples, the presence of mirra seems to indicate that a situation, state or event is being referred to.

(7-34) Gurijbi g-aji mirra, ngara-baji.
good.I(NOM) 3SG.S-HAB.PST sit drink-PRIV.I(NOM)
He used to be good (and) not drink (but now he drinks all the time).

(7-35) Bungmanya g-a6 mirra barla-ngunya ngarra.
old.woman.II(NOM) 3SG.S-PST sit fight-PROP.II(NOM) 1SG.OBL
(That) old woman was cross with me.

(7-36) Ngawu ng-u bungmanya mirra.
1SG.NOM 1SG.S-FUT old.woman.II(NOM) sit
I will (live to) be an old woman.

---

6 This example was actually given with the Gudanji form of the auxiliary (ganyi), but was accepted as having the same meaning with the Wambaya form given here.
The 'copula' verb can also be used when the statement is emphatic, or one of exclamation or contrast. In the following example, MG had just taken a drink of what she was expecting would be tea:

(7-37) \textit{Ini gi-n galyurringi mirra!}
\text{this.I.SG.NOM 3SG.S(PR)-PROG water.I(NOM) sit}
\text{This is WATER!}

Two adjectives, \textit{bagijbi} 'bad' (1) and \textit{gurijbi} 'good' (1), have an alternation in meaning depending on whether they occur in a verbless construction or in a construction with the verb \textit{mirra}. When these adjectives occur in verbless clauses, without the copula verb, they must have an objective (or evaluative) meaning (example (7-38)). Yet when they occur with the copula verb they usually have a subjective (or experiential) meaning (7-39). Note that in both types of clause the adjective, being a subject complement (see §7.2), must always agree in gender with the subject.\footnote{As has been pointed out to me by Bill McGregor and Lesley Stirling (pers.comm.). it is not surprising that a verbless clause will have an objective meaning and a verbal clause a subjective meaning. In verbless clauses the speaker is imputing a quality upon the subject (i.e. ‘objective’) and in verbal clauses the speaker is describing a situation, event or state (such as that of ‘feeling’).}

(7-38) \textit{Gurijbi/bagijbi ini alaji.}
\text{good.I(NOM)/bad.I(NOM) this.I.SG.NOM boy.I(NOM)}
\text{This boy is good/bad. (i.e. in terms of behaviour/temperament, etc.)}

(7-39) \textit{Alaji gi gurijbi/bagijbi mirra.}
\text{boy.I(NOM) 3SG.S(PR) good.I(NOM)/bad.I(NOM) sit}
\text{The boy feels good/bad.}

The behaviour of these adjectives and related verbs was also discussed in §3.1.1.1.

7.2 VERBAL CLAUSES: BASIC ARGUMENT STRUCTURES

In this section I discuss basic verbal clauses in terms of their main verb and the core arguments that it subcategorises for: subject, (direct and second) object, indirect object and subject complements. In §3.2.1 I outlined the criteria by which these different argument types can be identified in Wambaya. Some aspects of this discussion, namely the distinctions between the different types of objects, are worth reviewing here.

(i) Direct objects are distinguished from second objects and indirect objects as they are registered on the auxiliary with an object bound pronoun.

(ii) Second objects are found with a very small set of ditransitive verbs which also take a direct object (see §7.2.1.5). Like direct objects, second objects are always marked with accusative case and are thereby distinguished from indirect objects. Unlike direct objects, second objects can never be registered in the auxiliary.

(iii) Indirect objects are not registered with an object bound pronoun in the auxiliary. Nor are they marked with accusative case. In fact, indirect objects are almost always marked with the dative case, the one exception being the allative indirect object of \textit{vardi} ‘put’. Like other core functions, indirect objects are semantically unrestricted: their interpretation depends on the verb with which they occur. Furthermore, unlike other complements and adjuncts, some indirect objects can feed reflexive and/or reciprocal
constructions, in which case the indirect object argument is registered on the auxiliary with the reflexive/reciprocal pronoun (see §5.1.1 and below).

Table 7.1 shows the possible basic argument structures for verbs in Wambaya. Discussion and examples of the different types follow the table. The finite clause complements of verbs such as didima 'tell 0 that SCOMP', ngajbi 'see that SCOMP', ilinxma 'hear, remember that SCOMP' are discussed in §8.2.1.3. Adjuncts and semantically restricted complements were covered in the discussion of case marking in §4.4.

**TABLE 7.1: BASIC ARGUMENT STRUCTURES**

*Note: Arguments listed in the first column are those registered in the auxiliary with a subject bound pronoun; those in the second column are registered with an object bound pronoun; arguments in the third column are not registered in the auxiliary at all.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IMPERSONAL</th>
<th>no arguments</th>
<th>ngajirri 'be cold'</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTRANSITIVE</td>
<td>SNOM</td>
<td>bardbi 'run'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Simple intransitive</td>
<td>SNOM</td>
<td>garrajbi 'want to VCOMP'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. With purp. complement</td>
<td>SNOM</td>
<td>SubjCOMP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. With Subj. complement</td>
<td>SNOM</td>
<td>(OACC)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. ngarlwi 'talk'</td>
<td>SNOM</td>
<td>OREFL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REFLEXIVE</td>
<td>SNOM</td>
<td>OREFL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Simple reflexive</td>
<td>SNOM</td>
<td>OREFL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. With Subj. complement</td>
<td>SNOM</td>
<td>OREFL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEMITRANSITIVE</td>
<td>SNOM</td>
<td>(OACC)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRANSITIVE</td>
<td>AERG</td>
<td>OACC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Simple transitive</td>
<td>AERG</td>
<td>OACC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. With cognate object</td>
<td>AERG</td>
<td>OACC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DITRANSITIVE</td>
<td>AERG</td>
<td>OACC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. O2-theme</td>
<td>AERG</td>
<td>OACC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. O-theme</td>
<td>AERG</td>
<td>OACC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. With cognate object</td>
<td>AERG</td>
<td>OACC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. With purp. complement</td>
<td>AERG</td>
<td>OACC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.2.1 IMPERSONAL VERBS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Impersonal verbs in Wambaya are characterised by the fact that they cannot co-occur with an overt subject NP although a (third person singular) subject bound pronoun is always present in the auxiliary. There are three impersonal verbs in the corpus. Two of these, ngajirri 'be cold' and ngarrangarra 'be hot', are impersonal only when they are used with reference to the weather. They have another use as simple intransitive verbs, in which case they take a nominative subject NP and are not impersonal. An example of their impersonal use is:

---

8 Subject and object arguments are always registered in the auxiliary, and thus the argument NPs are often omitted (especially if first or second person). Other arguments can also be ellipsed under certain discourse conditions, although these conditions are not yet well understood.

9 This is a purposive non-finite subordinate clause. It usually consists of just a verb inflected with the dative case, but can also contain NP arguments (see example (7-50)). A few verbs in the corpus can optionally take a purposive complement instead of a nominal argument (see below).
It's hot/cold today.

The third impersonal verb in the corpus, barnamuluma ‘flash lightning’, is particularly unusual as it also requires the presence of the reflexive/reciprocal bound pronoun in the auxiliary:

(7-41) Barnamuluma ngyi-ngg-a-n.
flash.lightning 3SG.NM.A-RR-NF-PROG
There was lightning.

Other inherently reflexive verbs are discussed in §7.2.3.

7.2.2 INTRANSITIVE VERBS

Intransitive verbs are all characterised by the fact that they subcategorise for a nominative subject NP and no object NP. The one exception to this is ngarlwi ‘talk’, which can take a cognate object referring to the language spoken; see §7.2.2.4 below.

7.2.2.1 SIMPLE INTRANSITIVE VERBS

The most common type of intransitive verb is the simple intransitive verb which requires only a nominative subject NP. This type includes verbs describing (i) movement, such as yarru ‘go’, wuru ‘dive down’, bardbi ‘run’, baba ‘fly’, bardgu ‘fall’; (ii) social activities, such as ngarlu ‘dance’, mawula ‘play’; (iii) bodily actions, as in birriri ‘shiver’, bawurrbi ‘snore’, dirrbi ‘fart’; (iv) postures, as in garranbi ‘stand’, mirra ‘sit’; (v) physical or mental states, such as nyagajbi ‘be tired’, garrankajbi ‘be short of breath’, murri ‘be sore’, linjarrbi ‘be hot’, gurijbi ‘feel good/happy’, bagijbi ‘feel bad’, baliji ‘be hungry, be angry’; dabudaburri ‘be no good, feel weak’ and others such as baji ‘grow’, buja ‘give off a smell’, ginganbi ‘drown’, gulugbi ‘sleep’, aradajbi ‘be busy’, laji ‘be quiet, still’, yugu ‘cry’ and lumbulumbu ‘swell’.

(7-42) Nyagajbi ngi.
be.tired 1SG.S(PR)
I’m tired.

(7-43) Baji gi-n bayingga-ni jangi.
grow 3SG.S(PR)-PROG bag.IL-LOC down
He (the baby kangaroo) grows down there in the pouch.

(7-44) Bardgu g-a.
fall 3SG.S-PST
He fell.

There is a small number of intransitive verbs which have an alternative case frame in which they are semitransitive verbs, taking a dative argument. Examples of these verbs are ardbi ‘call out (to 1O)’, gami ‘smile (at 1O)’, durra ‘be frightened (of 1O)’ and bundurrijbi ‘be/get full (of 1O), be/get pregnant (with 1O)’. Semitransitive verbs are discussed in §7.2.4.
182 Chapter 7

Ardbi irri-n (nganga).
call.out 3PL.S(NP)-PROG (2SG.OBL)
They’re calling out (to you).

Gami gi-n (ngarra).
smile 3SG.S(PR)-PROG (1SG.OBL)
He smiling (at me).

Durra ngi (janyi-nka).
be.frightened 1SG.S(PR) (dog.I-DAT)
I’m frightened (of the dog).

(Gunyini-nka) gi bundurri-jbi.
(other.I-DAT) 3SG.S(PR) full-INCH
She’s pregnant (with another (child)).

The intransitive verbs gurijbi ‘feel good/happy’, bagijbi ‘feel bad’ and dabudaburri ‘be no good, feel weak’ can also take a verbal complement; see §7.2.2.2.

7.2.2.2 INTRANSITIVE VERBS WITH VERBAL COMPLEMENTS

A few intransitive verbs subcategorise for a purposive non-finite subordinate clause, in which the verb (along with any objects) is inflected with the dative case. For some verbs such as garrajbi ‘to want to VCOMP’ this is the only possible case frame. Other verbs, such as dabudaburri ‘be no good at VCOMP, be unable to VCOMP’, gurijbi ‘feel good, happy to VCOMP’ and bagijbi ‘feel bad, unhappy to VCOMP’ can also function as simple intransitive verbs; see §7.2.2.1.

Garrajbi gi-n yarru-nka.
want 3SG.S(PR)-PROG go-DAT
She wants to go.

Dabudaburri10 gi-n nganga manku-nka.
be.unable 3SG.S(PR)-PROG 2SG.OBL hear-DAT
He can’t hear you.

Gurijbi ngi gannga-nka.
feel.good I 1SG.S(PR) return-DAT
I’m happy to be going back.

The transitive verb gudijbi ‘lose, forget’ has an alternative case frame in which it occurs with a nominative subject and a dative-marked verbal complement. In this case it means ‘forget about, forget to’:

---

10 This verb has a few different case frames and its meaning is a little difficult to characterise succinctly. It can occur with a verbal complement as in example (7-50), and can also occur with a dative NP argument:

(i) Dabudaburri nyi nganggi-nka ngarlana-nka!
be.no.good.at 2SG.S(PR) 2SG.POSS.IV-DAT language.IV-DAT
You’re no good at your own language!

or with only a subject NP. In these examples it is usually translated as ‘feel weak, no good’:

(ii) Dabudaburri ngi.
be.no.good 1SG.S(PR)
I feel weak/no good.

Thus the omission of the verbal complement in example (7-50) would change the meaning of the phrase to something more like ‘he’s no good’ or ‘he’s weak’.
There is one verb in the corpus which subcategorises for a verbal complement in the locative case. This verb, *aradajbi* 'be busy', can also appear as a simple intransitive verb, in which case the activity that is being engaged in is left unexpressed.

Another verb, *gannga* 'return', can take a verbal complement in the ablative case expressing the activity that the subject returned from doing.

**7.2.2.3 INTRANSITIVE VERBS WITH SUBJECT COMPLEMENTS**

Subject complements are second predicates on the subject that are subcategorised for by a verb. Most second predicates are adjuncts: those of manner, for example, can combine with almost any type of verb (see §7.4.2 below). A very small number of verbs, however, actually subcategorise for a second predicate, in which case it is considered a subject complement.

The only intransitive verb in the corpus that subcategorises for a subject complement is *mirra* in its meaning of 'be, become'. In this use, *mirra* links an entity (the subject), with a property (the subject complement). The subject complement must agree with the subject in gender, number and case (nominative).

For examples of subject complements with other verbs, see §7.2.3.2.

**7.2.2.4 NGARLWI 'TALK (LANGUAGE) (TO IO)’**

*Ngarlwi* is unique in that it subcategorises for a nominative subject NP and two optional object arguments: an accusative object referring to the language spoken (usually called a cognate object, e.g. Austin 1982) and a dative indirect object. It can, therefore, appear in four different case frames, the most of any verb in the corpus: simple intransitive (example (7-
58), intransitive with cognate object (7-59), semitransitive (7-60), and semitransitive with cognate object (7-61).\footnote{Ngarlwi also allows a fifth case frame in which it occurs with a nominative subject and a finite subordinate clause complement expressing what was said. Finite subordinate clause complements are discussed in §8.2.1.3.}

(7-58) \textit{Ngarlwi ngurru-n.}
\hspace{1cm} talk 1PL.INC.S(NP)-PROG
\hspace{1cm} We’re talking.

(7-59) \textit{Ngarlwi gi ngarlana.}
\hspace{1cm} talk 3SG.S(PR) language.IV(ACC)
\hspace{1cm} He talks (the Wambaya) language.

(7-60) \textit{Ngarlwi ngi-n nganga.}
\hspace{1cm} talk 1SG.S(PR)-PROG 2SG.OBL
\hspace{1cm} I’m talking to you.

(7-61) \textit{Ngarlwi wurl-aji jingulu irra, gujinya irda.}
\hspace{1cm} talk 3DU.S-HAB.PST 3PL.OBL mother.II(NOM) father.I(NOM)
\hspace{1cm} My mother and father always spoke Jingulu to them.

While there are other other verbs that occur with cognate objects (see §7.2.5.2), \textit{ngarlwi} is unique in that in clauses with the cognate object, the subject remains nominative and is registered by an ‘intransitive subject’ bound pronoun in the auxiliary. Other verbs taking cognate objects, such as \textit{nijbi} ‘sing (a song)’ take ergative subjects which are registered by ‘transitive subject’ bound pronouns, when they occur in that case frame.

\subsection*{7.2.2.5 INTRANSITIVE VERBS IN NOUN + VERB IDIOMS}

Two intransitive verbs belong to idioms in which they are combined with a nominative noun which has an adverbial-type function. The two such noun + verb idioms found in the corpus are:

\begin{center}
\begin{tabular}{ll}
\textit{yarru} & \textit{janga} \hspace{1cm} \textit{walk} \\
& \textit{go} \hspace{1cm} \textit{foot.IV(NOM)} \\
\textit{mirra} & \textit{murlu} \hspace{1cm} \textit{be awake} \\
& \textit{sit} \hspace{1cm} \textit{eye.IV(NOM)} \\
\end{tabular}
\end{center}

Examples of their use follow. Note that the two members of the idiom do not have to be contiguous.

(7-62) \textit{Janga irr-aji yarru marndija, narunguia-aji.}
\hspace{1cm} foot.IV(NOM) 3PL.S-HAB.PST go long.ago car-PRIV.I(NOM)
\hspace{1cm} They used to walk in the old days, (they) didn’t have cars.

(7-63) \textit{Murlu gi-n mirra.}
\hspace{1cm} eye.IV(NOM) 3SG.S(PR)-PROG sit
\hspace{1cm} He’s awake.
7.2.3 REFLEXIVE VERBS

In this section I discuss verbs that are inherently reflexive. In §7.3 below I discuss derived reflexive verbs.

7.2.3.1 SIMPLE REFLEXIVE VERBS

Reflexive verbs subcategorise for a nominative subject NP and the reflexive object bound pronoun in the auxiliary. Although the subject of such verbs is in the nominative case, the auxiliary must contain a transitive subject bound pronoun. This is the only situation in which a transitive subject bound pronoun does not represent an ergative NP. The simple inherently reflexive verbs found in the corpus are gurda ‘be sick’ and jagina ‘lie with one leg resting on other bent knee’.

(7-64) Gurda ngiyi-ngg-a bungmanya.
be.sick 3SG.NM.A-RR-NF old.woman.II(NOM)
The old woman is sick.

(7-65) Jagina gini-ngg-a.
lie.on.back 3SG.M.A-RR-NF
He lay on his back with one leg across the other.

Another reflexive verb is the impersonal verb barnamuluma ‘flash lightning’. An example of this verb was given in (7-41) above, repeated here:

Barnamuluma ngiyi-ngg-a-n.
flash.l ightning 3SG.NM.A-RR-NF-PROG
There was lightning.

7.2.3.2 REFLEXIVE VERBS WITH SUBJECT COMPLEMENTS

There are two reflexive verbs which subcategorise for subject complements: manku ‘feel SubjCOMP’ and yardi ‘turn into SubjCOMP’. With manku the subject complement expresses the mental or physical state attributed to the subject; with yardi it refers to the entity that the subject ‘turned into’. Examples include:

(7-66) Manku ngi-ngg-a gurijbima.
hear 1SG.A-RR-NF good.II(NOM)
I feel good.

(7-67) Yardi gini-ngg-a barnanggi.
p 3SG.M.A-RR-NF bird.sp.I(NOM)
He turned himself into a barnanggi.

Each of these verbs has an alternative case frame which is non-reflexive: manku is also a simple transitive verb meaning ‘hear, think about’; and yardi is also a ditransitive verb meaning ‘put’. However, the reflexive use discussed here is considered to be basic rather than derived (at least, synchronically) as the meanings are sufficiently different from the non-reflexive forms to consider them to be different lexemes synchronically. A derived reflexive form of transitive manku, for example, would mean ‘hear oneself, think about oneself’ and would not subcategorise for the type of subject complement present in example (7-66) above.
7.2.4 SEMITRANSITIVE VERBS

Semitransitive verbs require an nominative subject and a dative indirect object. The indirect object is not cross-referenced in the auxiliary. The semitransitive verbs in the corpus include those describing (i) actions of searching or anticipation, such as ayani ‘look for IO’, yandu ‘wait for IO’ and maranbi ‘feel around for IO’; (ii) verbal or non-verbal communication towards or about entities, such as ardbi ‘call out to IO’, ngarlwi ‘talk to IO, talk about IO’, gami ‘smile at IO’; and others such as laji ‘be gone for a long time from IO’, durra ‘be frightened of IO’ and bundurrijbi ‘be/get full of IO, be/get pregnant with IO’.

(7-68) Juwa-nka gi-n ayani babanya.
man.I-DAT 3SG.S(PR)-PROG look.for sister.II(NOM)
(My) sister’s looking for a man.

(7-69) Bungnaji g-a yandu nganga.
old.man.I(NOM) 3SG.S-PST wait 2SG.OBL
The old man waited for you.

(7-70) Laji wurlu-n ngarra iguwulu.
be.absent 3DU.S(NP)-PROG 1SG.OBL that.one.I.DU.NOM
They’ve been gone from me for a long time.

Some of these semitransitive verbs can also occur as intransitive verbs, without the indirect object. Examples were given in §7.2.2.1 above, of which two are repeated here.

(7-71) Gami gi-n (ngarra).
smile 3SG.S(PR)-PROG (1SG.OBL)
He smiling (at me).

(7-72) Durra ngi (janyi-nka).
be.frightened 1SG.S(PR) (dog.I-DAT)
I’m frightened (of the dog).

Although these indirect objects are not cross-referenced with an object bound pronoun in the auxiliary (example (7-73)), they can feed reflexive/reciprocal constructions, in which case they are represented with the reflexive/reciprocal bound pronoun (7-74). This is one way in which they can be distinguished from dative marked adjuncts (7-75) (see §3.2 for further discussion).

(7-73) Ayani ngi/*ngi-ny-a nganga.
look.for 1SG.S(PR)/1SG.A-2O-NF 2SG.OBL
I’m looking for you.

(7-74) Ayani ngurlu-ngg-a.
look.for 1DU.EXC.A-RR-NF
We’re looking for each other.

(7-75) *Wugbardi ngurlu-ngg-a.
cook 1DU.EXC.A-RR-NF
We’re cooking for each other. (The only possible meaning is ‘We’re cooking each other’.)

The interaction of indirect objects and adjuncts with reflexive/reciprocal constructions has not yet been fully explored: it may be that only some indirect objects can feed such contructions and/or that some adjuncts can do so as well. Further investigation is required.
7.2.5 TRANSITIVE VERBS

Transitive verbs are characterised by the fact that they subcategorise for an ergative subject argument and only one other obligatory object argument (in this respect they differ from ditransitive verbs which require two object-type arguments).

7.2.5.1 SIMPLE TRANSITIVE VERBS

Most of the transitive verbs are of this type; they subcategorise for an ergative subject NP and an accusative object NP. It is very difficult to generalise about the semantic characteristics of simple transitive verbs as they are great in number and varied in meaning. Some examples are verbs of (i) physical impact or effect (whether desirable or undesirable), such as daguma ‘hit O’, anmurr ‘cuddle O’, burlurlandu ‘blow O away, blow O about’, dudiyarri ‘spear O’, jarungbi ‘kiss O’, angbardi ‘build O’, wugbardi ‘cook O’ mujumi ‘gather O’; (ii) perception, such as bujanga ‘perceive smell of O’, ngajbi ‘see O, look at O’, manku ‘hear O, listen to O, remember O’; (iii) transport, as in didija ‘carry O on hip’, nyanyuwa ‘collect O’; (iv) movement, in which the verb describes the relationship between the movement of two referents, such as nyurranyurr ‘chase O’, bardganyi ‘follow O’, jarrgi ‘track O’, dunkala ‘chase O away’, lurrgbanyi ‘grab O’; and others such as yabu ‘take O, have O’, jiyanggi ‘know O’, gamijanga ‘laugh at’, janyi ‘answer O’ and gurdumi ‘be too noisy for O’.

(7-76)  Gurdumi irri-ng-a ngurra.
be.noisy 3PL.A-IO-NF 1PL.INC.A ACC
They're too noisy for us.

(7-77)  Wugbardi ngiy-a manganyma.
cook 3SG.NM.A-PST bread.III(ACC)
She cooked some bread.

(7-78)  Lurrrgbanyi irri-ng-agba.
grab 3PL.A-IO-HYP
They might grab me.

(7-79)  Muju-mujumi gin-a galaa-rdarra.
RDP-gather 3SG.M.A-PST bone.IV-GROUP(ACC)
He joined all the bones together.

One transitive verb, ganjimi ‘finish O’, can take a non-finite subordinate clause in place of the object argument (i.e. ‘finish doing’). In this case the subordinate verb is inflected with the locative case suffix, which is usually used in simultaneous clauses to mark same subject (see §8.1).

(7-80)  Yangulu irr-a ganjimi mawula-ji-ni?
when 3PL.A-PST finish play-TH-LOC
When did they finish playing?

A few transitive verbs have alternative ditransitive case frames in which they appear with an additional indirect object. Such verbs in the corpus include ngirra ‘steal O (from IO)’ andajarri ‘hide O (from IO)’, imna ‘side with O (against IO)’, and didbidbunga ‘argue with O (about IO)’. Examples are:
(7-81) *Ngirra* irr-agba (*ngarra*).
steal 3PL.A-HYP (1SG.OBL)
They might steal it (from me).

(7-82) *Andjarri* irr-a (*nganga*).
hide 3PL.A-PST (2SG.OBL)
They hid it (from you).

(7-83) *Juwa* gurijbi ngaba gunu-ng-u inma
man.I(NOM) good.I(NOM) THEN 3SG.M.A-1O-FUT side.with
(barli-ngunya-nka).
(fight-PROP.I-DAT)
A man is good (to have) so that he can side with me (against a 'cheeky' woman).

(7-84) *Didbidbunga* ngirri-ngg-a-n (*gijilulu-nka bungmany-a-nka*).
argue.with 1PL.EXC.A-RR-NF-PROG (money.IV-DAT old.woman.II-DAT)
We’re arguing with each other (about the old woman’s money).

Ditransitive verbs are discussed in more detail in §7.2.6.

The simple transitive verb *ngajbi* 'see O, look at O' has an alternative use in which it occurs with a dative indirect object and conveys the meaning 'watch O for IO, look out/around for IO'. In this use, *ngajbi* can also have an accusative object, usually referring to the road, or the ground (example (7-85)). However, it is also possible for this object to be left unexpressed (7-86).

(7-85) *Ngai-ba* gurl garrinyma baba-wuli-janka.
see-FUT DU.IMP road.III(ACC) sibling-DU-DAT
(You two) watch the road for your two brothers.

(7-86) *Ngajbi-ngajbi* ng-u janga-nka gunyini-nka.
RDP-see 1SG.M.A-FUT track.IV-DAT other.I-DAT
He looked around (the ground) for another’s tracks.

This alternation of *ngajbi* may be of the type that has been reported for languages such as Warlpiri (e.g. Hale 1982) in which there is a productive pattern of replacing the direct object of many transitive verbs with a dative indirect object, denoting a failed object or a goal. This use of *ngajbi* is the only example in the corpus of this type of alternation in Wambaya; further investigation is required.

7.2.5.2 TRANSITIVE VERBS WITH COGNATE OBJECTS

The transitive verbs *nijbi* 'sing O' and *ngarlu* 'dance O' can occur only with a single type of object: namely one referring to a song and a dance, respectively. Such objects are usually referred to as cognate objects (e.g. Austin 1982).

(7-87) *Juwa-ni* gnut-n nijbi jawala.
man.I-LOC 3SG.M.A(PR)-PROG sing name.of.ceremony(ACC)
The man is singing the *jawala* ceremony.
Ngarlu ngirr-aji wagarra.

dance 1PL.EXC.A-HAB.PST corroboree.IV(ACC)

We used to dance corroborees.

Nijbi can also be used intransitively; see §7.2.7.

Other verbs in the corpus also take cognate objects. These include ngarlwi ‘speak (language)’; which differs from ngarlu and nijbi in taking a nominative subject despite the presence of the object (see §7.2.2.4), and didima ‘tell O (story) to IO’ which is exemplified in the discussion of ditransitive verbs below.

7.2.6 DITRANSITIVE VERBS

Ditransitive verbs are those which subcategorise for two obligatory arguments other than the ergative subject NP.

7.2.6.1 SIMPLE DITRANSITIVE VERBS

Simple ditransitive verbs require three argument NPs and fall into two types: those with two accusative object arguments and those with one accusative object argument and one indirect object argument. Verbs of the former type include ngarringga ‘take O2 from O’, jiyawu ‘give O2 to O’, and dimdirrinymi ‘teach O2 to O’. The argument registered in the auxiliary is the recipient NP of jiyawu and dimdirrinymi and the source NP of ngarringga; hence it is this argument that is considered to be the direct object in both cases.°

(7-89) Darranggu gin-a ngarringga alaji.

stick.IV(ACC) 3SG.M.A-PST take.from boy.I(ACC)

He took the stick from the boy.

(7-90) Jiyawu ngirr-aji nyanyalu marndanga.

give 1PL.EXC.A-HAB.PST tea.I(ACC) white.woman.II(ACC)

We used to give tea to the white woman.

(7-91) Jiyawu gini-ng-a manganyama.

give 3SG.M.A-IO-NF tucker.III(ACC)

He gave me some tucker.

(7-92) Dimdirrinymi gin-aji ngarlana irdina-yi.

teach 3SG.M.A-HAB.PST language.IV(ACC) father.I-LOC

(My) father used to teach (him) language.

Verbs of the second type take an accusative object and an indirect object usually inflected with the dative case. Such verbs include janganja ‘ask O for IO’, ngirra ‘steal O from IO’, didbidbunga ‘argue with O about IO’ (the latter two have alternative transitive case frames; see §7.2.5).

(7-93) Janganja girri-ng-ala warnu-nka.

ask 2PLA-1O-HAB.NP tobacco.IV-DAT

You mob always ask me for tobacco.

° As Rumsey (1982:144) points out ‘give’ may not be the best gloss for verbs such as jiyawu; something like ‘begift someone by means of something’ may be more appropriate.
They might steal it (from me).

We’re arguing about the old woman’s money.

When the indirect object of janganja is clear from context or previous discourse it can be omitted:

(When) they ask you (for tobacco), knock them back!

A few ditransitive verbs, however, take an indirect object inflected with the allative case; these are yardi ‘put O in/on IO’, burlugardi ‘soak O in IO’ and garnamda ‘send O to IO’.

I put too much food in my mouth.

I’m soaking it in water.

I won’t send her to another (girl).

In some contexts, where the location is either clear or irrelevant, the indirect objects of yardi and burlugardi may be omitted. In this case, yardi is interpreted as meaning ‘put O down’.

I put it down.

I’m soaking it.

Like some dative-marked indirect objects, the allative indirect object of yardi can feed reflexive/reciprocal constructions. In the following example, taken from Text 2 in

13 There is one example, from Text 5 in Appendix A, in which yardi appears with a complement inflected with the locative case, rather than the allative case:  
Illyirrga gin-aji yardi gayangga-ni. 
leaf.IV(NOM) 3SG.M.A-HAB.PST put high-LOC 
He’d put the leaves on top.

14 Note that this use of yardi, in which the indirect object has been ellipsed, must be distinguished from the transitive use of yardi, in which it means ‘make’. In this latter use yardi does not take an indirect object. Consider the following example from Appendix A, Text 1: 
Yangula nya-a jundurra bajbaga yardi. 
NEG 2SG.A-PST dust.IV(ACC) big.IV(ACC) make 
You didn’t make much dust.
Appendix A, the fact that the reflexive bound pronoun represents an allative argument is shown by the presence of allative case on the secondary predicate wara ‘face’, which agrees with the allative indirect object.

(7-102) Wara-nmanji gint-ngg-a yardi bulinja.
face.IV-ALL 3SG.M.A-RR-NF put algae.IV(ACC)
He put algae on his face.

One verb, didima ‘tell O2 to O, tell O to IO’, can appear in either type of simple ditransitive frame. In both cases it subcategorises for an (accusative) cognate object referring to the story told. However, the recipient can be expressed by either an accusative object (example (7-103)) or by a dative indirect object ((7-104), (7-105)). As with the other ditransitive verbs discussed above, only in the former case is the recipient registered in the auxiliary.

(7-103) Didima ngiyi-ng-a marranya.
tell 3SG.NM.A-IO-NF yarn.IV(ACC)
She told me a yarn.

(7-104) Buwarraja ngiya didima ngarra.
dreaming.IV(ACC) 1SG.A-PST tell 1SG.OBL
She told me a dreaming story.

(7-105) Buwarraja ng-a didima alangi-nka.
dreaming.IV(ACC) 1SG.A-PST tell boy.I-DAT
I told the boy a dreaming story.

The ‘O2-theme’ case frame, as in (7-103), is the most common and is pragmatically less marked. The effect of using the ‘O-theme’ case frame, as in (7-104) and (7-105), appears to be to focus more on the recipient of the telling. However, more research is needed.

Both didima and janganja have alternative case frames containing clausal arguments, discussed in §8.2.1.3. Didima, dirdirrinmyi and gamamda also allow case frames with verbal complements; see below.

7.2.6.2 DITRANSITIVE VERBS WITH VERBAL COMPLEMENTS

There are three ditransitive verbs which have alternative case frames in which they take a verbal complement in place of one of their non-subject arguments. There are no ditransitive verbs for which this is the only case frame. The ditransitive verbs that can take a verbal complement are didima ‘tell O to VCOMP’, dirdirrinmyi ‘teach O to VCOMP’ and gamamda ‘send O to VCOMP’.

(7-106) Wardangarringa-ni ngiy-a didima ngaragi-nka.
moon.II-LOC 3SG.NM.A-PST tell drink-DAT
The moon told (the sun) to drink.

(7-107) Ngarringa-ni guguga-yi ngiyi-ng-a dirdirrinmyi ngarli-nka.
1SG.Poss.II-LOC MM.II-LOC 3SG.NM.A-IO-NF teach talk-DAT
My grandmother taught me to speak (Binbinka).

15 This may be possible for the allative indirect objects of burlugardi and gamamda also, but the data necessary to determine this is not present in the corpus.
7.2.7 VERBS WITH ALTERNATIONS IN TRANSITIVITY

As is clear in the above discussion, it is not uncommon for verbs in Wambaya to have both transitive and intransitive case frames, without the existence of formal marking distinguishing the two. Such a situation has been claimed to be unusual among Australian languages (e.g. Dixon 1980:378), although more recent work has shown it to be less unusual than first thought. Evans (1995a:344) shows that a large number of Kayardild verbs may appear in either transitive or intransitive case frames, pointing out that this is true also for other accusative Australian languages such as Lardil and Martuthunira. Transitivity alternations are also common among verbs in the non-Pama-Nyungan (ergative) languages of the Kimberley (Bill McGregor, pers.comm). Thus, strict transitivity appears to be a property of Pama-Nyungan ergative languages (e.g. Dyirbal (Dixon 1972), Diyari (Austin 1981a), Ngiyambaa (Donaldson 1980)) rather than holding of Australian languages more generally.

Two Wambaya verbs which show such transitivity alternations clearly are najbi ‘burn/burn O’, and barndanyi ‘swear/swear at O’. Najbi is a verb having what has been called a ‘cognate subject’ (Wilkins 1989), in that the semantics of the verb greatly restricts its possible subjects. Such verbs constitute one restricted class of exceptions to the tendency for fixed transitivity in many ergative (Pama-Nyungan) Australian languages (Evans 1995a: 344–345).

Examples of these verbs in each case frame follow. Note that the transitivity of the verb is shown both by the case marking of the subject NP (when present) and by the form of the third person singular subject bound pronoun: gi- registers intransitive subjects and gini-/ngiyi- are used with transitive subjects.

(7-109) a. Najbi gi-n manganyma.
   burn 3SG.S(PR)-PROG bread.III(NOM)
   The bread is burning.

b. Gambanga-ni ngiyi-ng-a-n najbi.
   sun.II-LOC 3SG.NM.A-I0-NF-PROG burn
   The sun is burning me.

(7-110) a. Barndanyi gi-n!
   swear 3SG.S(PR)-PROG
   He’s swearing!

   swear 3SG.NM.A-I0-NF
   She swore at me.

7.3 VERBAL CLAUSES: DERIVED ARGUMENT STRUCTURES

These basic verbal argument structures can be altered in a number of different ways: intransitive verbs can be made transitive with the use of the causative suffixes, the transitivising suffix or the object-promoting suffix; or the valence of a verb can be reduced with the use of the reflexive/reciprocal construction. Of these, all but the latter possibility
have been covered in detail in the discussion of verbal derivational morphology in §6.2.1 and so will not be repeated here. A discussion of derived reflexive/reciprocal clauses follows in §7.3.1.

7.3.1 REFLEXIVE/RECIPROCAL CONSTRUCTIONS

These clauses have the same characteristics as the inherently reflexive verbs discussed in §7.2.3 above: they require a nominative subject and the reflexive object bound pronoun in the auxiliary. Reflexive and reciprocal clauses are semantically alike as in each case there is some sort of identity between the agent and the patient: in reflexive clauses the two have the same referent, and in reciprocal clauses (which necessarily have non-singular subjects) each participant is both the agent and the patient.

(7-111) a. Daguma irri-a janji alangmiminyi-ni.
   hit 3SG.A-PST dog.I (ACC) children.I-LOC
   The children hit the dog.

   b. Daguma irri-ngg-a alangminji.
   hit 3PL.A-R R-NF children.I (NOM)
   The children are hitting themselves/each other.

As can be seen in example (7-111), the effect of reflexive/reciprocal construction can be to derive an intransitive verb from a transitive one; the reflexive/reciprocal bound pronoun replaces the transitive object, and the form of the verb remains unchanged. That the verb is intransitive in (7-111b) is demonstrated by the fact that the subject NP is in the nominative case, rather than in the ergative/locative as in (7-111a), and that it is not possible to have an overt object NP:

(7-112) *Alangminji lm-ngg-a daguma
   childr en.I (ACC) 3PL.A-RR-NF hit
   The children are hitting the children.

More generally, the reflexive/reciprocal construction reduces the valency of a verb by one, deriving intransitive verbs from semitransitives and transitives (examples (7-113) and (7-114) respectively), and transitive verbs from ditransitives (7-115). Irrespective of the valency of the derived verb, however, the subject must be registered in the auxiliary with a transitive subject bound pronoun. The reflexive/reciprocal pronoun replaces the direct object of transitive and ditransitive verbs and the indirect object of semitransitive verbs. Examples include:

(7-113) a. Ngarlwi irri-n ngarra nanagunya.
   talk 3SG.S (NP)-PROG 1SG.OBL this.II.PL.NOM
   The women are talking to me.

   b. Ngarlwi irri-ngg-a-n nanagunya.
   talk 3PL.A-RR-NF-PROG this.II.PL.NOM
   The women are talking to each other.

16 There are no examples in the corpus of reflexivised ditransitive verbs (such as jiyayni in example (7-115)) co-occurring with an overt subject NP. Since such reflexive clauses are actually transitive we may expect the subject NP to appear in the ergative/locative case, unlike all other reflexive constructions, in which it must be in the nominative. This needs to be checked in the field.
Janji gini-ngg-a wagardbi.

The dog is washing himself.

Jiyawu wurlu-ngg-a gijilulu.

They’re giving each other money.

7.4 COMPLEX PREDICATES

7.4.1 PREDICATES WITH TWO VERBS

There are many examples in the corpus in which two verbs appear in the same clause. In some of these it is quite clear that one verb has an adverbial function; the most common examples of this type being clauses containing the verbs gurinymi ‘make good’ and ganjimi ‘finish’. When functioning adverbially these verbs have the meanings ‘well, properly’ and ‘all’ respectively and appear in the non-future form regardless of the inflection of the main verb (example (7-117)): 17

Gajbi irr-a ganjimi.

They ate (it) all.

Ngarl-wa guriny-mi!

Talk properly!

Examples of complex predicates involving other verbs are more complicated. In these examples, all of which are in the non-future tense, it is not possible to clearly identify one verb as being the main verb, and the other as a modifier. In fact, it may be that the verbs in these examples are serialised. Examples include the following. Note that, in all examples, the verbs have the same transitivity and share the same arguments.

Gayini g-a yarru ginkanyi nanganangali?

Who was it that snuck off this way?

Jirrbali gi-n naniyaga gulugbi.

She’s sleeping on her stomach.

Mirra ngi barngala.

I’m sitting with my legs crossed.

17 I have no examples of these predicates in non-finite subordinate clauses, and so do not know whether the modifying verb would remain in the non-future form there as well.

It is also possible that ganjimi ‘all’ and gurinymi ‘well, properly’ are simply separate lexemes, although homophonous with and derived from the verbs ganjimi ‘finish’ and gurinymi ‘make good’ respectively. Under this analysis, constructions as in (7-116) and (7-117) above are not complex predicates but simply contain a verb and a modifying adverb.
(7-121) Dura gi-n, ngirra irr-agba jananmi narunguja.
be.frightened 3SG.S(PR)-PROG steal 3PL.A-HYP take.off car.IV(ACC)
He’s frightened (that) they might strip (things) off the car.

(7-122) Guruburr-ardi ng-a daguma.
be.unconscious-CAUS 1SG.A-PST hit
I knocked him out (by hitting).

(7-123) Nawunawu ngu-ngg-u dirndiny-mi.
stretch 1SG.A-RR-FUT straight-FAC
I’ll stretch my legs (by straightening them).

(7-124) Yugu-yugu-lumi gin-a irra bard-babu.
cry-RDP-CAUS 3SG.M.A-PST 3PL.ACC run-OP
He took them away (from their mothers) and made them cry.

These examples appear to have the intonational contour of single clauses and thus, are not
analysable as coordinate clauses along the lines of those discussed in §8.2.2. However, at
this stage of the investigation, such a distinction is based on purely impressionistic grounds
and needs to be confirmed by structural and semantic evidence that these examples contain a
single clause while those in §8.2.2 do not. For example, future tense examples are needed in
order to find out which verb (if not both) is inflected with the verbal future tense suffix. If
only one verb can be inflected, this would be strong evidence that the two belong to a single
clause; conversely if both verbs are inflected, this may suggest that they are in separate
clauses. Further research is also needed into the semantics of these constructions. For
example, if it is discovered that there are semantic restrictions on the verbs which can appear
in these constructions, this may be evidence that there is only one clause involved, since we
would be less likely to expect co-occurrence restrictions to exist across clause boundaries.
Furthermore, if these constructions do involve only a single clause, it remains to be
determined what the semantic difference is between these clauses and coordinate clauses,
such as the following.

(7-125) Gayinini-ni gin-a wurrudbanyi irra, ginganj-ardi.
what.I-LOC 3SG.M.A-PST pull 3PL.ACC drown-CAUS
Something pulled them (under the water), (and) drowned (them).

Unfortunately, all of these questions remain to be answered by further research.

7.4.2 SECONDARY PREDICATES

An ascriptive NP can function as a secondary predicate (Nichols 1978) for the subject or
object of a finite clause, in which case, like all nominal modifiers, it must agree in case and
gender (and presumably number, although there are no relevant examples) with the nominal it
modifies. This secondary predicate provides information about the manner or state of the
argument during the time of the main predicate. Theoretically, since these secondary
predicates are adjuncts, any nominal could serve as a secondary predicate co-occurring with
any verb. Examples of secondary predication follow.

(7-126) Iljibirna g-a gulugbi.
alone.II(NOM) 3SG.S-PST sleep
She slept alone.
(7-127) **Yangula ng-a yarru alanga banggajarra-ni.**

NEG 1SG.S-PST go girl.II(NOM) another.place-LOC

I grew up in just the one place. (lit. I didn’t go to another place as a girl.)

(7-128) **Bardgu g-a ilirri-ngunya.**

fall 3SG.S-PST blood-PROP.II(NOM)

She fell down bleeding.

(7-129) **Gurda-j-baji gi-n yugu.**

be.sick-TH-PRIV.I(NOM) 3SG.S(PR)-PROG cry

He’s crying without being sick.

(7-130) **Bundurri gi-n mirra gurijbi.**

full.I(NOM) 3SG.S(PR)-PROG sit good.I(NOM)

He’s happy (when he’s) full.

(7-131) **Ngarabi gin-aji ilijbini-ni nunku=nima.**

drink 3SG.M.A-HAB.PST alone.I-LOC that.I.SG.LOC=JUST

He used to drink (it) all himself.

(7-132) **Gurdanymila gini-ng-a-n yandu.**

sick.one.II(ACC) 3SG.M.A-IO-NF-PROG look.after

He looks after me, the sick one.

In the following example, the secondary predicate (*bugayirna ngabulungunya*) is in the nominative case, even though the clause is transitive and the subject is registered with a transitive subject bound pronoun (and must, therefore, have ergative/locative case). This is presumably because ergative NPs do not take ergative/locative case marking when fronted (see §4.4.3).

(7-133) **Bugayirna ngabulu-ngunya, yagu ng-a ngarri irda.**

big.II(NOM) breast-PROP.II(NOM) leave 1SG.A-PST 1SG.POSS.I(ACC)

father.I(ACC)

(When I was) grown up, having breasts, I left my father.

True secondary predicates, such as those above, are characterised by the fact that the clause can be seen as the conjunction of two separate predications: one without the secondary predicate, and the other a nominal clause with the secondary predicate as the nominal predicate. For example, (7-126) consists of the two propositions *Gulugbi ga* ‘She slept’ and *Ilitja * (nagama) ‘(She) was alone’. Such constructions can thus be distinguished from the syntactically similar use of (usually body-part) NPs in constructions of inalienable possession. Consider the following examples:

(7-134) **Bagijbi ngi-n juruma.**

feel.bad 1SG.S(PR)-PROG stomach.IV(NOM)

I feel sick in the stomach.

(7-135) **Warima gini-ng-a labirra.**

hold 3SG.M.A-IO-NF hand.IV(ACC)

He held my hand.

The modifying NP in these examples, like those functioning as secondary predicates, must agree with the head noun in case. However, unlike example (7-126), (7-134) is not an
example of a true secondary predicate construction since an attempt to decompose it into two propositions would give Bagijbi ngin ‘I feel sick’ and the non-sensical (Ngawurniji) juruma ‘I am a stomach’. A further difference between the two constructions in Wambaya is that, while the modifying NP in secondary predicate constructions must agree with the head noun in gender and number as well as case, this is not true for examples such as (7-134) and (7-135) above. For example, the subject in (7-134) (taken from Text 4 in Appendix A) has masculine gender, while the nominal juruma ‘stomach’ has vegetable gender. Therefore, following Evans (1995a), I distinguish between true secondary predicate constructions and subject/object-construed body-part constructions such as those in (7-134) and (7-135) respectively.

A small number of verbs subcategorise for secondary predicates on the subject, in which case the modifying NP is referred to as a subject complement. Verbs requiring subject complements were discussed in §7.2. For convenience, one example of the reflexive verb manku ‘to feel’, which subcategorises for a subject complement expressing the emotion attributed to the subject, is repeated here.

(7-136) Manku ngi-ngg-a baginga.
    feel 1SG.A-RR-NF bad.II(NOM)
    I feel no good.

7.5 QUESTIONS

7.5.1 YES/NO QUESTIONS

Yes/no questions usually have the same form as the corresponding declarative sentence, but are said with a rising, questioning intonation:

(7-137) Gajbi murnd-u yana manganyma?
    eat 1DU.INC.A-FUT this.IV.SG.ACC tucker.III(ACC)
    Can we eat some of this food?

(7-138) Yagu ny-a tagama ngayijinya ngangirna?
    leave 2SG.A-PST that.one.II.SG.ACC FM.II(ACC) 2SG.POSS.II(ACC)
    Did you drop your grandmother off (at the hospital)?

(7-139) Yana ngarrga?
    this.IV.SG.NOM 1SG.POSS.IV(NOM)
    Is this mine?

Hale’s corpus contains examples in which an interrogative particle gayi is used in such polar yes/no questions. Note that this particle appears in the auxiliary in examples (7-140) and (7-141), and alone in second position in the verbless clause (7-142):\(^{18}\)

(7-140) Dudiyarri gayi-ny-u iniyawulu?
    spear INT-2SG.A-FUT that.I.DU.ACC
    What, are you spearing them (du)?  (Hale 1959:13)

---

\(^{18}\) In the following examples I have used the orthography and glossing conventions of this work, but have retained Hale’s translations.
Baliji gayi-nyi?
hungry INT-2SG.(PR)
Are you hungry? (Hale 1959:19)

Gudayi-barli gayi iniya janji?
bite-AGNT.(NOM) INT that.I.SG.NOM dog.I(NOM)
Is that dog cheeky? (Hale 1959:29)

This interrogative particle is not present in my corpus and, since the dialect that Hale recorded appears to be closer to Gudanji than Wambaya,\textsuperscript{19} it is possible that the interrogative particle gayi is present only in Gudanji. However, there is a negative interrogative particle in Wambaya present in both my corpus and Hale’s notes, and also reported by Chadwick (1978:99). The form of this particle is wayi and, like the negative particle guyala, it requires the presence of irrealis marking in the auxiliary. There is some variability as to how sentences containing this particle are translated into English: either as negative yes/no questions (examples (7-143), (7-144)); information questions meaning ‘why not’ (7-143); or as simple positive yes/no questions ((7-145), (7-146)):

\begin{enumerate}
\item[(7-143)] Wayi ny-uda ilinga?
NEG.INT 2SG.A-NACT.PST hear
Aren’t you listening?/Why aren’t you listening?
\item[(7-144)] Wayi ny-uda yabu balamurrwa?
NEG.INT 2SG.A-NACT.PST have spear.IV(ACC)
Don’t you have a spear? (Hale 1959:31)
\item[(7-145)] Wayi ny-udi ngarlwi Wambaya?
NEG.INT 2SG.S-NACT.PR talk
Can you talk Wambaya? (Hale 1959:31)
\item[(7-146)] (W)ayi ny-udi yabu guyiga?
NEG.INT 2SG.A-NACT.PR have fire.IV(ACC)
Have you got firewood? (Chadwick 1978:99)
\end{enumerate}

I suspect that the basic use of wayi is in yes/no questions when the speaker is anticipating a negative reply, and that examples such as (7-145) and (7-146) could probably have been explained in this way in the contexts in which they were given. The information question associated with (7-143) could arise for pragmatic reasons: if the speaker asks the question Aren’t you listening? then it might be expected that he/she is also looking for an explanation why. However, further research is required in order to test this hypothesis and more accurately determine the meaning of this particle and the contexts of its use.

7.5.2 INFORMATION QUESTIONS

These questions involve the use of an indefinite/interrogative, usually initial in the clause, that indicates the nature of the information being sought. As in many Australian languages, indefinite/interrogatives in Wambaya can be used either in interrogative function (e.g. ‘who’, ‘what’) or as indefinite pronouns (e.g. ‘someone’, ‘something’). They contain one of five basic roots: gayini- ‘what, who’; inja- ‘where, which’; yangula ‘when’; yangulanji ‘how

\textsuperscript{19} Based on the forms of the auxiliaries and the negative particles he recorded, as well as some of the lexical items.
much’; and *wunjugu* ‘how’. Of these, the first two are inflected with regular gender and case marking in order to cover such meanings as ‘who, what, with what, for what’ and ‘which, where to, where from’ respectively. Some examples of the interrogative uses of these forms follow; indefinite/interrogatives are discussed in more detail in §4.7.

(7-147) *Gayina-ni* ng-u *daguma?*
   what.4G.LOC 1SG.A-FUT hit
   With what will I hit (him)?

(7-148) *Inigunji* ipp-a *gayini-gunji* gulu *gi-bi?*
   this.1PL.NOM 3PL.S-PST who-PL.I(NOM) sleep
   Who are these people sleeping (here)?

(7-149) *Gayinini-nka* gi-n *ayani luggaji?*
   who.1-DAT 3SG.S(PR)-PROG look for policeman.I(NOM)
   Which boy is the policeman looking for?

(7-150) *Gayinanka* gi-n yugu *nawama?*
   why 3SG.S(PR)-PROG cry that.2G.SG.NOM
   Why is she crying?

(7-151) *Injani* darranggu ngarrga?
   where stick.IV(NOM) 1SG.POSS.IV(NOM)
   Where is my stick?

(7-152) *Yangulu* g-uba yarru, *gujinya?*
   when 3SG.S-NP.A WY go(FUT) mother.2G.SG(NOM)
   When will you go, mother?

(7-153) *Yangulanja* ngarlana nyi *nyamiri ngarlwi?*
   how many.4G(ACC) language.4G(ACC) 2SG.S(PR) 2SG.NOM talk
   How many languages do you speak?

(7-154) *Ngurrwani* ngurr-ala *nijbi wunjugu?*
   1PL.INC.NOM 1PL.EXC.S-HAB.NP sing how
   How do we say it?

7.6 NEGATION

7.6.1 SENTENTIAL NEGATION

7.6.1.1 NEGATION OF INDICATIVE CLAUSES

There are two alternative constructions available for negating an indicative clause, each containing a different negative particle (glossed NEG). Although speakers claim that the two constructions have the same meaning, the distribution of each construction in the corpus suggests that there is in fact a difference in usage between the two. I will discuss this difference below, but first I will explain and exemplify the structural characteristics of the constructions.
The constructions are primarily distinguished by the form of the negative particle – yangula or guyala – which appears in initial position in the clause. Guyala is also used alone to mean 'no, nothing'; yangula is never used in this function. There is one other respect in which the two constructions differ: while both particles (usually) require the presence of the hypothetical suffix in the auxiliary in future clauses, only guyala has the further requirement that the auxiliary contain an irrealis mood suffix in past and present tense clauses. In past and present tense clauses with yangula the auxiliary has the same form that it would in the corresponding positive sentence. Examples include the following. Note that in future tense negative clauses the verb does not inflect for future tense (see §6.1.2):

(7-155) Guyala ng-uda gajbi manganyma.
NEG 1SG.A-NACT.PST eat tucker.III(ACC)
I couldn’t eat any dinner.

(7-156) Guyala ngurr-ujj ngajbi irra.
NEG 1PL.INC.A-NACT.PR see 3PL.ACC
We never see them.

(7-157) Yangula irri-ng-a jiyawu.
NEG 3PL.A-10-NF give
They didn’t give me (my country).

(7-158) Yangula irri-n nananga guri-guriny-mi.
NEG 3PL.A(NP)-PROG care.for RDP-good-FAC
They’re not looking after her properly.

(7-159) Yangula gurl-agba gammami.
NEG 2DU.S-HYP get.close
You can’t get close.

(7-160) Guyala ng-agba yandu bungmanya-nka.
NEG 1SG.S-HYP wait old.woman.II-DAT
I’m not going to wait for the old woman.

(7-161) Yangula nga-ngg-agba duga-jirrimi.
NEG 1SG.A-RR-HYP sit.down-CAUS
I’m not going to sit (myself) down.

It seems that when a negative indicative clause has immediate future tense, the auxiliary does not contain the hypothetical suffix. In this case yangula clauses usually have simple future tense marking (example (7-162)) and guyala clauses often have present tense irrealis marking (7-163).

(7-162) Yangula ngu-ny-u daguma.
NEG 1SG.A-20-FUT hit
I’m not going to hit you.

(7-163) Guyala ng-udi gamarnda gunyanga-nmanji.
NEG 1SG.A-NACT.PR send other.II-ALL
I won’t send her to another (girl).

20 The Gudanji negative particle is gabī. It behaves like guyala in requiring irrealis marking in the auxiliary and in being used as an interjection meaning 'no, nothing'.
As mentioned above, speakers say that there is no difference in meaning between guyala and yangula constructions and there are cases in which two sentences, one of each type of negative construction, are said to have the same meaning. Thus:

(7-164) Guyala ng-udi yarru.
NEG 1SG.S-NACT.PR go
I'm not going.

(7-165) Yangula ng-u yarru.
NEG 1SG.S-FUT go
I'm not going.

However, despite seemingly equivalent examples such as these, there does appear to be a semantic difference between the two particles. While yangula seems to be more of a general, unmarked negation marker, the use of guyala implies that there are external factors, beyond the actor's control, that prevent (or at least, make unlikely) the execution of the act described by the proposition. Thus, guyala appears to be a negative modal indicating 'impossibility' or 'unlikelihood', similar to English 'can't'. Yangula, on the other hand, denotes simple propositional negation and is therefore unmarked; it can be used either in situations in which guyala would be inappropriate (i.e. there are no external forces which prevent the action from being carried out) or in situations where the existence or absence of such forces is simply not relevant. Some examples illustrating this semantic difference follow.

(7-166) Guyala ng-uda gajbi manganya.
NEG 1SG.A-NACT.PST eat tucker. III(ACC)
I couldn't eat tea (because I kept vomiting).

(7-167) Guyala wurlu-ny-uda manku.
NEG 3DU.A-2O-NACT.PST hear
They didn't hear you (because they were sleeping).

(7-168) Guyala ng-udi ilinga.
NEG 1SG.A-NACT.PR remember
I can't remember (it).

(7-169) Guyala ng-udi ngunjulanyi.
NEG 1SG.A-NACT.PR lift
I can't lift (it).

(7-170) Yangula ngi-ny-a-n ngajbi nyamirniji.
NEG 1SG.A-2O-PST-PROG see 2SG.ACC
I wasn't looking at you.

(7-171) Yangula ng-a banjarri.
NEG 1SG.A-PST throw
I didn't throw it.

---

21 These reasons could be: a physical or mental inability to; the fact that doing so may be contravening social rules or norms; the fact that someone else won't allow you to, etc.

22 I am indebted to Jane Simpson for this observation.

23 Interestingly, as drawn to my attention by Tracy King, Georgian also has a similar lexicalised distinction between two negative particles (Aronson 1989:145).
(7-172) Yangula irri-ng-a jiyawu.
   NEG   3PL.A-1O-PST give
They didn’t give me (my country).

Apparent counterexamples, such as (7-163) repeated below, in which guyala is translated with English ‘won’t’ rather than ‘can’t’, can probably be explained in terms of social/cultural expectations and notions of appropriateness. Thus, in this example the speaker may be indicating that she will not send the girl (her granddaughter) to live with another woman, since she would consider this to be inappropriate for cultural, social, or personal reasons.

Guyala ng-udi garnanda gunyanga-nmanji.
NEG 1SG.A-NACT.PR send other.II-ALL
I won’t send her to another (girl).

This semantic difference between the two particles helps to explain their different behaviour with respect to the irrealis markers in the auxiliary. If guyala is a negative modal expressing ‘unlikelihood’ then it is not surprising that it should require an irrealis marker in the auxiliary, since these markers are often used to express modal meanings of ‘should’ and ‘would’ in positive (usually counterfactual) sentences (see §5.2.4).24

Verbless clauses are also negated with either guyala or yangula, although of the few examples in the corpus most contain guyala. As shown in the following examples, the negative particle may be either initial in the clause (example (7-173)) or initial in the predicate (7-174).

(7-173) Guyala inama ngangi jugu, inama
NEG that.I.SG.NOM 2SG.POSS.I(NOM) MB.I(NOM) that.I.SG.NOM
ngangi gugu.
2SG.POSS.I(NOM) MMB.I(NOM)
That’s not your uncle, that’s your great uncle.

(7-174) Yana janga yangula ngarrga.
this.IV.SG.NOM foot.IV(NOM) NEG 1SG.POSS.IV(NOM)
That’s not my foot.

7.6.1.2 NEGATION OF IMPERATIVE CLAUSES

Imperative clauses are negated with the use of the negative imperative particle alyu (glossed ‘NEG.IMP’) which must always be initial in the clause.25 In negative imperative clauses the auxiliary (when present) appears in the non-future tense form and the verb can

24 It is interesting that, given this semantic difference, it is guyala rather than yangula that is used as an interjection with the meaning ‘no, nothing’. This may be due to politeness: in the face of a request, it is more polite to suggest that the reason for saying ‘no’ is beyond one’s control than to simply refuse (e.g. I can’t versus I won’t).

25 The Gudanji negative imperative particle is durdami. Note that, unlike in Wambaya (see §5.5), imperative clauses in Gudanji always have an auxiliary even when singular. Thus in a typical singular negative imperative clause, durdami is followed by the auxiliary nya.

Durdami nya nijbi!
NEG.IMP SG.IMP sing
Don’t sing!
This is equivalent to the Wambaya Alyu nijbi!
appear either with or without future tense marking. For a discussion of auxiliaries and verbs in imperative clauses see §5.5 and §6.1.2 respectively. Some positive and negative pairs are:

(7-175) a. *Daguma-j-\(\text{ba}\) nyi-ng(-a)!*
    hit-TH-FUT 2SG.A-I O(-NF)
    Hit me!

b. *Alyu nyi-ng-a daguma/daguma-j-\(\text{ba}\)!*
    NEG.IMP 2SG.A-1O-NF hit/hit-TH-FUT
    Don’t hit me!

(7-176) a. *Ngara-\(\text{ba}\) ini galyurringi!*
    drink-FUT this.I.SG.ACC water.I(ACC)
    Drink the water!

b. *Alyu ngarabilngara-\(\text{ba}\) int galyurringi!*
    NEG.IMP drink/drink-FUT this.I.SG.ACC water.I(ACC)
    Don’t drink the water!

(7-177) a. *Jiya-\(\text{ba}\) irra warnu!*
    give-TH-FUT 3PL.ACC tobacco.IV(ACC)
    Give them (some) tobacco!

b. *Alyu irra warnu jiyawuljiya-\(\text{ba}\)!*
    NEG.IMP 3PL.ACC tobacco.IV(ACC) give/give-TH-FUT
    Don’t give them (any) tobacco!

---

**7.6.2 CONSTITUENT NEGATION**

**7.6.2.1 THE USE OF THE PRIVATIVE SUFFIX**

The privative suffix can be added to a verb \(X\) to derive a nominal with the meaning ‘one who doesn’t or is unable to \(X\)’. Thus, this suffix is used to negate a quality or action. Examples of the use of this suffix with verbs are given in §4.4.12. Some others are given here for further exemplification.

(7-178) *Yugu-waji, mirrang-\(\text{ba}\) g-\(\text{u}\) inama ayigurrajbi*
    cry-PRIV.I(NOM) sit-FUT 3SG.S-FUT that.I.SG.NOM all.day
    ngaji-ni ngurra.
    see-LOC 1PL.INC.ACC
    He doesn’t cry, he'll (just) sit there all day looking at us.

(7-179) *Baralala ng-a mirra gulug-bajarna*
    all.ni ght I SG.S-PST sit sleep-PRIV.II(NOM)
    I couldn’t sleep all night (lit. I was sleepless all night).

**7.6.2.2 NP NEGATION**

There are a few different techniques for negating the presence or existence of an entity. Most commonly, the derived nominal *guyalinya-* is used, taking the negated entity as its dative argument. The use of this nominal is discussed in detail in §4.4.13.1. An example is:
Guyalinya ngawurniji manganymi-nka.
lacking.II(NOM) 1SG.NOM tucker.III-DAT
I've got no tucker.

In other examples, the negative particle guyala is used in its basic form and the negated NP appears in the dative case. In this construction guyala appears to function as an existential negator:

Guyala gaguluna-nka, gagulinya ngi yabu.
NEG y.brother.I-DAT y.sister.II(ACC) IS G.A(PR) have
No brothers, (but) I have a younger sister.

In a small number of examples guyala is used, but the negated NP is not in the dative case. In this construction guyala appears to function as an argument negator. This construction differs from that in which guyala is used to mark sentential negation as the negative particle is not in initial position and there is no irrealis marking in the auxiliary. Furthermore, it seems that guyala in these examples does not have the modal meaning that is associated with its use as a sentential negator (see §7.6.1).

Jiyawu irr-a manganyma guyala.
give 3PL.A-PST tucker.III(ACC) NEG
They didn’t give her any breakfast. (lit. They gave her no breakfast.)

Nanagunyani irr-aji ngarabi, ngawurniji guyala.
this.II.PL.LOC 3PL.A-HAB.PST drink 1SG.NOM NEG
They (my friends) used to drink, but not me.

7.7 CLITICS AND PARTICLES

7.7.1 CLITICS

7.7.1.1 =MIJI ‘INFERential’

The clitic =miji is used to mark epistemic mood and is encliticised to the first word of the clause. Like the epistemic uses of the modals ‘must’ and ‘might’ in English, the use of =miji indicates that the speaker has drawn an inference or conclusion as to the truth of the proposition on the basis of available information. The most common usage of =miji in Wambaya is as in examples (7-184) to (7-186), in which it denotes probability; the information available to the speaker suggests that the proposition is likely to be true. In these examples =miji is translated by speakers into English as ‘must be’.

Ngangaba yana gi-n najbi. Garnguji=miji
fire.IV(NOM) this.IV.SG.NOM 3SG.S(PR)-PROG burn many.II(NOM)=INFER
irri-n mirra.
3PL.S(NP)-PROG sit
There’s a (big) fire burning (over there). There must be a big group (of people).

Mugunjana=miji gi-n mirra.
louse.II(NOM)=INFER 3SG.S(PR)-PROG sit
It must be a louse (because I keep scratching my head).

26 See Lyons (1977), Palmer (1986) and Chung and Timberlake (1985), among many others, for a detailed discussion of epistemic modality.
(7-186) Ngajirri=miji gi-n.
be.cold=INFER 3SG.S(PR)-PROG
He must be cold (because he’s only wearing shorts).

However, =miji can also be used where the conclusion drawn is more tentative. In this use =miji expresses possibility, rather than probability, and is more like the English modal ‘might’.

(7-187) Gurijbirna=miji gi-n mirra.
good.II(NOM)=INFER 3SG.S(PR)-PROG sit
She might be feeling better. (In response to the question ‘Do you think MN will be better yet?’)

(7-188) Wugbardi=miji irri-n.
cook=INFER 3PL.A(NP)-PROG
Perhaps they’re cooking. (In response to an inquiry as to some people’s whereabouts.)

The clitic =miji is often used with indefinite/interrogatives in their indefinite function, in which they indicate a lack of knowledge without asking that the information be supplied. This function is discussed and exemplified more fully in §4.7. Examples include:

(7-189) Gayinima=miji nayida ng-u yany-ba agardi-nka.
what.II(ACC)=INFER woman.II(ACC) 1SG.A-FUT get-FUT wash-DAT
I don’t know which girl I’ll get to wash (my clothes).

(7-190) Wunjugu=miji irri-a ginganbi garmguji rdarra.
somehow=INFER 3PL.S-PST drown many.1-GROUP(NOM)
Somehow they all drowned (but I don’t know how).

In the only example in the corpus where =miji is not encliticised to the initial element in the clause, it has this function:

(7-191) Darrgulumi irr-a ngarra banjangani gayininin-i=miji.
  crack 3PL.A-PST 1SG.OBL behind someone.1-LOC=INFER
Someone must have let the water out behind me.

The use of =miji with indefinites is similar to that of the particle /pangkal/ ‘might be, may be’ in Warumungu, which is used to create indefinites from interrogatives (Jane Simpson pers.comm.). It is also similar to the use of the ignorative clitic =ga in Ngiyambaa (Donaldson 1980:258ff).27 Note that ‘might be’ can be used in Aboriginal English in the same way: Where is x? Might be somewhere.28

7.7.1.2 =NIMA ‘JUST’

The clitic =nima is a restricted clitic that has a number of related emphatic functions, translating English words such as ‘just’, ‘only’ and ‘still’. It is most commonly used with nouns and adjectives, but can also be used with other parts of speech such as verbs (example

27 However, the clitic =ga in Ngiyambaa has a different meaning than =miji in Wambaya, as its use with other word classes is inferred to be a request for the hearer to affirm or deny the correctness of the statement (Donaldson 1980:260). The use of =miji has no such implicature.

28 Thanks to Jane Simpson for this observation.
(7-195)), locational nominals (7-196) and pronouns (7-197). As is clear in the following examples, the constituent carrying =nima is usually, but not always, clause-initial.

(7-192) *Gunju=nima ngiyi-ng-a jiyawu. Guyalinja manganymi-nka.*
meat.IV(ACC)=JUST 3SG.NM.A-1O-NF give lacking.IV(NOM) bread.III-DAT
She only gave me meat. There’s no bread.

(7-193) *Daguma irri-ngg-a; nagsagunya nujungama=nima,*
hit 3PL.A-RR-NF that.one.II.SG.NOM alone=JUST
igigunji nujungama=nima.
that.one.I.SG.NOM alone=JUST
They fought each other; the women with the women and the men with the men.

(7-194) *Ngurraramba=nima ngirr-aji duwa.*
nighttime=JUST 1PL.EXC.S-HAB.PST get.up
It was still dark (when) we’d get up.

(7-195) *Yarru=nima irri-n bibi.*
go=JUST 3PL.S(NP)-PROG little.while
They’ll be still going for a little while yet (i.e. it’s a long way).

(7-196) *Gayangga=nima gambada.*
high=JUST sun.II(NOM)
The sun is still high (i.e. it’s not afternoon yet).

(7-197) *Mirndiyani=nima mirndi-n mirra.*
1PL.INC.NOM=JUST 1PL.INC.S(PR)-PROG sit
There’s just you and me here.

It is possible for both the head noun and a modifier to host =nima:

(7-198) *Ngarrga=nima warnu=nima ngididija.*
1SG.POSS.IV(ACC)=JUST tobacco.IV(ACC)=JUST 1SG.A(PR) RDP-carry
I carry around my own tobacco.

In one example =nima appears within the word *giliyaga* ‘there’. This word is made up of *gili* ‘here’ and the remote suffix -yaga (this suffix is found on most remote demonstratives; see §4.6).

(7-199) *Mirra g-a gili=nima-yaga.*
sit 3SG.S-PST here=JUST-remote
I stayed right there.

The different uses of =nima are related by the fact that they all serve to modify presupposed expectations; the clitic functions as an expectation modifier (McConvell 1983), highlighting deviation from a presupposition that something more or different would be expected. In example (7-192), for instance, =nima denies the presupposition that the speaker would have been given both meat and bread; in (7-195), it denies an expectation that the travellers would have arrived at their destination already; and in (7-199) the function of =nima is to deny the presupposition that the speaker went anywhere else. The ‘counter-expectation’ meaning of (7-198) is not so obvious. However, this utterance was given in a context in which the speaker was complaining about the fact that people always come and ask her for
tobacco. Thus, =nima seems to be used to assert that the tobacco she carries is for her use only, and not for anyone else’s.29

7.7.1.3 =MINYI ‘AGAIN’

The clitic -minyi ‘AGAIN’ is used only with verbs. It is attached to the verb over which it has scope. There are only a few examples of this clitic in the corpus, including:

(7-200) Bardgu-j-ba=minyi g-u galyurrungurna.
fall-TH-FUT=AGAIN 3SG.S-FUT rain.II(NOM)
It’ll rain again.

(7-201) Gannga=minyi g-ulama.
return(FUT)=AGAIN 3SG.S-NP.TWD
She’ll come back again.

(7-202) Gulugi-nka=minyi gi-n yugu.
sleep-DAT=AGAIN 3SG.S(PR)-PROG cry
He’s crying to go back to sleep (i.e. because he’s tired).

As can be seen in the examples above, =minyi can be used with either of the two senses that McConvell (1983) identifies for English ‘again’: (i) repetition of an action or situation and (ii) return to a former position or state. In example (7-200) =minyi indicates repetition of the full situation: it is true that the event of raining will be repeated. In (7-201) and (7-202) on the other hand, =minyi indicates only a return to a former state or position, rather than a repetition of the whole event. Thus (7-202), for example, means that ‘he’ was asleep before and that he is crying in order to return to that former state of sleeping. It does not mean that the event of his crying has happened before and is now being repeated. Similarly, (7-201) describes the situation in which ‘she’ was here and will return to this former position. It does not refer to a repetition of the event of returning.

7.7.2 PARTICLES

There are seven particles in the corpus: the negative particles guyala, yangula and alyu; the negative interrogative wayi; the exclamative marker gubi and the conjunctions ngaba ‘THEN’ and gaji ‘LEST’.30 In addition there are three particles present in Hale’s (1959) notes, but not found in my corpus. These are the interrogative particle gayi and the conjunctions ngabayi ‘admonitive’ and marda ‘when’. The two interrogative particles and the three negative particles were discussed above in §7.5 and §7.6 respectively. The other five particles are discussed below.

7.7.2.1 GUBI ‘EXCLAM’

There are only a few examples of this particle in the corpus and so it is difficult to determine its exact meaning. However, in the small number of examples in which it is found,

29 See McConvell (1983) and McGregor (1990:459ff) for detailed discussions of the semantics of enclitics meaning ‘only’ and ‘just’ in other Australian languages.

30 The latter is found in the speech of only one consultant and so may not actually belong to Wambaya: see §7.7.2.3 below.
it appears to be functioning as a type of exclamative marker\footnote{This was suggested to me by Bill McGregor.} and thus, in lieu of further research, I will treat it as such. There appears to be a strong tendency for *gubi* to appear clause-finally. The examples of its use are:

(7-203) *Bungmanya ngi-n mirra gubi.*

old.woman.II(NOM) 1SG.S(PR)-PROG sit EXCLAM

I’m getting old.

(7-204) *Gajbi irri-n gargunyi-ni gubi.*

eat 3PL.A(NP)-PROG many.I-LOC EXCLAM

There’s too many of them eating (all) the food.

(7-205) *Gayina gubi irr-ala yardi?*

what.IV(ACC) EXCLAM 3PL.A-HAB.NP put

What do they call it? (The speaker was trying to remember a particular word in another language.)

The following example was uttered in the context of telling me what I should call an old woman who, according to her subsection, is my daughter.

(7-206) *Ngayijinya ngangirrma, bungmanya gubi!*

FM.II(NOM) 2SG.POSS.II(NOM) old.woman.II(NOM) EXCLAM

(Call her) your grandmother, she’s too old (to be your daughter)!  

### 7.7.2.2 NGABA ‘THEN’

*Ngaba* is used to link two finite clauses with the meaning that the second clause follows from the first clause, either as the purpose (examples (7-207), (7-208)), or the consequence or result (7-209). Thus *ngaba* indicates that, given the event described in the first clause, that of the second clause can/will/should occur. *Ngaba* is usually translated into English as ‘and then’ or ‘so that’ and is glossed ‘THEN’. Note that *ngaba* counts as a constituent of the subordinate clause for the purposes of auxiliary placement. Some examples of its use are:

(7-207) *Yarru g-a ginnmanji ngaba murnd-u ngarlwi.*

go 3SG.S-PST this.way THEN 1DU.INC.S-FUT talk

She came here so that we can talk.


white.woman.II-LOC care.for-TH-FUT

We’re going to put her in a home so that the white woman will take care of her.

(7-209) *Gajigajirra gan32 gamnga ngaba ngurru janganja.*

Yardi quickly 3SG.S(PR) return THEN 1PL.INC.A(PR) ask put nguy-u ngurra ngaba ngurru-ngg-u manku ngarl-ni

3SG.NM.A-FUT 1PL.INC.OBL THEN 1PL.INC.A-RR-FUT hear talk-LOC

ngarlana.

language.IV(ACC)

\footnote{This is the Gudanji form of the auxiliary.}
She’ll come back soon and then we’ll ask (her to play the tape). She’ll put (the tape) on for us and then we’ll hear ourselves talking language.

The following example demonstrates that ngaba can also be used to link utterances. In this case another speaker had just stated that someone had needed a lift the day before, to which this speaker replied:

(7-210) **Ngaba ny-uda yarru bangani ga didima nyi-ng-uda.**

THEN 2SG.S-NACT.PST go this.way tell 2SG.A-TO-NACT.PST

Then you should have come (and) told me.

In one example, the use of ngaba is hard to explain: here the clause introduced by ngaba is temporally prior to the other clause, rather than following it as in most ngaba clauses (such as examples (7-207) to (7-210)). I have no explanation for this use of ngaba; further research is needed.

(7-211) **Ngaba g-u gurijbi ganngga-yirrima irri.**

THEN 3SG.S-FUT feel.good return-CAUS.FUT 3PL.A(NP)

When she is better they’ll bring her back.

Complex clauses, including the use of ngaba as a conjunction, are discussed in detail in Chapter 8.

Ngaba has another function, in which it is used as an equative in constructions of comparison. Some examples of ngaba in this function follow.

(7-212) **Nana ngiyi-ngg-a-n manku gurijbirna, ngaba thi.**

II.SG.NOM 3SG.NM.A-RR-NF-PROG hear good.II(NOM) THEN

ngi-n ngawurniji gurijbirna mirra.

1SG.S(PR)-PROG 1SG.NOM good.II(NOM) sit

She feels really good, like I feel good (now) too.

(7-213) **Ngarrangarra ngi-n ngaba nyamirniji.**

be.hot 1SG.S(PR)-PROG THEN 2SG.NOM

I’m hot like you.

(7-214) **Buja gi-n ngaba Vicks.**

smell 3SG.S(PR)-PROG THEN Vicks

It smells like Vicks.

7.7.2.3 GAJI ‘LEST’

Gaji is used to link two clauses with the meaning that the action described by the first clause is carried out in order to prevent that of the second clause. This particle is found in the speech of only one speaker (MH) and, since this speaker’s dialect appears to consist primarily

---

33 The use of ngaba in this function may be an example of the pragmatic ambiguity of conjunctions discussed by Sweetser (1990:76ff). I am indebted to Nick Evans for this observation. Although Sweetser does not discuss ‘so that, so then’ conjunctions such as ngaba, the fact that she finds that other conjunctions function not only to link content items or logical premises, but to link speech acts as well (as in ‘Where were you last night(?)’, and don’t give me any nonsense about staying late at the office!’ (p.112)), makes this polysemy of ngaba less surprising.

34 MH, whose dialect is closest to Gudanji, uses the particle gardaji in this construction, rather than ngaba.
of Gudanji, it is likely that gaji actually belongs to Gudanji rather than Wambaya. Examples of this particle in the corpus include the following:

(7-215) Corner-ni bangani ng-ala-n mirra gaji gini
corner-LOC here 1SG.S-HAB.NP-PROG sit LEST 3SG.M.A(PR)
gajbi maga.
eat ground.LV(ACC)
I always sit here on the corner (of the verandah) in case he eats dirt. (i.e. so that she can watch her toddler grandson and prevent him from eating the dirt)

(7-216) Ngajbi ng-u irra gijilulu gaji irri warrawarra.
see 1SG.A-FUT 3PL.OBL money.LV(ACC) LEST 3PL.S(PR) drunk
I’m going to go see what money they’ve got in case they’re drunk (and therefore spend it all).

In the speech of the other speakers such admonitive meanings are expressed with two separate finite clauses, with the ‘lest’ clause marked by the presence of the hypothetical suffix in the auxiliary. Thus:

(7-217) Alyu lingba-j-ba! Ginganbi ny-agba!
NEG.IMP bogey-TH-FUT drown 2SG.S-HYP
Don’t swim! You might drown!

7.7.2.4 NGABAYI ‘LEST’

This particle is present in Hale’s (1959) notes, but is not present in my corpus. Hale describes it as an admonitive complementiser and it appears to be used in much the same way as gaji, discussed in §7.7.2.3 above. Its resemblance to the particle ngaba, which is also contained in Hale’s data, is noteworthy, but more research is needed to determine what the relationship may be between the two forms. An example from Hale’s notes is:

(7-218) Ilaqbi ngi nganga ngabayi nyi-ng-a majbi.
frightened 1SG.S(PR) 2SG.OBL LEST 2SG.A-IO-NF hit
I’m afraid you might hit me. (1959:55)

Hale notes that ngabayi can also be used in conditional constructions with the irrealis marker in the auxiliary, as in the following example:

(7-219) Ngabayi ng-uda yabu balamurru dudiyarri ng-uda
LEST(?) 1SG.A-NACT.PST have spear.LV(ACC) spear 1SG.A-NACT.PST
iniya marmdija=nima.
that.1SG.ACC before=JUST
If I had had a spear, I would have speared him then. (1959:54)

7.7.2.5 MARDA ‘WHEN’

Marda is another particle which is present in Hale’s (1959) corpus, but not in mine (although Hale does not list marda in the sketch grammar at the beginning of his notes). There are only a couple of examples in his corpus in which marda appears; in both of these it introduces a clause temporally prior to the main clause and can be translated as ‘when’:
When I was young, I spoke my language Wambaya. (1959:55)

When I see you I'll give you some food. (1959:55)

In my corpus, such clauses are usually just juxtaposed with the main clause, signalled only by a rising intonation (see Chapter 8 for further discussion).

(When) there’s no more milk, he leaves.

35 -ma is the Gudanji past tense marker.
A complex sentence contains more than one simple clause and can be divided into two types: those in which one of the clauses is non-finite and subordinate to the other clause, and those in which both clauses are finite. In the latter type, the finite clauses are simply juxtaposed and there is no evidence that one is syntactically subordinate to the other. I will refer to these clauses as ‘adjoined clauses’ (in the sense of Hale 1976) and discuss them in detail in §8.2.

8.1 NON-FINITE SUBORDINATE CLAUSES

Non-finite subordinate clauses are reduced clauses. They are reduced in four ways: (i) they do not contain an auxiliary; (ii) they provide no information concerning tense, aspect and mood; (iii) they are marked as subordinate with either the infinitive suffix or one of three nominal case suffixes (see below); and (iv) their subject is obligatorily deleted under coreference with a main clause subject or object argument.

There are three types of non-finite subordinate clauses in Wambaya: prior (the subordinate clause situation precedes that of the main clause), simultaneous (the subordinate clause situation is concurrent with that of the main clause) and purposive (the situation described by the subordinate clause follows, and is the purpose of, that of the main clause). A system of switch-reference operates when the two clauses are simultaneous. There is no switch-reference in purposive subordinate clauses, and there is not sufficient data to determine the situation for prior subordinate clauses.

Table 8.1 shows the inflections that appear on verbs in non-finite subordinate clauses, where SS (Same Subject) means that the (omitted) subject of the subordinate clause is coreferential with that of the main clause and DS (Different Subject) means that the subject of the subordinate clause is coreferential with the direct object of the main clause.¹ For a discussion of the form of these suffixes as verbal inflections see §6.1.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>SS</th>
<th>DS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PRIOR</td>
<td>-nga/-arda</td>
<td>-nga?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIMUL.²</td>
<td>-ni</td>
<td>-arda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PURP.</td>
<td>-nka/-arda</td>
<td>-nka</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As is clear in Table 8.1, the pattern of verbal marking in these clauses is complex. The clearest case is when the two clauses are simultaneous; in this situation the ergative/locative

---

¹ More research is needed to determine whether the subject of the subordinate clause can be coreferential with a main clause NP other than subject or direct object (as it can in Warlpiri, for example (Hale 1976)).

² There is one example in the corpus in which a verb with this inflection is not in a simultaneous subordinate clause. In this example, (7-80), it functions as an argument of the verb ganjimi ‘finish doing’.
case suffix -ni is used when the subjects of the two clauses are co-referential (examples (8-1), (8-2)) and the infinitive suffix -barda/-warda is used when the subordinate subject is co-referential with the main clause direct object ((8-3) to (8-5)). Thus in this case there is switch-reference. Simultaneous non-finite clauses usually function as adjuncts modifying the subject ((8-1), (8-2)) or the object (8-3). The latter is particularly common with verbs of perception ((8-4), (8-5)).

(8-1) [Ngarli-ni] irri-ng-a ngurra ababajaja-mi.
Talk-LOC 3PL.A-1O-NF 1PL.INC.ACC crazy-FAC
They make us confused (when they’re) talking. (re trying to work when surrounded by a noisy group of people)

(8-2) Bungmaji gi-n mirra [yandu-ji-ni barrawu].
Old.man.I(NOM) 3SG.S(PR)-PROG sit mind-TH-LOC house.IV(ACC)
The old man’s staying (here) looking after the house.

(8-3) Nganki ngiy-a lurrghanyi wardangarringa-ni [alaji
This.II.SG.LOC 3SG.NM.A-PST grab moon.II-LOC child.I(ACC)
sleep-INF
The moon grabbed her sleeping child.

(8-4) Ilinga-j-ba nguyu-ny-u gurla [ngarl-warda].
Hear-TH-FUT 3SG.NM.A-2O-FUT 2DU.ACC talk-INF
She will listen to you two talking.

(8-5) Ngajbi ng-a [gaj-barda].
See 1SG.A-PST eat-INF
I saw him eating.

Since the subject of the subordinate clause is obligatorily controlled by a matrix NP, when there are no co-referential arguments it is not possible to use a non-finite subordinate clause; a finite clause must be used instead.

(8-6) Bungmanyi-ni gun-u nij-ba, nayida g-u gajurra.
Old.man.I-LOC 3SG.M.A-FUT sing-FUT woman.II(NOM) 3SG.S-FUT dance.FUT
The men will sing (while) the women dance.

The ablative case suffix -nnga is used in prior clauses (examples (8-7), (8-8)) (the few examples of this type of clause in the corpus all have co-referential subjects). These can

---

3 Dench and Evans (1988:30) argue that the use of what appears to be the locative case suffix to mark same subject occurs only in languages in which this suffix also marks ergative case and can therefore be seen to have arisen through a system of antecedent agreement with a main clause ergative subject, rather than being related to a locative function. Thus initially it would have appeared only in subordinate clauses controlled by main clause ergative subjects, and would then have extended to all subject-controlled subordinate clauses. While this may explain the development of this pattern of marking in languages such as Wambaya, in which ergative and locative functions are marked with one case suffix, it does not explain the use of the locative suffix to mark same subject in languages such as Jingili (Chadwick 1975) and Bilinara (Nordlinger 1990), in which ergative case and locative case are marked with separate suffixes.

4 In this chapter I will use square brackets to identify the subordinate clause.

5 An alternative analysis of these clauses with perception verbs is to treat them as object complements, analogous to the subject complements of certain intransitive verbs discussed in §7.2.2.
function either to modify the subject, denoting a situation that held prior to that of the main clause (8-7) or can describe the prior event that led to that of the main clause (8-8).6

(8-7) *Gannga g-aman* [alalangmi-ji-nga].
\[return\] 3SG.S-PST.TWD  hunt-TH-ABL
He returned from hunting.

(8-8) *Gumarra g-u nyagaj-ba [yarru-nga].*
\[calf.IV(NOM) 3SG.S-FUT  be.tired-FUT  go-ABL\]
His calves will be tired from walking.

The dative case suffix -nka is used in purposive clauses (examples (8-9) and (8-10)). These are usually adjuncts (8-10), but may also be verbal complements of certain verbs like dirndirrimi ‘teach’ (8-12). Purposive subordinate clauses differ from those mentioned above in that an object NP does not simply appear in the same case that it would in a main clause, but must be marked with dative case, like the verb ((8-9), (8-10)). The dative suffix -nka is used in any purposive clause, regardless of whether the subordinate subject is co-referential with the subject or object NP in the matrix clause. Thus, there is no switch-reference in purposive clauses.

(8-9) *Yarru ng-aman* [ngaji-nka ngaya].
\[go\] 1SG.S-PST.TWD see-DAT 3SG.F.OBL
I came to see her.

(8-10) *Yabu ngiy-a gijilulu [jiya-ji-nka marndangi-nka].*
\[have\] 3SG.NM.A-PST money.IV(ACC) give-TH-DAT white.man.I-DAT
She had money to give to the white man.

(8-11) *Yabu ng-aman* [ngarli-nka].
\[bring\] 1SG.A-PST.TWD talk-DAT
I brought him to talk.

(8-12) *Ngarringa-ni guguga-yi ngiyi-nga-ма dirndirrinymi [ngarli-nka 1SG.POSS.II(LOC) MM.II(LOC) 3SG.NM.A-1O-PST teach talk-DAT Binbinka].*
\[Binbinka\]
My grandmother taught me to speak Binbinka.

(8-13) *Duwa g-a [gijilulu-nka ayani-ji-nka].*
\[get.up\] 3SG.S-PST money.IV-DAT look.for-TH-DAT
He left to look for money.

An interesting feature of this system of verbal marking, however, is that the infinitive suffix -barda can also be used in prior clauses (example (8-14)) and purposive clauses ((8-15), (8-16)), in which the subjects of the two clauses are co-referential. (Due to lack of data it is not possible to determine if -barda can also be used in these types of clauses when it is the main clause object that is the pivot). Thus, it is only when the two clauses are simultaneous

---

6 The examples are so few that it is not possible to tell whether the non-finite clause in this case is a complement of the verb, or an adjunct.

7 This is the Gudanj form of the auxiliary.

8 Note that the NP *Binbinka* is not inflected with the dative case, as objects of purposive clauses usually are. This is probably ruled out for phonological reasons, since the dative suffix is identical to the final syllable of the NP and would yield *Binbinka-nka*.
that the infinitive suffix is restricted to different subject marking. Note that the object NP in a purposive clause still must be in the dative case, even if the verb is marked with the infinitive suffix (8-16).

(8-14) *Dulanymi ngiy-a nganki [gulug-barda].*

raise 3SG.NM.A-PST this.II.SG.LOC sleep-INF
She woke him from sleep.

(8-15) *Nyurrunyurru gini-n [dawu-j-barda].*

chase 3SG.M.A(PR)-PROG bite-TH-INF
He’s chasing her to bite (her).

(8-16) *Yarru g-any [yany-barda manganymi-nka].*

go 3SG.S-NP.AWY get-INF tucker.III-DAT
He’s gone to get some tucker.

Austin (1981b) shows switch-reference to be an areal feature in Australia; languages which have some sort of switch-reference system are spoken in a continuous area, extending from the Indian Ocean through to western Queensland (p.329). As Wambaya falls within this area, it is therefore predictable that it would have some form of switch-reference. In fact the switch-reference system in Wambaya is typical for languages of the area in that the ergative/locative suffix is used to mark same subject, and there is no switch-reference in purposive clauses. The switch-reference systems of surrounding languages such as Jingili, Garrwa, Wagaya and Alyawarra also have these characteristics (Austin 1981b:326–328). However, the Wambaya switch-reference system differs from those of these surrounding languages in that the infinitive case suffix, rather than the allative case suffix, is used to mark different subject.

As in the majority of examples above, the usual case is for the non-finite clause to follow the main clause. However, it may also appear initially, preceding the auxiliary (examples (8-17), (8-18), see also (8-1) above), and may even appear embedded within the main clause ((8-19) to (8-22)). The only examples of this latter possibility is when the subordinate clause contains only a verb;9 and in all these examples the subordinate clause is followed immediately by the controlling NP in the main clause.10

(8-17) *[Ngaragi-nka galyurringi-nka] wurl-any yarru.*

drink-DAT water.I-DAT 3DU.S-PST.AWY go
They went to drink some water.

(8-18) *[Naj-barda] ngirr-aji yandu mayinanji.*

burn-INF 1PL.EXC.A-HAB.PST care.for goanna.I(ACC)
We'd mind the goanna (while it was) cooking.


inside 3PL.S(NP) sit eat-LOC that.one.II.PL.NOM
The women are sitting inside eating.

---

9 Although examples such as (8-19) to (8-22) are found in spontaneous speech, speakers do not generally accept them as grammatical when presented with them out of context. Thus, it is difficult to get judgements on whether such embedding is also possible with more complex non-finite subordinate clauses (i.e. those containing object NPs) since speakers generally judge all embedded examples to be ungrammatical.

10 Dench (1988:101) describes a similar situation in Martuthunira.
**Chapter 8**

(8-20) *Janga ng-a ngajbi [yarru-warda] mayinanji.*  
foot.IV(ACC) 1SG.A-PST see go-INF goanna.I(ACC)  
I saw goanna tracks going along.

hear 1SG.A(PR)-PROG talk-INF mother.II(ACC) 1SG.POSS.II(ACC)  
I can hear my mother talking.

(8-22) *Bardbi g-a nagama [durra-ji-ni] wirrilgarra.*  
runt.II.SG.S-PST that.one.II.SG.NOM be.frightened-TH-LOC  
Cockatiel ran away frightened.

In other Australian languages such as Warlpiri (Simpson 1988, 1991) and Kayardild (Evans 1995a), the verb in clauses such as these is marked with a derivational nominalising suffix; thus non-finite subordinate clauses in these languages are clearly NPs. In Wambaya, however, the category of these clauses is less clear. Like NPs, non-finite subordinate clauses can be inflected with nominal case suffixes; and they can appear embedded within the main clause (example (8-22)) or before the auxiliary (8-17) – two positions that are available to NPs, but not to finite clauses. However, there is no nominalising suffix; the subordinating suffix is attached directly to the verb stem. Furthermore, unlike other derived nominals, non-finite subordinate clauses do not have to agree in case with the head noun that they modify and nor are they marked for gender. The situation is made more complex by the fact that different non-finite subordinate clauses have different characteristics. Simultaneous subordinate clauses, for example, also differ from derived NPs in that they do not assign dative case to their object NPs; and they cannot function as predicates in verbless clauses. Purposive non-finite subordinate clauses, on the other hand, do have both of these properties, and thus appear to be ‘more nominal’ in their behaviour.11

8.1.1 SENTENTIAL CAUSATIVES

There are two examples of sentential causatives in the corpus. Both examples contain purposive non-finite subordinate clauses.

(8-23) *Gamamda gini-ng-a [lingba-lingba-ji-nka].*  
send 3SG.M.A-IO-NF RDP-swim-TH-DAT  
He let me go swimming/he sent me to swim.

(8-24) *Gayinirna=miji nayida ng-u yany-ba [agardi-nka].*  
what.II(ACC)=INFER woman.II(ACC) 1SG.A-FUT get-FUT wash-DAT  
I don’t know which girl I’ll get to wash my clothes.

8.2 ADJOINED CLAUSES

In this section I discuss complex clauses that contain two finite clause constituents. These encompass both those corresponding to finite subordinate clauses in many other languages (i.e. the ‘adjoined relative clause’ of Hale 1976) as well as coordinate clauses, in which

---

11 The data on prior subordinate clauses is too scanty to be considered here.
neither clause is dependent on the other (e.g. those linked with such conjunctions as ‘and’ and ‘but’ in English). In many Australian languages these two clause types are structurally distinguished, one of the clauses in the former construction carrying subordinating morphology of some kind (e.g. Gooniyandi (McGregor 1988a), Kayardild (Evans 1995a), Warlpiri (Hale 1976)). In Wambaya, however, there is no such subordinating morphology for finite clauses, and it is therefore difficult to find any structural basis on which to distinguish subordination of a finite clause from simple coordination: in both cases the two clauses are simply juxtaposed. Consider the following example:

- gog.I?*(ACC) 3PL.A(NP) drink hit 3PL.A-RR-FUT
- When they drink grog, they’ll fight.
- They’ll drink grog (and then) they’ll fight.

Depending on the context in which it is uttered, example (8-25) could have a reading in which the first clause provides temporal information about the main clause (i.e. Hale’s (1976) T-relative use); or one in which the two clauses are simply coordinate, each describing one of a sequence of events.¹²

Adjoined clauses, irrespective of their function, can never be embedded: those with subordinate function can appear either before or after the main clause; and coordinate clauses usually occur in the same order as the events described. These complex clauses can be separated by a brief pause, but are bound intonationally. Usually falling intonation spans both clauses; however, when a clause with subordinate function (usually a temporal adjunct) precedes the main clause, it is marked with a fall–rise intonation. Thus, on prosodic bases such as these, complex clauses can be distinguished from a sequence of two simple clauses, which form two separate intonation units and are generally separated by a slightly longer pause.

This adjoined construction type in Wambaya thus serves a number of different functions, both subordinate and coordinate. For clarity of exposition, in the following discussion I will cover each of these types separately. Subordinate functions are discussed in §8.2.1, followed by a discussion of coordinate clauses in §8.2.2. It should be remembered that, for the most part, this distinction is made on a semantic/functional basis rather than a syntactic basis, and thus may not always be clear cut.

§8.2.1 SUBORDINATE FUNCTIONS

Adjoined clauses can have one of three subordinate functions: (i) they can function as adjuncts to the main clause, supplying temporal or causal information (§8.2.1.1); (ii) they can function adnominally, modifying a matrix NP (§8.2.1.2) and; (iii) they can function as arguments for certain speech and perception verbs (§8.2.1.3). The former two functions are referred to by Hale (1976) as ‘T-relative’¹³ and ‘NP-relative’ respectively. As mentioned

¹² Although there can be some slight differences in intonation – see below.
¹³ In fact, Hale’s ‘T-relative’ function is only when the two clauses make identical time reference (p.79), so does not cover the causal function. Hale discusses this function separately (p.81).
above, none of these functions is distinguished formally in Wambaya and it is generally only contextual information which determines the specific interpretation for the clause.\textsuperscript{14}

8.2.1.1 ADJOINED CLAUSES AS ADJUNCTS TO THE MAIN CLAUSE

Adjoined clauses can function as adjuncts to the main clause providing temporal (examples (8-26), (8-27)) or causal information ((8-28), (8-29)).

\begin{enumerate}
\item[(8-26)] \textit{Yarru} g-\textit{amany} [\textit{irda} ng\textit{arradi} \textit{g-a} go 3SG.S-PST.TWD father.I(NOM) 1SG.POSS.I(NOM) 3SG.S-PST anki mirra].
\textit{alive.I(NOM) sit}
\textit{He came (when) my father was alive.}

\item[(8-27)] \textit{Ngajbi}ng-a alaji [\textit{yarru} ng-a magi-nmanji].
\textit{see 1SG.A-PST boy.I(ACC) go 1SG.S-PST camp.IV-ALL}
\textit{I saw the boy (when) I went to camp.}

\item[(8-28)] \textit{Ngilwi} wurl-a gin\textit{bila} [\textit{ngajbi} \textit{irra} mawulaj-barda]? be.OK 3DU.S-PST here see 3PL.ACC play-INF
\textit{Were the two of them OK here while watching them all play?\textsuperscript{15}}

\item[(8-29)] \textit{Yana} jaga ngi-n\textit{ murri} [\textit{daguma gin\textit{i-ng-a}]. this.IV.SG.NOM leg.IV(NOM) 1SG.S(PR)-PROG be.sore hit 3SG.M.A-1O-NF
\textit{My leg is hurting (because) he hit me.}

\item[(8-30)] Guyala ng-\textit{udi} gulugbi [\textit{bungmanya} nana NEG 1SG.S-NACT.PR sleep old.woman.II(NOM) this.I.SG.NOM gi-n bawur\textit{rbi}].
3SG.S(PR)-PROG snore
\textit{I can’t sleep (because) the old woman is snoring.}

\item[(8-31)] Gugbarimi gini-ng-a [\textit{nguwa\textit{jbi} g-a magi-ni choke 3SG.M.A-1O-NF be.jealous 3SG.S-PST camp.IV-LOC nangi-ni}].
3SG.M.POSS.IV-LOC
\textit{He choked me (because) he was jealous for his country.}
\end{enumerate}

In the above examples the subordinate clause follows the main clause. When the subordinate clause describes an event which immediately precedes and causes that described by the main clause, the temporal adjunct often precedes the main clause. In these constructions, the subordinate clause is marked with a fall–rise intonation and is separated from the main clause by a pause:

\begin{enumerate}
\item[(8-32)] [\textit{Gannga} g-ulama igima bungmaji] jianganja
\textit{return(FUT) 3SG.S-NP.TWD that.one.I.SG.NOM old.man.I(NOM) ask}
\end{enumerate}

\textsuperscript{14} McGregor (1988a), in discussing subordinate clauses in Gooniyandi, shows many of the different types to be distinguished on the basis of such things as tense/mood sequences and differences in word order. More Wambaya data is needed before it can be determined whether such things are also significant in these clauses in Wambaya.

\textsuperscript{15} Note that the auxiliary of the second clause has been omitted here. This is reasonably common, especially with coordinate clauses; see §8.2.2 below.
ngurru.
1PL.INC.A(NP)
(When) the old man comes back, we’ll ask (him).

(8-33) [Narunguja g-u bardbi] ngawu ng-u gulug-ba.
car.IV(NOM) 3SG.S-FUT run 1SG.NOM 1SG.S-FUT sleep-FUT
(When) the bus starts moving, I’ll fall asleep.

(8-34) [Guyalinja ngabulu-nka] duwa gi.
lacking.IV(NOM) milk.IV-DAT get.up 3SG.S(PR)
When there’s no more milk, he leaves.

(8-35) [Ngajbi g-a yaniyaga burruburu] yugu g-a.
see 3SG.A-PST that.IV.SG.ACC paper.IV(Acc) cry 3SG.S-PST
When he read the paper, he (started) crying.

One type of main clause adjunct is the conditional subordinate clause. In this type of
construction the subordinate clause (i.e. the ‘condition’) precedes the main clause and both
clauses have the same tense/mood marking: either future tense marking (example (8-36)), or
irrealis mood marking (8-37).

(8-36) [Yumdu-j-ba ny-u banjanganinma] nyurrunyurru gunu-ny-u.
hit-TH-FUT 2SG.A-FUT tail.r n(ACC) chase 3SG.M.A-2O-FUT
If you hit his tail, he’ll chase you.

(8-37) [Yabu ng-uda gijilulu] jiyawu ng-uda.
have 1SG.A-NACT.PST money.IV(ACC) give 1SG.A-NACT.PST
If I’d had the money I would have given (it to her).

Note that examples (8-32) and (8-33) in certain contexts could also be interpreted as
conditional clauses, in which case they would be translated ‘If the old man comes back, we’ll
ask him’ and ‘If the bus starts moving, I’ll fall asleep’, respectively.

8.2.1.2 ADJOINED CLAUSES AS NP MODIFIERS

Adjoined clauses can also function adnominally, modifying a main clause NP. In this
function the modifying clause follows the NP which it modifies. In the examples in the
corpus, the adjoined clause modifies either the direct object (examples (8-39), (8-40)), an
oblique object (8-41) or one of the NPS of a verbless clause (8-38). There are no examples in
which the subject of a verbal clause is modified by a finite clause. The modified NP can have
either subject function ((8-39), (8-40), (8-41)) or object function (8-38) in the relative
clause.\footnote{This adnominal function can often be performed by a verb inflected with either the agentive or the
privative suffix (both of which can derive a nominal from a verb). The difference between this type of
relative clause and that which is expressed with a finite clause is that in this type the relative clause
expresses a general characteristic rather than a specific action or event: ‘he who is a fighter’, rather than
‘he who is fighting’. A couple of examples are:

(i) Durra ngi-n marawunjini-nka dawu-j-barlini-nka.
be.frightened 1SG.SPR-PROG spider.I-DAT bite-TH-AGNT.I-DAT
I’m frightened of that spider which bites.

(ii) Yabu go ngamna iniyaga ali j yugu-waji!
bring(FUT) SG.IMP.TWD 1SG.OBL that.1SG.ACC boy.I(ACC) cry-PRIV.I(ACC)
Bring me that boy who doesn’t cry!}

16
(8-38) *Injani nagarna nayida [bajijundu ng-a ngawurriji]?*  
Where that one II.SG.NOM woman II(NOM) bring up 1SG.A-PST  
1SG.ERG  
Where’s that woman that I brought up?

(8-39) *Daguma ng-u janji [dawu gini-ng-a].*  
hit 1SG.A-FUT dog I(ACC) bite 3SG.M.A-IO-NF  
I’m going to hit the dog that bit me.

(8-40) *Yarru irr-a, ngajbi nanawulu ilarra-wulu [buyunku-nu go 3PL.S-PST see this II.DU.ACC eaglehawk-DU(ACC) middle-LOC wurlu-n mirra].*  
They went (and they) saw the two eaglehawks (who) were sitting in the middle (of their camp).

(8-41) *Ngaj-ba gurl baba-wuli-janka [yarru wurlu-n].*  
You watch (the road) for your two brothers coming.

Note that example (8-39), in a different context, could be a causal adjunct to the main clause meaning ‘I’m going to hit the dog because it bit me’.

In all of the examples above, the modifying finite clause is syntactically distinct from the head NP, as evidenced by the fact that it constitutes a separate domain for the purposes of auxiliary placement. However, a more common situation is for the head NP to immediately precede the auxiliary of the modifying clause, thereby indicating that the NP and the finite clause together form a complex NP. It is not yet known what semantic difference, if any, exists between this type of construction and that exemplified in examples (8-38) to (8-41) above.

(8-42) *Bunjunymi wurlu-n inuwulu [wurlu-n gulugbi].*  
sneak up 3DU.A(NP)-PROG this I.DU.ACC 3DU.S(NP)-PROG sleep  
They’re sneaking up on the two boys who are sleeping.

(8-43) *Inama ngarradi alaji=nima [nyi-n yabu].*  
that I.SG.NOM 1SG.Poss I(ACC) child I(ACC) = JUST 2SG.A(PR)-PROG have  
That’s my child (that) you’ve got!

(8-44) *Ilnga gin-a galyurriqi [gi-n bardbi].*  
hear 3SG.M.A-PST water I(ACC) 3SG.S(PR)-PROG run  
He heard the water running.

(8-45) *Injani yangaji [ny-a langanjardi]?*  
where meat I(ACC) 2SG.A-PST hang up  
Where’s the meat (that) you hung up?

(8-46) *Injanniga ini julaji [gi-n ngarra bardbi]?*  
where from this I.SG.NOM bird I(NOM) 3SG.S(PR)-PROG 1SG.OBL run  
Where did this bird come to me from? (lit. From where is this bird that has come to me?)
8.2.1.3 ADJOINED CLAUSES AS ARGUMENTS

Adjoined clauses can function as clausal arguments of main clause verbs of speech or perception such as ilinga ‘hear, remember SCOMP’, didima ‘tell (O) that SCOMP’ and janganja or bajiya ‘ask (O) (if) SCOMP’. In these constructions the subordinate clause always follows the main clause. An example is:

(8-47) Guyala ng-udi ilinga [injani g-a yarru].
NEG 1SG.A-NACT.PR remember where 3SG.S-PST go
I can’t remember where he went.

With speech verbs the argument clause is usually an indirect speech quotation in which the speaker paraphrases the utterance being reported (examples (8-48), (8-49)). When it is the argument of janganja or bajiya, both of which mean ‘ask’, the finite clause is usually translated with a concealed question ((8-50), (8-51)).

(8-48) Didima irri ngaya [nganku ngiy-a ngirra
tell 3PL.A(NP) 3SG.F.OBL this.II.SG.LOC 3SG.NM.A-PST steal
bungmanya-nka gijilulu].
old.woman.II-DAT money.IV(ACC)
They told her (that) she’d stolen the old woman’s money.

(8-49) Gulul-lij ng-a didima yarru g-ulama ginmanji.
son.I-REFL.POSS(ACC) 1SG.A-PST tell go(FUT) 3SG.S-NP.TWD this.way
I told (her) son (to tell her) to come. (lit. I told her son (that) she will come.)

(8-50) Inigunji ng-uba janganja [ngajbi irr-a iguwulu
this.I.PL.ACC 1SG.A-NP.A WY ask see 3PL.A-PST that.one.I.DU.ACC
alag-ulu].
child-DU(ACC)
I’m going off to ask this mob if they’ve seen the two boys.

(8-51) Bajiya gun-uba irra [barrawu g-amany yarru
ask 3SG.M.A-NP.AWY 3PL.ACC house.IV(NOM) 3SG.S-PST.TWD go
nanga ngaba gun-ugba? 17 yabu]
3SG.M.OBL THEN 3SG.M.A-HYP have
He’s going to ask them if a house has come for him that he could have.

Often the clausal argument of a speech verb is direct quoted speech. In this case, the speech is reported with all of the deictic categories (i.e. person, tense, etc.) having as their reference the speech situation being referred to, rather than that of the present:

(8-52) Ngijini gini-ng-a didima jangi magi-ni, [“Jiyawu
yesterday 3SG.M.A-1O-NF tell down camp.IV-LOC give
ngu-ny-u gijilulu Westpac-ni”].
1SG.A-20-FUT money.IV(ACC) Westpac-LOC
Yesterday he told me down at the camp, “I’m going to give you some money (tomorrow) at Westpac”.

(8-53) Burnaringmi-nka g-a yarru janganja, [“Bungmanya. yabu
orange.III-DAT 3SG.S-PST go ask old.woman.II(NOM) have

17 I’m not sure why this form occurs – I would have expected gin-agba.
He went (looking) for oranges and asked (me), “Old woman, do you have any oranges?”.

A particularly common construction for quoting speech in story-telling involves the verb ngajbi ‘see’, which in this construction takes the finite clause as an argument. This construction is used when the speaker is reporting an observation made (either in speech or in thought) by one of the story’s characters, and appears to play an important role in the progression of the story by setting the scene for the next event. It is difficult to translate this construction into English; a close approximation might be ‘X looked/noticed and said Y’ or even, ‘X noticed that Y’, without any direct speech (example (8-54)). There are many examples in the texts in Appendix A; some selected examples follow.

(8-54) Ngajbi gin-a, “Igima gi-n gulugbi”.
He looked (and said), “He’s sleeping now”.

(8-55) Ngajbi ngiy-a, “Ini galyurringi gan-ala
She saw (the water and said), “this is the water he always hides”.

(8-56) Ngajbi ngiy-a, “Gayina yanama gi-n wubi?”
She saw (it and said), “What’s that red thing?”

8.2.2 COORDINATE CLAUSES

Although structurally similar, these clauses differ from those discussed above as the relationship between the two clauses is one of coordination, rather than subordination. Thus, these complex clauses typically correspond to those conjoined with ‘and’, ‘but’ and ‘then’ in English. In Wambaya, however, these clauses are generally juxtaposed, without any conjunction linking them together; the one exception being clauses conjoined with ngaba, which are discussed in §8.2.2.1 below. One speaker (MH) makes use of a number of other conjunctions, such as ngala ‘but’ and gaji ‘lest’. However, since this speaker is said to speak a dialect closer to Gudanji than Wambaya, and since these conjunctions are not used by other speakers, I do not include them in the discussion here. For examples of gaji see §7.7.2.3. An example of her use of ngala is:

Gabi g-a ngarlwi ngar/ana nanggarda nga/a manku gani.
He can’t speak his own language, but he can understand (it).

Note that Wardaman also has a particle ngala meaning ‘but’ (Merlan 1994).
SyntQx of complex sentences

That stick fell down towards me and hit me.

He's going to throw the spear and spear you.

She was cold (and) shivering (so) I covered her up (then) she said to me, "I'm sweating, I'm burning!"

(The men) sing the gujiga ceremony (and) the women dance.

His mother gave him milk with grog in it (and) made this little boy no good.

If both the subject and the object are the same, the second clause may consist of only a verb:

20 Note the use of the nominative demonstrative here, despite the fact that the subject is ergative. There do not appear to be separate ergative/locative demonstratives for Classes III and IV, the nominative forms being used instead; see §4.6.
Gayinini-ni gin-a wurrudbanyi irra, ginganj-ardi.\textsuperscript{21} \( \text{Something pulled them (under the water) (and) drowned (them).} \)

In some examples, where the action is the same in each clause, the verb and auxiliary of the second clause is omitted:

(8-65) \textit{Bungmungmajji irri-n yarru jaburruru, bungmungmanja banjangani alagunya.} \( \text{The old men go first (while) the women (come) behind with the kids.} \)

8.2.2.1 \textit{NGABA CLAUSES}

The only particle in Wambaya which conjoins two finite clauses is \textit{ngaba}. \textit{Ngaba} is used to introduce a purposive or consequential clause: given the first clause, the second clause can/will/should occur. It is usually translated into English as ‘and then’ or ‘so that’ and is glossed ‘THEN’. \textit{Ngaba} is discussed in more detail in §7.7.2.2. Some examples follow:

(8-66) \textit{Yarru ga-ga ginmanjji ngaba murnd-u ngarlwi.} \( \text{She came here so that we can talk.} \)

(8-67) \textit{Yandu murnd-u nganagawulija ngaba wurlu yarru wait ID U.I NC.S-FUT this.II.DU.DAT THEN 3DU.S(NP) go mirdiyani murnd-u duwa.} \( \text{We’re waiting for the two (women) and then when they come, we’ll go.} \)

(8-68) \textit{Angbardi-j-ba gurl baba-wuli-janka ngaba wurlu gulug-ba.} \( \text{Build (a windbreak) for (your) brothers so they can sleep.} \)

\textsuperscript{21} Note the structural similarity between this example and the examples of predicates with two verbs discussed in §7.4.1. The pause between the first and second clauses in example (8-64), in contrast to the absence of any pause in the complex predicate examples, lead to their being treated as distinct clause types here. However, more detailed work is needed on these constructions to determine the exact nature of the differences (both structural and semantic) between the two.
Following are eight texts, seven of them by Molly Grueman and one by Minnie Nimara, told to me on various field trips. The first seven texts are dreaming stories and the eighth is an informal monologue in which Molly Grueman talks about a certain time of her life when she was working as a housemaid on a cattle station. One of these stories – Gunbi and Garrgalyi (Text 7) – was made into a picture book at the Wambaya literacy workshop in Tennant Creek in April 1993, and it is hoped that it will be possible to do the same with the others. All of these texts have been read back to the story-tellers for checking and are printed here with their permission.

TEXT 1: ILARRAWULU GUJARRAWULU
The two Eaglehawks

Story told by Molly Nurlanyma Grueman
Elliott, April 1992

1. “Ngangaba yana gi-n najbi. Ngajbi ngurr-uba.2
   There’s a fire burning (there). Let’s (us two) go and have a look.
2. Garrgufi=miji irri-n mirra.”
   There must be a big group (of people)."
3. Ilarra-wulu, guyarna murlu-ngunya
two eagles, one with sight
4. guyarna murlu-wajarna, wurlu-n mirra.
   (and) another blind, are there.
5. Baba-gulanga.
   Two sisters.
   They’re dancing. They’re stirring up (clouds of) dust.3

1 Ilarra-wulu gujarrawulu
   eaglehawk-DU(NOM) two(NOM)
2 Note the use of the plural subject pronoun, instead of the dual form. MG said it would also be possible to use the dual form, mumduba, here. The use of plural pronouns with dual meaning occurs in quite a number of places throughout this text.
3
7. **Ngajbi irri:** “Giliyaga irr-a duwa juwarwamba ginngana.**

see 3PL.A(NP) there 3PL.S-PST get.up men.I(NOM) from. here
They (the two boys) see (the dust): “There (is where) all the people went from here.

8. **Ngangaba gi-n najbi. Ngajbi ngurr-uba.**

fire.IV(NOM) 3SG.S(PR)-PROG burn see 1PL.INC.A-NP.AWY
The fire’s burning. Let’s go and have a look.

9. **Ngajbi ngurr-uba yana ngangaba najbi gi-n.”**

see 1PL.INC.A-NP.AWY this.IV.SG.A ACC fire.IV(ACC) burn 3SG.S(PR)-PROG
Let’s have a look at the fire that’s burning.”

10. **Yarru irr-a ngajbi nanawulu ilarra-wulu**

go 3PL.S-PST see this.II.DU.A ACC eaglehawk-DU(ACC)
They went (and they) saw the two eaglehawks

11. **buyunku-nu wurlu-n mirra.**

middle-LOC 3DU.S(NP)-PROG sit
(who were) sitting in the middle (of their camp).

(Meanwhile, the Eaglehawks say to their two sons: Milinya (parrot) and Wagalamarri (crow):)

12. “**Ngaj-ba gurl garrunyama baba-wuli-janka. Yarru wurl-agba.”**

see-FUT DU.IMP road.II?(ACC) e.sibling-DU-DAT go(FUT) 3DU.S-HYP
“You two watch the road for (your) two brothers. They might come.”

13. **Nagarna barraala wurlu-n dula.**

that. one.II.SG.A ACC white.cockatoo.II(ACC) 3DU.A(NP)-PROG disturb
They (the two boys that are coming down the road) disturb the white cockatoos.4

14. **Ilinga irri-n barraala.**

hear 3PL.A(NP)-PROG white.cockatoo.II(ACC)
They (Milinya and Wagalamarri) hear the white cockatoos.

15. “**Ahh barraala dunkala wurlu-n baba-wuli-ji.**”

ahh white.cockatoo.II(ACC) chase.away 3DU.A(NP)-PROG e.sibling-DU-LOC
“Ahh, the two brothers are chasing away the white cockatoos.”

16. “**Ngaj-ba gurll!”**

see-FUT DU.IMP
“You two watch (for them)!”

17. “**Inuwulu wurlu-n yarru baba-wulu.”**

this.I.DU.NOM 3DU.S(NP)-PROG go e.sibling-DU(NOM)
“Here come the two brothers.”

---

I’m not sure how to translate this. The concept as explained to me by MG is this: the two eaglehawks are dancing and causing the dirt to rise up into the air (“like when you see a car down the road”) so that from a distance it gives the impression of a fire burning on the horizon.

i.e. thereby signalling their arrival.

Although glossed as a progressive suffix, there are a number of places in this text where this suffix, -n, appears in contexts where one would not expect a progressive suffix. The actual function of this suffix is difficult to determine and is discussed in §5.2.3.
18. “Gulyagulya ngarri, gulinya gurla. Injani gurlu-n yarru?”

“My two sons, where are you going?” (said by one of the Eaglehawks)

19. “Yarru ngurlu-n ginki. Ngangaba ngurl-a ngajbi. We’re going over there. We saw a fire.

20. Bumbujardi irri-n ngangaba.”

The smoke’s rising up."?


(Those) men left (from here) a long time ago.


23. Yangula gurl-agba ganmanmi.

You can’t get close (to it). (i.e. because it’s too far)

24. Gulug-ba gurl ngijininima-nka.”

Sleep (here) until tomorrow.”

(To Milinya and Wagalamarri)

25. “Alag-ulu, angbardi-j-ba gurl wurrungala

Build it for (your) brothers so they can sleep.

26. wurrgburrngbi gurl maga.

(clean up. RDP DU. IMP camp. IV (ACC))

(And) clean up the camp (for them).


Build it for (your) brothers so they can sleep.

---

6 I am not sure as to the structure of this phrase. I think that gulyagulya may mean ‘son’ although I have never heard it used outside of this text, and, while ngarri and gurla are clearly the pronouns ‘I SG.POSS.1(NOM)’ and ‘2DU.ACC’ respectively, I do not understand the use of gulinya. which means ‘daughter’. I have therefore just translated it in the way that it was translated by MG: “my two sons, my two sons”.

7 The translation here does not accurately reflect the structure of the Wambaya sentence, but I do not know how else it could be translated. As far as I can determine the meaning is that the people are causing the smoke to rise. I do not know why the word used is ‘fire’ and not ‘smoke’.

8 I do not understand why the habitual past tense is used here - unless it can also function as a distant past. This is something to be checked.

9 This phrase is important to the story but I am not really sure of its meaning. MG translates it as “loooong way” and said that bulyawu is a name that the Eaglehawk has just created for a fictitious piece of country where she is claiming the men are.
sleep-FUT DU.IMP e.sibling-DU-DAT friend-DU(NOM) 
You two sleep with (your) brothers as mates (for them).”

(Wagalamarri and Milinya are talking to the two boys. An Eaglehawk says:)

leave-TH-FUT DU.IMP e.sibling-DU(ACC) sleep-FUT 3DU.S(NP)
“Leave (your) two brothers. They’ve got to sleep.

30. Marlu wurul diwa-j-ba ngijininima.10
far 3DU.S(NP) get.up-TH-FUT tomorrow 
They’ve got to go a long way tomorrow.

31. Gambardarda wurul duwa”.
early 3DU.S(NP) get.up
They’ve got to get up early.”

(When they’re all sleeping, the Eaglehawks...)

32. Wurrudbanyi maganja, burulyi.
pull digging.stick.IV(ACC) round.stone.I(ACC)
(They) get the digging stick and the round stone.

33. Bunjunymi wurlu-n inuwulu wurlu-n gulugbi.
sneak.up 3DU.A(NP)-PROG this.I.DU.NOM 3DU.S(NP)-PROG sleep
They sneak up on the two boys (that) are sleeping.

34. “Burulyini-ni nyamirniji ini lurd-ba,
round.stone.I-LOC 2SG.ERG this.I.SG.A CC hit-FUT
“You hit this one with the round stone,

35. damangga ngangi-yili-nmanji.
head.IV(NOM) 2SG.OBL-COMIT-ALL
(his) head’s near you.11

36. Ngawu ng-u ini dudiyarri-j-ba maganjni-ngi gurdurlu.”
1SG.ERG 1SG.A-FUT this.I.SG.ACC spear-TH-FUT digging.stick.IV-LOC heart.IV(ACC)
I’ll spear this one in the heart with the digging stick.”

(When they’ve killed the boys, Wagalamarri and Milinya run up saying:)

37. “Gujinya, gujinya, gujinya-bulji yangaji ngurruganji.12
mother.II(NOM) mother.II(NOM) mother-DU-LOC meat.I(ACC) 1PL.INC.POSS.I(ACC)
“Mother, mother, you got some meat for us.

38. Daguwa gurl-a ngurra yangaji.”
hit 2DU.A-PST 1PL.INC.OBL meat.I(ACC)
You have killed some meat for us.”

10 Given another time as: Marlu wurul-uba diwa ngijininima.
far 3DU.S-NP.AWY get.up tomorrow

11 This is the ‘seeing’ eaglehawk directing the blind eaglehawk as to the position of the boy so that she
will know where to hit.

12 This seems to be an incomplete sentence; there is no verb or auxiliary, although the presence of
ergative/locative case marking on the subject noun suggests that there should be. Perhaps line 38 is the
correction. It is also strange that the subject NP starts off in the singular and is then put into the dual.
“What can I eat that will be soft for (my) teeth?”

“We are going to cook (it). You two go to sleep.” (say the Eaglehawks)

The two kids sleep.

They (the Eaglehawks) eat all the food (that was) for the children.

“Where’s the meat for us, mum?”

“We ate (it) all.

You two eat this blood and guts.

That blood is yours, drink (it).” (They give the blood to Milinya.)

“You eat the guts.” (They give the guts to Wagalamari.)

They give (the two boys) the blood (and) the guts.

“Let’s dance (again) for meat for us,”
Appendix A

50. "ngaba g-u yarru yangaji mirnda."
   THEN 3SG.GOT go(FUT) meat(NOM) 1DU.INC.OBL
so that some meat will come for us."

51. "Yu."
yes
"Yes."

52. "Nyami yarri babanya gajurra.
   2SG.NOM first e.sister.II(NOM) dance.FUT
   "You dance first, sister. (said the blind Eaglehawk)

53. Ahh yangula ny-a jundurra bajbaga yardi.
   ahh NEG 2SG.A-PST dust.IV(ACC) big.IV(ACC) make
   Ahh, you didn’t make much dust.

54. Nyami ny-a yardi bulyungu jundurra."
   2SG.ERG 2SG.A-PST make little.IV(ACC) dust.IV(ACC)
   You (just) made a little bit of dust."

(So the blind Eaglehawk gets up and dances:)

55. "Yuu, babaga-yi nyi-n jundurra mirnda bajbaga yardi."
   yes e.sister.II-LOC 2SG.A-PR-PROG dust.IV(ACC) 1DU.INC.OBL big.IV(ACC) make
   "Yes, sister you’re making lots of dust for us."

56. "Ngaj-ba gurl baba-wuli-janka alag-ulu!
   see-FUT DU.IMP e.sibling-DU-DAT child-DU(NOM)
   "You two kids, go watch (the road) for (your) two brothers!

57. Ngaj-ba gurl baba-wuli-janka yarru wurlu-n."
   see-FUT DU.IMP e.sibling-DU-DAT go(FUT) 3DU.S(NP)-PROG
   You watch (the road) for (your) two brothers coming."

58. "Barraala wurlu-n dula!"
   white.coc katoo.II(ACC) 3DU.A(NP)-PROG disturb
   "They’re disturbing the cockatoos!!"

59. Ngunybulugi-yulu wurlu-n yarru.
   doctor-DU(NOM) 3DU.S(NP)-PROG go
   Two medicine men are coming.

60. Bungmaj-buli-ji ngankawuliji wurl-aji daguma juwarramba.
   old.person-DU-LOC this.II.DU.LOC 3DU.A-HAB.PST hit
   (because) These two old ladies had been killing all the boys.

61. Daguma wurl-aji giliyaga wurl-aji gajbi juwarramba.
   hit 3DU.A-HAB.PST there 3DU.A-HAB.PST eat
   They’d been killing them (and) eating the boys there.

62. Garnguji wurl-aji daguma.
   many.I(ACC) 3DU.A-HAB.PST hit
   They’d been killing a lot of them.
63. Galaa wurl-aji nyalima.
bone.IV(ACC) 3DU.A-HAB.PST collect
They were collecting all the bones.

64. Galaa wurl-aji bililardi.
bone.IV(ACC) 3DU.A-HAB.PST pile.up
They were piling the bones up.

65. Gumayangu-nil wurl-aji andajarri galaa.
cave.IV-LOC 3DU.A-HAB.PST hide bone.IV(ACC)
They were hiding the bones in a cave.

66. “Gujiny-bulu nanawuliyaga wurlu-n mirra.”
mother-DU(NOM) that.II.DU.NOM 3DU.S(NP)-PROG sit
“The two mothers are sitting (over there).” (say the two medicine men who go over to
the Eaglehawks)

67. “Gulagulya, gulagulya ngarri-yulu gulagulya,
son son 1SG.POSS-DU(NOM) son
“Ahh my two sons,

68. injani gurlu-n yarru?”
where 2DU.S(NP)-PROG go
where are you going?”

69. “Yarru ngurlu ginki garnunyi-nka.”
go 1DU.EXC.S(NP) there many.1-DAT
“We’re going to that big group (of people) over there.”

70. “Yagu lrn-ng-a ngirra marndija.”
leave 3PL.A-IO-NF 1PL.EXC.ACC long.ago
“They left us a long time ago.”

71. “Yuu banymi irri-ng-a ngurla marndija.”
yes pass.by 3PL.A-IO-NF 1DU.EXC.ACC long.ago
“Yes, they passed by us a long time ago.”

72. “Marlunja maga, marlunja.
long.way camp.IV(NOM) long.way
“That camp’s a long way.

73. Gulug-ba gurl ngijininima-nka.”
sleep-FUT DU.IMP tomorrow-DAT
Sleep here until tomorrow.”

(The medicine men (knowing of the plans of the Eaglehawks), make preparations when they
go to bed)

74. Darranggu wurl-a gulug-ardi:
stick.IV(ACC) 3DU.A-PST sleep-CAUS
They laid down two logs:

75. ganjurrardi wagalamarrini-nmanji, ganjurrardi milinyi-nmanji.
side.by.side crow.1-ALL side.by.side parrot.1-ALL
(one) next to Wagalamarrri (and one) next to Milinya.
Appendix A

76. **Bardbi wurl-a munji wurl-a.**
run 3DU.S-PST hide 3DU.S-PST
(Then) they ran away (and) hid.

77. **Munji wurl-a ngajbi wurl-a nagawulu duwa.**
hide 3DU.S-PST see 3DU.A-PST that.one.II.DU.NOM get.up
They hid (and) watched the two (Eaglehawks) get up.

(whispered)

78. **"Naniyawulu nagawulu baraj-bulu wurlu-n duwa.**
that.II.DU.NOM that.one.II.DU.NOM old.person-DU(NOM) 3DU.S(NP)-PROG get.up
"The two old women are getting up.

79. **Bunjunymi wurlu-n mirnda maga."**
sneak.up 3DU.A(NP)-PROG 1DU.INC.OBL camp.IV(ACC)
They’re sneaking up to our camp.”

80. **Wurrudbanyi ngiy-a maganja murlu-ngunya-ni.**
pull 3SG.NM.A-PST digging.stick.IV(ACC) eye-PROP.II-LOC
The sighted (Eaglehawk) got the digging stick.

81. **Burulyi ngiy-a yanybi gunyanga-ni, murlu-wajanga-ni.**
round.stone.I(ACC) 3SG.NM.A-PST get other.II-LOC eye-PRIV.II-LOC
The other one, the blind one, got the round stone.

82. **"Nyamirniji ini lurd-ba,**
2SG.ERG this.1.SG.ACC hit-FUT
“You hit this one,

83. **ngawu ng-u ini dudiyarri-j-ba.**”
1SG.ERG 1SG.A-FUT this.1.SG.ACC spear-TH-FUT
I’ll spear this one.” (said the sighted Eaglehawk)

84. **Daguma wurl-a: “Darranggu yana! Darranggu-wulu!”**
hit 3DU.A-PST stick.IV(NOM) this.IV.SG.NOM stick-DU(NOM)
They hit (them): “This is a log! (They’re) both logs!!”

85. **“Ahh, bardbi wurl-a, bardbi wurl-a!**
ahh run 3DU.S-PST run 3DU.S-PST
“Ahh, they’ve run away, they’ve run away!

86. **Ginyinka wurl-a namirrga!15 Bardbi wurl-a mirnda!”**
swear.word 3DU.A-PST swear.word run 3DU.S-PST 1DU.INC.OBL
(SWEARING). They’ve run away from us!”

87. **“Yununggu wurl-aji daguma juwarramba ngankawuliji**
thus 3DU.A-HAB.PST hit men.I(ACC) this.II.DU.LOC
“This is how these two old women killed all those people.” (said the medicine men)

88. **bungmaj-buli-ji.”**
old.person-DU-LOC
“This is how these two old women killed all those people.”

---

15 Nobody would translate these words except to say that they were swear words.
89. **Andajarri** wurlu-ngg-a.

   hide 3DU.A-RR-NF

   They hid.

90. **Dudiyarri** wurl-a nagawulu bungmaj-bulu.

   spear 3DU.A-PST that.one.II.DU.ACC old.person-DU(ACC)

   They speared the two old women.

91. **Ilarrarna** wurlu-ngg-a yardi bungmaj-bulu.

   eaglehawk.II(ACC) 3DU.A-RR-NF put old.person-DU(NOM)

   The two old women made themselves into eaglehawks.

---

**TEXT 2: BARNANGGI AND JABIRU**

*Story told by Molly Nurlanyma Grueman*  
*Tennant Creek, May 1992*

1. **Bungmaji** Barnanggi g-aji duwa.

   old.man.I(NOM) bird.sp.I(NOM) 3SG.S-HAB.PST get.up

   Old man Barnanggi would get up.

2. **Wugbugbardi** gin-aji yangaji wurla.

   cook.RDP 3SG.M.A-HAB.PST meat.I(ACC) 3DU.OBL

   He would cook meat for them (his two sons).

3. **Iguwulu** wurl-aji duwa ngijininima.

   that.one.I.DU.NOM 3DU.S-HAB.PST get.up tomorrow

   They would get up the next day.

4. "Irdi, injani yangaji ny-a langanjardi?"

   father.I(NOM) where meat.I(ACC) 2SG.A-PST hang.up

   "Father, where did you hang up the meat?"

5. "Ini gayangga ngaba ngurlu gajbi-gajbi.

   this.1SG.NOM high THEN 1DU.EXC.S(NP) RDP-eat

   "This is it high up so that we (two) can eat it. (and then)"

6. **Duwa ngurl-uba ginkanyi alalangmi-ji-ni.**

   get.up 1DU.EXC.S-NP.AWY this.way hunt-TH-LOC

   We'll get up and go hunting in this direction."

7. **Jabiru-nu gin-a wurla aliyulu.**

   jabiru-LOC 3SG.M.A-PST 3DU.ACC find

   The Jabiru found them (the two sons).

8. **Daguma** gin-a wurla.

   hit 3SG.M.A-PST 3DU.ACC

   He killed them.

---

I am not sure what type of bird the *barnanggi* is (I think it may be a Hobby), so will just gloss it ‘bird sp.’ in this text. The Wambaya word for the ‘jabiru’ is *garrinji*, however, only ‘jabiru’ was used in the telling of this story.
Appendix A

   cook 3SG.M.A-PST 3DU.ACC
   He cooked them.¹⁷

    RDP.eat 3SG.M.A-PST 3DU.ACC finish
    He ate them all up.

11. Yandu gin-a wurla.
    wait 3SG.M.A-PST 3DU.OBL
    He (Barnanggi) waited for them.

    be.absent 3DU.S(NP)-PROG 1SG.OBL that.one.I.DU.NOM
    “They’ve been gone from me for a long time.

13. Daguma=miji irr-a wurla.”
    hit=INFER 3PL.A-PST 3DU.ACC
    They must have killed them.”

    (These are bird noises that he hears coming)

15. Gannga wurl-amany burriiji¹⁸-yulu
    return 3DU.S-PST.TWD bird.sp-DU(NOM)
    They came back as two birds.

16. “BurriiJ.”

17. “Gurluwani!”
    2DU.NOM
    “You two!”

18. “BurriiJ.”

19. “Daguma irri-ny-a gurla?”
    hit 3PL.A-2O-NF 2DU.ACC
    “Did they kill you?”

20. “BurriiJ.”

21. Yugu g-a.
    cry 3SG.S-PST
    He cried.

22. “Ngarri-yulu irr-a wurla daguma.”
    1SG.POSS-DU(ACC) 3PL.A-PST 3DU.ACC hit
    “They killed my two (boys).”

¹⁷ He did this somewhere on Newcastle Waters Station.
¹⁸ I do not know what type of bird this is.
23. *Maramaranbi g-a janyi-nka gagami-nka.*

feel-around 3SG.S-PST dog.I-DAT shit.III-DAT

He felt around for some dog shit.

24. *Larlagbi g-a galyurringini-nmanji,*

center 3SG.S-PST water.I-ALL

He got into the water.


eye.IV(NOM) 3SG.M.A-RR-NF wash shit.III-LOC

(and) washed his eyes with the shit.


open 3SG.M.A-RR-NF eye.IV(NOM)

He opened his eyes.

27. “Ahh, *ngajbi ngi-n!*

ahh see 1SG.A(PR)-PROG

“Ahh, I can see!”


look.for 1SG.S-NP.AWY 1SG.POSS-DU-DAT

I’m going to go looking for my two (boys).

29. *Ayani ng-uba wurla.*

look for 1SG.S-NP.AWY 3DU.OBL

I’m going to go looking for them.

30. *Daguma=miji irr-a wurla.*

hit=INFER 3PL.A-PST 3DU.ACC

They must have killed them.”


track 3SG.M.A-PST 3DU.ACC this.way here river.IV-LOC

He tracked the two boys this way, to the river here.

32. *Ngajbi-ngajbi gin-a.*

RDP-see 3SG.M.A-PST

He looked around (the ground).

33. “*Jabiru-nu gin-a wurla dudiyarri alag-ulu ngarri-yulu.*

jabiru-LOC 3SG.M.A-PST 3DU.ACC spear child-DU(ACC) 1SG.POSS-DU(ACC)

“The Jabiru speared my two kids.”

---

19 The dative marking on *jani ‘dog’* marks possession and the dative marking on *gagama ‘shit’* marks the whole NP as being the indirect object of the verb *maramaranbi ‘feel around’*; see §4.4.4.

20 This old man is blind (for some reason this information was not given in the Wambaya version).

21 An alternative given in another telling of the story:

*Nimi-nimi gini-ngg-a jayili galyurringini-ni.*

RDP-rub 3SG.M.A-RR-NF down water.I-LOC

He rubbed himself (with the shit) under the water.

“Ahh, *ngacu ngi-n murlu-nguji!*”

ahh 1SG.NOM 1SG.SPR-PROP eye-PROP I(NOM)

“Ahh, I can see!” (lit. “I’ve got eyes!”)
236 Appendix A

34. Larlagbi g-a galyurringini-nmanji.
   enter 3SG.S-PST water.I-ALL
   He got into the water.

35. Wara-nmanji gini-ngg-a yardi bulinja.
   face.IV-ALL 3SG.M.A-RR-NF put algae.IV(ACC)
   He put algae on his face.

36. Gannga g-a alalangmi-ji-nnga Jabiru.
   return 3SG.S-PST hunt-TH-ABL jabiru(NOM)
   The Jabiru returned from hunting.

37. Wugbugbardi gin-a yangaji.
   cook.RDP 3SG.M.A-PST meat.I(ACC)
   He cooked some meat.

   sleep-CAUS 3SG.M.A-RR-NF
   He lay down.

39. Gulugbi g-a,
   sleep 3SG.S-PST
   He slept,

40. yandu yangaji nanga naj-barda.
   mind meat.I(ACC) 3SG.M.OBL burn-INF
   (and) looked after his meat that was cooking.

41. Igima g-a yarru.
   that.one.I.SG.NOM 3SG.S-PST go
   (The Barnanggi) came (out of the water).

42. Manjala gin-a banjarri.
   vine.IV 3SG.M.A-PST throw
   He threw some vine (i.e. to make noise).

43. Ngajbi gin-a: “Igima gi-n gulugbi.”
   see 3SG.M.A-PST that.one.I.SG.NOM 3SG.S(PR)-PROG sleep
   He looked: “He’s sleeping now.”

44. Jagina gini-ngg-a-n.
   lie.on.back 22 3SG.M.A-RR-NF-PROG
   He was sleeping on his back with one leg across the other.

45. Bungmaji g-a duwa.
   old.man.I(NOM) 3SG.S-PST get.up
   The old man (Barnanggi) got up.

46. Barnanggi gini-ngg-a yardi.
   bird.sp.I(ACC) 3SG.M.A-RR-NF put
   He made himself into a barnanggi.

---

22 This actually describes the position of lying on one’s back with one knee bent and the other leg resting across that knee. It is interesting that it is reflexive.
47. “Burriij.” Dirragbi g-a banggirri-nmanji.  
    burriij jump 3SG.S-PST knee.IV-ALL  
“Burriij.” He jumped on (the Jabiru’s) knee.

48. “Ahh, injanja ini julaji gi-n ngarra bardbi?”  
    ahh where.from this.1.SG.NOM bird.I(NOM) 3SG.S(PR)-PROG 1SG.OBL run  
“Ahh, where did this bird come to me from?”

49. Jabiru gini-ngg-a daguma.  
    jabiru(NOM) 3SG.M.A-RR-NF hit  
The Jabiru hit himself.23

50. “Ardardardardarda, daguma ngi-ngg-a banggirra!”  
    (scream.of.pain) hit 1SG.A-RR-NF knee.IV(NOM)  
“Ahhhh, I’ve hit my knee!”

51. Dirragbi g-a gunya-nmanji banggirri-nmanji.  
    jump 3SG.S-PST other.IV-ALL knee.IV-ALL  
He (Bamanggi) jumped on the other knee.

52. Daguma gin-a: “Ahh, ngujari ngi-ngg-a!”  
    hit 3SG.M.A-PST ahh break 1SG.A-RR-NF  
He (Jabiru) hit it: “Ahh, I’ve broken it!”

53. Dirragbi g-a jarlu-nmanji igima Barnanggi.  
    jump 3SG.S-PST arm.IV-ALL that.one.1.SG.NOM bird.sp.I(NOM)  
Bamanggi jumped on his arm.

    hit 3SG.M.A-RR-NF break 3SG.M.A-RR-NF  
He (Jabiru) hit himself and broke (his) arm.

55. Dirragbi g-a gunya-nmanji.  
    jump 3SG.S-PST other.IV-ALL  
He (Bamanggi) jumped on the other (arm).

56. Daguma gini-ngg-a ngujari jarlu.  
    hit 3SG.M.A-RR-NF break arm.IV(NOM)  
He hit himself (and) broke (his) arm.

57. “Ahh, gayina-ni ng-u daguma?”  
    ahh what.IV-LOC 1SG.A-FUT hit  
“Ahh, with what am I going to hit him (now)?” (cried the Jabiru)

58. Wara-nmanji g-a dirragbi.  
    face.IV-ALL 3SG.S-PST jump  
He (Bamanggi) jumped on (his) face.

    that.one.1.SG.NOM 3SG.M.A-RR-NF hit dead-CAUS be.sick  
He (Jabiru) hit himself and fell down, dead.

---

23 That is, on the knee – he was intending to hit the Barnanggi, but the Barnanggi jumped out of the way.
60. *Yarru g-a bungmaji Barnanggi.*
   go 3SG.S-PST old.man.I(NOM) bird.sp.I(NOM)
   Old man Barnanggi went.

61. *Ngajbi-ngajbi gin-a gayirra.*
   RDP-see 3SG.M.A-PST cooking.site.IV(ACC)
   He looked around for the cooking site.

62. *Yanybi gin-a galaa-rdarra.*
   get 3SG.M.A-PST bone.IV-GROUP(ACC)
   He got all the bones.

63. *Nyal-nyalima gin-a,*
   RDP-gather 3SG.M.A-PST
   He heaped (them all) up,

64. *muju-mujumi gin-a galaa-rdarra.*
   RDP-put.together 3SG.M.A-PST bone.IV-GROUP(ACC)
   (and) he put all the bones back together.

65. *Yardi gin-a gunyi ini.*
   put 3SG.M.A-PST other.I(ACC) this.I.SG.ACC
   He put the other boy (back together).

66. *Ilyirrga gin-a yanybi,*
   leaf.IV(ACC) 3SG.M.A-PST get
   He got a (coolibah) leaf,

67. *warrguma gin-a.*
   slap.with.leaf 3SG.M.A-PST
   (and) slapped (the bones) with it.

68. *Mujumi irri-ngg-a yagagunya galaa-rdarra.*
   put.together 3PL.A-RR-NF that.one.IV.PL.NOM bone.IV-GROUP(NOM)
   The bones joined themselves up.

69. *Warrguma gin-a.*
   slap.with.leaf 3SG.M.A-PST
   He hit them with the leaf (again).

70. *Iguwulu wurl-a duwa.*
   that.one.I.DU.NOM 3DU.S-PST get.up
   The two boys sat up.

71. "Ahh ngarri-yulu, daguma gini-ny-a gurla."
   ahh 1SG.POSS-DU(NOM) hit 3SG.M.A-2O-NF 2DU.ACC
   "Ahh my two (sons), he killed you.

72. *Daguma ng-a igima gurla!*”
   hit 1SG.A-PST that.one.I.SG.ACC 2DU.OBL
   (But) I killed him for you!

---

24 I don’t know why this NP is in the accusative case rather than the dative case, as would be expected. One possibility is that it actually means something more like ‘he looked around the cooking site’, however this is not how it was translated to me.
73. “Yuu irda, yarru ngurr-uba.”
   yes father.I(NOM) go 1PL.INC.S-NP.A WY
   “Yes father, let’s go.”

74. Anka-mi gin-a wurla.
   alive-FAC 3SG.M.A-PST 3DU.ACC
   He brought them back to life.

TEXT 3: GAMBADA AND WARDANGARRI
The Sun and the Moon
Story told by Molly Nurlanyma Grueman
Elliott. April 1992

1. Ngarringga wurlu-ngg-a alaji gambada wardangarri.
   take.from 3DU.A-RR-NF boy.I(ACC) sun.II(NOM) moon.II(NOM)
   They took each other’s child, the sun and the moon.

   that.one.II.DU.NOM 3DU.A-RR-NF take.from
   The two women took each other’s (babies).

   sun.II-LOC 3SG.NM.A-PST have good.I(ACC) boy.I(ACC) sore-PROP.I(ACC)
   The sun had a nice baby, with no sores.

   moon.II-LOC 3SG.NM.A-PST have sore-PROP.I(ACC) bad.I(ACC)
   The moon had a ‘no good’ (baby), with sores.

5. Damangga-ni iliga gin-aji yabu alangi-ni.
   head.IV-LOC sore.IV(ACC) 3SG.M.A-HAB.PST have boy.I-LOC
   The child had sores (all over) its head.

   drink-DAT water.I-DAT 3DU.S-PST.AWY go
   They went to drink some water.

7. Di-didija wurl-any yarru.
   RDP-carry 3DU.S-PST.AWY go
   They carried (their children) on their hips.

8. Wardangarringa-ni ngiy-a didima ngaragi-nka:
   moon.II-LOC 3SG.NM.A-PST tell drink-DAT
   The moon told (the sun) to drink:

9. “Ngara-ba, nyami yarri! Alag-ulu ngi-n yandu wurla.”
   drink-FUT 2SG.ERG first child-DU(ACC) 1SG.A(PR)-PROG mind 3DU.ACC
   “You drink first! I’m watching the two kids.”

25 Usually this noun belongs to Class I. However in this story it has a female referent and is treated as
Class II (as shown in line 4, for example, where it takes the Class II non-absolutive gender suffix -nga-)
and is therefore glossed as such.
10. “Nyamirrni ngara-ba jaburrriu,
    2SG.ERG drink-FUT first
    “No, you drink first,
11. ngawu ng-u ngara-ba banjangani.”
    1SG.ERG 1SG.A-FUT drink-FUT behind
    I’ll drink after.”
12. “Nyamirrni ngara-ba! Yandu ng-u ngawunirrni wurla alag-ulul.”
    2SG.ERG drink-FUT mind 1SG.A-FUT 1SG.ERG 3DU.ACC child-DU(ACC)
    “You drink! I’ll watch the kids.”
    put 3SG.NM.A-PST down coolaman.I-ALL sun.I-LOC
    The sun put (her baby) down in the coolaman.
    kneel.to 3SG.NM.A-PST water.I(ACC) drink-DAT
    She knelt down to the water to drink (it).
15. Nganki ngiy-a lurrgbanyi wardangarringa-ni alaji
    this.II.SG.LOC 3SG.NM.A-PST grab moon.II-LOC boy.I(ACC)
16. gulug-barda,
    sleep-INF
    The moon grabbed her sleeping child,
17. bard-babu ngiy-a.
    run-OP 3SG.NM.A-PST
    (and) she ran away with it.
18. “Inama ngarradi alaji=nima nyi-n yabu!
    that.I.SG.ACC 1SG.POSS.I(ACC) boy.I(ACC)=JUST 2SG.A(PR)-PROG have
    “That’s my child you’ve got!
    1SG.POSS.I(NOM)=JUST boy.I(NOM) good.I(NOM)
    Mine’s the good one.
20. Ngangadi ilig-ujii.”
    2SG.POSS.I(NOM) sore-PROP.I(NOM)
    Yours is the one with sores.”
21. “Ngarradi ini gurijbi,
    1SG.POSS.I(NOM) this.I.SG.NOM good.I(NOM)
    ‘Mine’s this good one,
22. ngangi intyaga bagijbi ilig-ujii!”
    2SG.POSS.I(NOM) that.I.SG.NOM bad.I(NOM) sore-PROP.I(NOM)
    yours is that ‘no good’ one with sores!”
    argue 3DU.A-RR-NF
    They had an argument.
24. "Ngarradi nyi-n yабu gurijbi.
   1SG.POSS.I(ACC) 2SG.A(PR)-PROG have good.I(ACC)
   "You’ve got my nice (baby).

25. Yαbu gama ini ngangadi!
   take SG.IMP.AWAY this.I.SG.ACC 2SG.POSS.I(ACC)
   Take this one of yours!

26. Ngarradi nyi-ng jiya-j-ba gurijbi!"
   1SG.POSS.I(ACC) 2SG.A-IO give-TH-FUT good.I(ACC)
   Give me my nice one!"

27. Dingbari-j-babu ngiy-a gayangga wardangarringa-ni.
    fly.off-TH-OP 3SG.NM.A-PST high moon.II-LOC
    The moon flew off with (the sun’s baby) up (into the sky).

28. Alima ngiy-a yабu gayangga.
    well 3SG.NM.A-PST take high
    Well, she took it up (into the sky).

    spit 3SG.NM.A-PST sun.II-LOC behind
    The sun spat after (her).

    chase 3DU.A-RR-NF always
    (Now) They’re always chasing each other.

    sun.II(NOM) 3SG.S(PR) get.up
    The sun comes up.

32. Ayigurru gambada gi garlarli,
    afternoon sun.II(NOM) 3SG.S(PR) slip.down
    (Then) in the afternoon the sun goes down,

33. wardangarri gi duwa.
    moon.II(NOM) 3SG.S(PR) get.up
    (and) the moon comes up.

TEXT 4: JINKIJIYULU26
The two Stars
Story told by Minnie Niyamarrama Nimara
Tennant Creek, May 1992

   star-DU(NOM) little.I(NOM) that.one.I.SG.NOM big.II(NOM) that.one.II.SG.NOM
   Two stars: the little one’s a man and the big one’s a woman.

26 Jinkiji-yulu.
   star-DU(NOM)
242 Appendix A

2. Bulyingini-ni gan-ala bardganyi nagama bugayima.
   The little one always follows the big woman one.

3. Bulyingi gi-n yarru banjangani,
   The little one goes behind,

4. bugayirna jaburru gugurda.
   (and) the big grandmother in the front.

5. Yarru wurl-aji barlangga.
   They were going along together.

   The old lady was cooking some meat (for the grandfather).

7. “Yandu-j-ba wugbugbardi ngi-n.”
   “Wait, I’m cooking.”

8. “Yu, yandu ngi-n nganga.”
   “Yes, I’m waiting for you.”

9. “Gayina ny-u gaj-ba?”
   “What are you going to eat?”

10. “Guyala, bagijbi ngi-n juruma.”
    “I don’t want to eat any food,
    I want to screw you!”

11. “Gaj-ba ny-u yana, jaminjilana-nka?”
    “Do you want to eat this (that’s) for your grandfather?”

12. “Guyala ng-udi gajbi bundurra,
    “I want to screw you!"

13. ngawu ngu-ny-u gajbi nyamimiji!
    I want to screw you!”

14. Gajbi ngu-ny-u bunyma, gugunya ngarrima!”
    I want to screw you, my grandmother!”

---

27 Unfortunately the pun achieved here due to the polysemy of gajbi between ‘eat’ and ‘have sex with’ is lost in the English translation.
screw 3DU.A-RR-NF  
They screwed each other.

get.up-TH-FUT chase.away 3SG.M.A(PR)-PROG bird.I(ACC) MF.I-LOC  
“Get up! (Your) grandfather’s frightening the birds!”  

28 That is, the grandfather is about to arrive.

17. “Bibi yarri gugunya, guyala ng-udi ganjimi!”  
little.while first MM.II(NOM) NEG 1SG.A-NACT.PR finish  
“Just a little bit more grandmother, I haven’t finished!”

18. Guri-nymi ng-u gajbi!”  
good-FAC 1SG.A-FUT screw  
I’m going to screw you properly!”

19. “Ganinggiji gi-n yarru!”  
close 3SG.S(PR)-PROG go  
“He’s coming close!”

see 3SG.M.A-PST 3DU.ACC screw-INF  
He saw them screwing.

spear.IV-LOC 3SG.M.A-PST 3DU.ACC spear two.I(ACC)=JUST  
He speared them with a spear, both of them.

22. Garlimbaji gin-a wurla dudiyarri.  
rib.I(ACC) 3SG.M.A-PST 3DU.ACC spear  
He speared them in the ribs.

23. “(SPI) Duri-j-ba gurlu-ngg-u, duri-j-ba gayangga!”  
fuck-TH-FUT 2DU.A-RR-FUT fuck-TH-FUT high  
“You two go and fuck up (in the sky)!”

run 3DU.S-PST jump 3DU.S-PST high  
sky.IV-ALL  
They ran away. They jumped up into the sky.

25. Yarru wurlu-n barlangga gayangga.  
go 3DU.S(NP)-PROG together high  
(Now) they’re going together up (in the sky).

follow 3DU.A-RR-NF-PROG  
They’re following each other.
244 Appendix A

TEXT 5: DIRDIBULYI NINAGANGGA BUWARRAJA29
The Peeewee Dreaming
Story told by Molly Nurlanyma Grueman
Elliott, April 1992

1. Dirdibulyini-ni gin-aji galyurringi yabu nangi
   peewee.I-LOC 3SG.M-A-HAB.PST water.I(ACC) have 3SG.M.POSS.I(ACC)
2. Lanybiya-ni.
   place.name-LOC
   The peewee used to keep his water at Lanybiya.
3. Ngarabi gin-aji ilijbini-ni nunku=ni ma.
   drink 3SG.M-A-HAB.PST alone.I-LOC that.I.SG.LOC=JUST
   He used to drink (it) all himself.
4. Andajarri gin-aji gunyini-nka.
   hide 3SG.M.A-HAB.PST other.I-DAT
   He’d hide (it) from others.
5. Ilyirrgi-ni gin-aji jaji.
   leaf.IV-LOC 3SG.M-A-HAB.PST cover
   He’d cover (it) with leaves.
6. Ilyirrnga gin-aji yardi gayangga-ni
   leaf.IV(ACC) 3SG.M.A-HAB.PST put high-LOC
   He’d put the leaves on top
7. ngajbi irr-agba.
   see 3PL.A-HYP
   lest other people see (it).
8. Ngarabi irr-agba nanga banjangani.
   drink 3PL.A-HYP 3SG.M.OBL behind
   They might drink (it) behind him (i.e. once he had gone).
   go(FUT) 1SG.S-FUT hunt-TH-LOC return(FUT) 1SG.S-FUT back
   “I’m going to go hunting (and then) I’ll come back (here).
    RDP-see 1SG.A-FUT track.IV-DAT other.I-DAT
    (and) I’ll look (on the ground) for someone else’s tracks.
11. Ngirra-ji-ni irr-agba yarru banjangani ngarra.”
    steal-TH-LOC 3PL.S-HYP go(FUT) behind 1SG.OBL
    They might come behind me and steal (my water).”

29 Dirdibulyi ninagangga buwarraja
   peewee.I(NOM) this.I SG.POSS.IV(NOM) dreaming.IV(NOM)
   I am not sure why the demonstrative is in the possessive form.
12. *Ngirra* *irr-agba* nangi *galyurringi.*

steal 3PL.A-HYP 3SG.M.POSS.I(ACC) water.I(ACC)

They might steal his water.

13. *Gannga* *g-a.* 3SG.S-PST

*Ngajbi-ngajbi* gin-*a* janga-*nka.*

return 3SG.S-PST RDP-see 3SG.M.A-PST track.IV-DAT

He returned. He looked around for tracks.

14. *Guyala* *gun-uja* ngajbi janga.

NEG 3SG.M.A-NACT.PST see track.IV(ACC)

He didn’t see any tracks.

15. “*Anggarrinja*30 janga-*nka.*”

lacking.IV(NOM) track.IV-DAT

“There are no tracks here.”

16. *Guyala* *irr-ija* yarru.

NEG 3PL.S-NACT.PST go

They hadn’t come.

17. *Yarru* *g-a* bungmaji dirdibu*li* alalangmi-ji-ni,

go 3SG.S-PST old.man.I(NOM) peewee.l(NOM) hunt-TH-LOC

(So) old man Peewee went hunting,

18. *labalaba* gamuli-*ni* galyurringi.

carry.on.shoulder water.coolaman.IV-LOC water.l(ACC)

(and) carried (some) water (on his shoulders) in a coolaman.

19. *Aliyulu* gin-*a* barna-liji *bagarrinji.*31

find 3SG.M.A-PST cousin.I-REFL.POSS(ACC) goanna.sp.I(ACC)

He met up with his cousin, Bagarrinji.

20. *Andajarri* gin-*a* buyunku-*nu* galyurringi nangi.

hide 3SG.M.A-PST middle-LOC water.I(ACC) 3SG.M.POSS.I(ACC)

He hid his water halfway (along the road).

21. *Yarru* *g-a* bagarrinyi-nmanji.

go 3SG.S-PST goanna.sp.I-ALL

He went (over) to Bagarrinji.

22. *Ngart-ajarra*32 wurl-*a*.

talk-TRANS? 3DU.A?-PST

They chatted.

23. *Bagarrinji-*ni* gin-*a* janganja:

goanna.sp.I-LOC 3SG.M.A-PST ask

Bagarrinji asked:

30 This is the only example I have of this word; usually guyalinja would be used.

31 I do not know the English name for this goanna. MG describes it as a small black goanna that lives in trees.

32 I’m not sure of the structure of this word; see §6.2.1.2.
24. “Jiya-j-ba nyi-ng galyurringi, gurranji ngi-n.”
give-TH-FUT 2SG.A-1O water.I(ACC) be.thirsty 1SG.S(PR)-PROG
“Give me some water, I’m thirsty.”

25. “Guyalinji ngawurniji. Ngangaba nyi-n yabu, barnga
lacking.I(NOM) 1SG.NOM fire.IV(ACC) 2SG.A(PR)-PROG have cousin.I(NOM)
“No, I’ve got nothing. Have you got some fire, cousin

26. ngaba ng-u wugbugardi-j-ba ini yangaji?”
THEN 1SG.A-FUT cook.RDP-TH-FUT this.I.SG.A ACC meat.I(ACC)
so that I can cook this meat?”

1SG.NOM lacking.I(NOM) eat-FUT raw.I(ACC)
“No, I’ve got nothing. Eat (it) raw.

water.I(ACC) 2SG.A-1O give-TH-FUT water-PRIV.I(NOM) 1SG.NOM
Give me some water! I’ve got no water.”

1SG.NOM 1SG.S(PR)-PROG go just hunt-TH-LOC
“I’m just going hunting.

30. Guyalinji ngi-n yarru ngawurniji galyurringi-yaji.
lacking.I(NOM) 1SG.S(PR)-PROG go 1SG.NOM water-PRIV.I(NOM)
I’m going with nothing, no water.

31. Ilanji ngangi gaj-ba!”
cooked.I(ACC) 2SG.POSS.I(ACC) eat-FUT
You eat that cooked (meat) of yours!”

(Meanwhile)
32. Wirrilgarra bardbi g-a banjangani.
cockatIEL.II(NOM) run 3SG.S-PST behind Cockatiel ran behind (him).

33. Dirdibulyini-nmanji33 g-amany magi-nmanji yarru.
peewee.I-ALL 3SG.S-PST.TWD camp.IV-ALL go
She came to Peewee’s camp.

34. Ngajbi ngiy-a “ini galyurringi gan-ala
see 3SG.NM.A-PST this.I.SG.A ACC water.I(ACC) 3SG.M.A-HAB.NP
andajarri.”
hide
She saw (the water), “Ahh, this is the water he always hides.”

35. Wirrilgarra-ni ngiy-a nguya, darrgulumi.
cockatIEL.II-LOC 3SG.NM.A-PST dig crack
Cockatiel dug out (the water) (and) cracked (it) (i.e. the well).

33 I do not know why there is nothing marking the genitive case here.
37. Galyurringi g-a bardbi.
water.I(NOM) 3SG.S-PST run
The water ran out.

38. Junmi gin-a galyurringini-ni iligirra.
cut 3SG.M.A-PST water.I-LOC river.IV(ACC)
The water cut rivers (in the ground).

39. Dirdibulyini-ni gin-a manku wunba.
peeewee.I-LOC 3SG.M.A-PST hear wind.IV(ACC)
The Peewee heard the wind (i.e. the sound of the water running).

40. Ilinga gin-a galyurringi gi-n bardbi.
hear 3SG.M.A-PST water.I(NOM) 3SG.S(PR)-PROG run
He heard the water running.

41. “Darrgulumi=miji irr-a ngarra galyurringi banjangani.”
   crack=INFER 3PL.A-PST 1SG.OBL water.I(ACC) behind
   “They must have let out the water behind me.

42. Bagijbi ngi-n. Iringgurli irr-a banjangani ngarra.”
   feel.bad IS G.S( PR)-PROG mess.around 3PL.S-PST behind 1SG.OBL
   I feel bad. They've been messing around behind me (at my home).”

43. Ngajbi gin-a galyurringi ini bililarri.
   see 3SG.M.A-PST water.I(ACC) this.I.SG.ACC flood
   He saw the water flooding.

44. “Ahhhh, irdina-nka, irdina-nka.”
   ahhhh father.I-DAT father.I-DAT
   “Ahhh, my father’s (country), my father’s (country).

45. Darrgulumi irr-a ngarra banjangani gayinini-ni=miji.”
   crack 3PL.A-PST 1SG.OBL behind what.I-LOC=INFER
   Someone’s let out (the water) behind me, I don’t know who.”

46. Yugu g-a galyurringini-nka nangini-nka.
   cry 3SG.S-PST water.I-DAT 3SG.M.POSS.I-DAT
   He cried for his water.

47. Bardbi g-a nagarna durra-ji-ni wirrilgarra
   run 3SG.S-PST that.one.II.SG.NOM be.frightened-TH-LOC cockatiel.II(NOM)
   Cockatiel ran away frightened

48. daguma gin-agba.
   hit 3SG.M.A-HYP
   lest (the Peewee) hit (her).

   peeewee.I(NOM) 3SG.S-PST cry gash.head 3SG.M.A-RR-NF
   Peewee cried. He gashed his head.34
248  Appendix A

50. Ilirri  g-a  bardgu  marlanganyi-nmanji.
    blood.I(NOM)  3SG.S-PST  fall  shoulder.I-ALL
    The blood fell onto his shoulders.35

TEXT 6: INDILYAWURNA AND WARDANGARRI
The Curlew and the Moon
Story told by Molly Nurlanyma Grueman
Tennant Creek, May 1992

1. Ngarringga  ngiy-a  wardangarri  gurdurlu.
    take.3SG.NM.A-PST  moon.I(ACC)  heart.IV(ACC)
    She (Curlew) took the moon’s heart.

2. Ngajbi  ngiy-a:  “Gayina  yanama  gi-n  wubi?”
    see  3SG.NM.A-PST  what.IV(NOM)  that.IV.SG.NOM  3SG.S(PR)-PROG  be.red
    She saw (it): “What’s that red thing?”

    RDP-down  3SG.S(PR)-PROG  be.red  armpit.IV-LOC
    The red (heart) is under his (the Moon’s) arm.

    hide  3SG.M.A-PST  this.way  armpit.IV-LOC
    He hid it here under his arm.

5. Gardibirri-ni  gin-a  andajarri  gurdurlu.
    armpit.IV-LOC  3SG.M.A-PST  hide  heart.IV(ACC)
    He hid the heart under his arm.

    moon.I-LOC  3SG.M.A-PST  hide  heart.IV(ACC)
    The moon hid the heart.

7. Indilyawunga-ni  ngiy-a  ngajbi.
    curlew.II-LOC  3SG.NM.A-PST  see
    The curlew saw it.

8. Ngajbi  ngiy-a  jaburru.
    see  3SG.NM.A-PST  first
    She saw it first.

9. “Bungmaji,  ngara-ba  ini  galyurringi!”
    old.man.I(NOM)  drink-FUT  this.I.SG.ACC  water.I(ACC)
    “Old man, you drink this water!”

    1SG.NOM  e.brother.I(NOM)  2SG.ERG  first  SG.IMP  drink-FUT
    “I’m (your) brother, you drink first.”

35 This blood is now represented by the peewee’s black markings.
36 This is the Gudanji imperative form. In Wambaya there is no auxiliary in motion-neutral singular imperative constructions; see §5.5.
11. “Ngara-ba nyamirniji.”
   “You drink.”

   “You drink. You drink first.”

13. Nayidanga-nil ngay-ala ngarabi jaburru.”
    Women always drink first.”

    “No, men always drink first.”

15. “Ngara-ba nyami galyurringi!”
    “You drink the water!” (said the Moon)

16. “Ngara-ba nyami galyurringi!”
    “You drink the water!” (said the Curlew)

17. Indilyawuma garranbi.

18. Bunjurrgbarra gin-a galyurringi ninkiyaga.
    The (moon) knelt down to the water.

    She grabbed (his) heart.

    They chased each other.

21. Indilyawuma g-a bardbi.
    The curlew ran.

22. Bardbi g-a.
    She ran.

23. Ninkiyaga gin-a nyurrnyurruru banjangani.
    The (moon) chased after her.

---

37 I do not have an explanation for the absence of an auxiliary in this clause.
2. Ngarli-ni wurl-a-n mirra.
   talk-LOC 3DU.S-PST-PROG sit
   They were sitting talking.

3. Igima g-amany yarru nanga langga-ngani.
   that.one.I.SG.NOM 3SG.S-PST.TWD go 3SG.M.OBL north-ABL
   He (Blanket lizard) came to him from the north.

4. Yunumarrga g-amany nanga yarru.
   that.way 3SG.S-PST.TWD 3SG.M.OBL go
   he came to him from that way.

5. Aliyulu wurlu-ngg-a iligirri-ni.
   find 3DU.A-RR-NF river.IV-LOC
   They met each other by the river.

   RDP-talk 3DU.S-PST
   They chatted.
   1SG.NOM 1SG.A-RR-NF cut hair.IV(NOM)
   “I’ve cut my hair.

8. Ngaj-ba yana.”
   look-FUT this.IV.SG.ACC
   Look at it.” (said Blanket lizard)

   1SG.POSS.IV(NOM) 3SG.S(PR)-PROG sit long.IV(NOM)
   “Mine’s still long.

10. Gamaa ngi-n yabu.”
    long.IV(ACC) 1SG.A(PR)-PROG have
    I’ve got long (hair).” (said Plains lizard)

    1SG.NOM 1SG.A-RR-NF cut e.brother.I(NOM)
    “I’ve cut mine, brother.

    be.cold.RDP I SG.S(PR) head.IV(NOM)
    My head’s (nice and) cool.

    cut-TH-FUT 1SG.A-20-FUT 2SG.ACC e.brother.I(NOM)
    I’m going to cut your (hair), brother.” (said Blanket lizard)

14. “Junni-j-ba nyu-ng-u, baba!”
    cut-TH-FUT 2SG.A-10-FUT e.brother.I(NOM)
    “Cut it, brother!” (said Plains lizard)

15. Junni gin-a ganjimi.
    cut 3SG.M.A-PST finish
    He cut (it) all off.

    go 3DU.S-PST down river.IV-ALL
    They went down to the river.

17. Lingba-lingba wurl-a.
    RDP-bogey 3DU.S-PST
    They had a bogey.

18. “Ngaj-ba nui-ng ngawuminji nyungga, baba!”
    look-FUT 2SG.A-1O 1SG.ACC hair.IV(ACC) e.brother.I(NOM)
    “Look at my hair, brother!” (called Blanket lizard)

    shake.head 3SG.M.A-RR-NF
    He shook (all his hair) out. (i.e. it hadn’t been cut after all)

20. “Ahh nyami nui-ng-a wujubardi!
    ahh 2SG.ERG 2SG.A-1O-NF lie
    “Ahh, you lied to me!
21. *Junmi ny-a ngarrga nyungga!"*
   cut 2SG.A-PST 1SG.POSS.IV(ACC) hair.IV(ACC)
   (And) you cut my hair!" (cried Plains lizard)
22. *Daguma wurlu-ngg-a.*
   hit 3DU.A-RR-NF
   They fought.
   cut 3DU.A-RR-NF stone.knife.IV-LOC
   They cut each other with a knife.
24. "(SPIT) *Yarru gama dawurdawurra-ni!* "
   go(FUT) SG.IMP.AWY hill.country.IV-LOC
   "Go away to the hill country!"
25. *Langanbi gama darranggu!*" climb SG.IMP.AWY tree.IV(ACC)
   Go and climb a tree!" (cried Plains lizard)
26. "(SPIT) *Nyamirriji gama yarru!*
   2SG.NOM SG.IMP.AWY go(FUT)
   "You go away!"
27. *Girrgili-ni gama mirra mangguru-nu!*"
   crack.IV-LOC SG.IMP.AWY sit plains.IV-LOC
   Go and sit in a crack in the plains country!" (cried Blanket lizard)

TEXT 8: MOLLY GRUEMAN'S STORY
*Told by Molly Nurlanyma Grueman
Elliott, July 1991*

1. *Gagaguwa-sa ngiyi-ng-a bajijundu gujiga-yi.*
   Anthony.Lagoon-LOC 3SG.NM.A-1O-NF bring.up mother.II-LOC
   My mother brought me up at Anthony Lagoon Station.
2. *Guyala g-uda yarru banggajarra-ni banggajarra-ni*
   NEG 3SG.S-NACT.PST go another.place-LOC another.place-LOC
3. *ngarri irda.*
   1SG.POSS.I(NOM) father.I(NOM)
   My father never went to any other places.
4. *Mirra g-a gili=nima-yaga.*
   sit 3SG.S-PST here=JUST-remote
   He stayed right there.

---

39 This is the only example that I have in which =nima appears within a word (giliyaga). For a discussion of =nima see §7.7.1.2.
5. Aliyulu gini-ng-a gili=nima-yaga gagaguwaja-ni.
find 3SG.M.A-1O-NF here=JUST-remote Anthony.Lagoon-LOC
I was born right there at Anthony Lagoon. (lit. (My father) found me right there at Anthony Lagoon.)

grow 1SG.S-PST here=JUST-remote one.IV-LOC camp.IV-LOC
I grew up just there, in the one place.

7. Yangula ng-a yarru alanga gunya-ni.
NEG 1SG.S-PST go girl.II(NOM) other.IV-LOC
I didn’t go to another (place) (as a) little girl.

8. Mirra ng-a garndawugi-ni.
sit 1SG.S-PST one.IV-LOC
I stayed in one (place).

bring.up 3SG.M.A-1O-NF father.I-LOC
My father brought me up.

big.II(NOM) breast-PROP.II(NOM) leave 1SG.A-PST 1SG.POSS.II(ACC) father.I(ACC)
(When) I was a big girl with breasts, I left my father.

11. Yarru ng-a gunya-ni.
go 1SG.S-PST other.IV-LOC
I went to another (place).

12. Yagu ng-a gujinya irda yarru ng-a nganaarra-nmanji.
leave 1SG.A-PST mother.II(ACC) father.I(ACC) go 1SG.S-PST Brunette.Downs-ALL
I left (my) mother (and) father (and) I went to Brunette Downs.

there sit 1SG.P OSS.I (ACC) father.I(ACC)
I stayed there, working in the (station) house.

sit 1PL.EXC.S-HAB.PST Brunette.Downs-LOC
We stayed at Brunette Downs.

15. Ngarlu ngirr-aji wangarra.
dance 1PL.EXC.A-HAB.PST corroboree.IV(ACC)
We used to dance corroborees.

dance corroboree.IV(ACC) 1PL.EXC.A-HAB.PST
We’d dance the corroboree.

paint 3PL.A-RR-HAB.PST dance 1PL.EXC.A-HAB.PST corroboree.IV(ACC)
They (the men) would paint each other up (and) we would dance the corroboree.

---

40 I have never seen this suffix in any other word and so do not know what it means, or what its function is.
good.IV(NOM) 1PL.EXC.S-HAB.PST sit NEG 1PL.EXC.A-RR-NF give.chek
We were happy. We never gave each other any cheek.

good.IV(NOM) 1PL.EXC.S-HAB.PST-PROG sit
We were happy.

work-?? 1PL.EXC.S-HAB.PST white.man.I-DAT
We were working for the white man.

good.II(NOM) white.woman.II(NOM) 1PL.EXC.POSS.II(NOM) boss.II(NOM)
Our boss was a good white woman.

22. Work ngirr-aji ngaya ayigurrajbi.  
work 1PL.EXC.S-HAB.PST 3SG.F.OBL all.day
We used to work for her all day.

return 1PL.EXC.S-HAB.PST camp.IV-ALL sleep-INF
We'd go back to the camp to sleep.

24. Mirra ngirr-aji.  
sit 1PL.EXC.S-HAB.PST
We'd stay (at the camp).

25. Gambardarda ngirr-aji duwa.  
early 1PL.EXC.S-HAB.PST get.up
We'd get up early.

go 3SG.F.OBL tea.I?(ACC) 1PL.EXC.A-HAB.PST cook early=JUST
(We’d) go to her (and) make some tea very early in the morning.

27. Yabu ngirr-aji mamdanga-nka.  
take 1PL.EXC.A-HAB.PST white.woman.II-DAT
We’d take (it) to the white woman.

give 1PL.EXC.A-HAB.PST white.woman.II(ACC) tea.I?(ACC)
We’d give (some) tea to the white woman.

29. Jiyawu ngirr-aji ngangnguyi ngirriganji.  
give 1PL.EXC.A-HAB.PST boss.I(ACC) 1PL.EXC.POSS.I(ACC)
We’d give (some tea) to our (male) boss.

night-time=JUST 1PL.EXC.S-HAB.PST get.up
We’d get up (when it was) still dark.

---

41 I don’t understand why this has Class IV agreement; usually Class I is used in cases of mixed Class I and Class II gender.
31. Yarru *irra* *juwa-rdarra* work-ngali.
   3PL.S-HAB.PST man.I-GROUP(NOM) work-??
   All the men would go to work.

32. Work-ngali *ngirra* *mamdanga-nka*:
   work-?? 1PL.EXC.S-HAB.PST white.woman.II-DAT
   We were working for the white woman:

33. *Agardbi* danya; banngarradi, langanjardi *ngirra*.
   wash clothes.IV(ACC) dry hang.up 1PL.EXC.A-HAB.PST
   (we’d) wash the clothes and we’d hang (them) out to dry (them).

34. Wughardi *ngirra* danya.
   cook 1PL.EXC.A-HAB.PST clothes.IV(ACC)
   We’d iron the clothes.

35. Agardbi *ngirra* plate ngaya.
   wash 1PL.EXC.A-HAB.PST plate 3SG.F.OBL
   We’d wash the plates for her.

36. Floor *ngirra* ngaya agardbi.
   floor 1PL.EXC.-HAB.PST 3SG.F.OBL wash
   We’d wash the floor for her.

(We’d go on holiday then:)

37. Yardi gini-ng-aji ngirra magi-nmanji.
   put 3SG.M.A-1O-HAB.PST 1PL.EXC.ACC camp.IV-ALL
   He (the boss) would drop us off at the (holiday) camp.

38. Yarru *ngirra*.
   Yanybi *ngirra* marnuguja.
   go 1PL.EXC.S-HAB.PST get 1PL.EXC.A-HAB.PST conkerberry.III(ACC)
   We’d go. We’d get conkerberries.

   yam.III(ACC) 1PL.EXC.A-HAB.PST dig
   We’d dig up bush yams.

40. Yanybi *ngirra* didija *ngirra* yabu magi-nmanji.
   get 1PL.EXC.A-HAB.PST carry 1PL.EXC.A-HAB.PST take camp.IV-ALL
   We’d get (them) , we’d carry (them and) take (them back) to camp.

41. Yabu magi-nmanji wugbughardi jigama.
   take camp.IV-ALL cook.RDP yam.III(ACC)
   take (them) to camp and cook the yams.

42. Jiayawu *ngirra* bungmungmanyya.
   give 1PL.EXC.A-HAB.PST old.women.II(ACC)
   We’d give (some) to the old women.

---

42 This noun usually has the Class III gender suffix -*ma* when referring to the fruit, as it is here.
43 The informal nature of this story is reflected in reduced clauses such as lines 40-41, which lack auxiliaries and have an unusual structure. I do not know enough yet about Wambaya discourse principles to know what the possibilities for such reduced clauses are.
43. **Gulugbi ngirr-aji.**
   sleep 1PL.EXC.S-HAB.PST
   We’d sleep.

44. **Gambardarda bulinama ngirr-aji duwa ngijininima.**
   early tomorrow 1PL.EXC.S-HAB.PST get.up tomorrow
   The next day we’d get up early.

45. **Yarru ngirr-aji alalangmi-ji-ni.**
   go 1PLEXC.S-HAB.PST hunt-TH-LOC
   We’d go hunting.

46. **Wugbardi ngirr-aji mayinanji.**
   cook 1PLEXC.A-HAB.PST goanna.I(ACC)
   We’d cook goanna.

47. **Wugbardi ngirr-aji.**
   cook 1PLEXC.A-HAB.PST
   We’d cook (it).

48. **Wawunji ngirr-aji yanybi.**
   sugar.bag.I(ACC) 1PLEXC.A-HAB.PST get
   We’d collect sugar bags.

49. **Nyilangunya ngirr-aji yanybi.**
   echidna.II(ACC) 1PLEXC.A-HAB.PST get
   We’d collect echidna.

50. **Yabu ngirr-aji manjungu-nmanji wugbugbardi.**
    take 1PLEXC.A-HAB.PST shade.IV-ALL cook.RDP
    We’d take (it) into the shade and cook (it).

51. **Angbangbardi manjungu ngirra.**
    build.RDP shade.IV(ACC) 1PLEXC.OBL
    (We’d) make a shade for us,

52. **Nguya jamba wugbardi mayinanji.**
    dig ground.IV(ACC) cook goanna.I(ACC)
    dig the ground (and) cook the goanna.

53. **Garrunyama ngirr-aji.**
    roast 1PLEXC.A-HAB.PST
    We’d roast (it).

54. **Gayirrima ngirr-aji jigama.**
    roast 1PLEXC.A-HAB.PST yam.III(ACC)
    We’d roast the yams.

55. **Nyilangunya wugbardi ngirr-aji.**
    echidna.II(ACC) cook 1PLEXC.A-HAB.PST
    We’d cook the echidna.
56. *Gulugardi ngirr-aji manjungu-nmanji.*

   sleep-CAUS 1PL.EXC.S-HAB.PST shade.IV-ALL

   We’d lie down in the shade.

57. *Naj-barda ngirr-aji yandu mayinanji.*

   burn-INF 1PL.EXC.A-HAB.PST mind goanna.I(ACC)

   We’d mind the goanna cooking.

58. “*Najbi gi-n manganyama mama.*

   burn 3SG.S(PR)-PROG tucker.III(NOM) this.III.SG.NOM

   “The tucker’s cooked (lit: The tucker’s burning).”

59. *Najbi gi-n yangaji. Dulanymi-j-ba ngurra!*

   burn 3SG.S(PR)-PROG meat.I(NOM) raise-TH-FUT 1PL.INC.OBL

   The meat’s cooked. Take it out for us!”

60. “*Duwa-j-ba ga! Gajba-gaj-ba ngurru manganyama yangaji.*”

   get.up-TH-FUT SG.IMP.TWD RDP-eat-FUT 1PL.INC.A(NP) tucker.III(ACC) meat.I(ACC)

   “Wake up and come here! Let’s eat the tucker (and) the meat.”

---

44 This sentence is rather odd. Firstly, *gulugardi* usually requires a reflexive bound pronoun in this context; secondly, I would have expected the locative case suffix on the adjunct NP, instead of the allative.
In this section I will discuss gender marking in the other Mirndi languages/dialects, and consider the ways in which it relates to gender marking in Wambaya (see §4.2.2 for a full discussion of gender marking in Wambaya). The languages/dialects considered are Gudanji, Binbinka, Ngarnga, Jingili (all information from Chadwick 1978) and Nungali (from Bolt, Hoddinott and Kofod 1971b). The other two Mirndi languages, Ngaliwuru and Jaminjung, do not have a gender system.

There are a lot of similarities among the gender-marking systems of these languages, and gender marking is one of the areas on which the genetic relationship between the West Barkly languages and the Jarninjungan languages was initially established (e.g. Chadwick 1984:iii). The gender affixes of each of the Mirndi languages that have a gender system are given in Tables B1 to B4.1 As the gender marking on nominals is essentially the same among the dialects of the McArthur Language (Wambaya, Binbinka and Gudanji), I have included only the list for Wambaya in the following tables. The only difference in gender marking among these dialects is in the demonstratives, where Binbinka has slightly different prefixes. The Binbinka demonstrative prefixes are included in Table B1.

Note that gender is marked by prefix in Nungali, as opposed to the West Barkly languages, in which it is marked by suffix (except in the Eastern Group demonstratives). A further point to note is that both Jingili and Nungali have two sets of non-absolutive affixes: one which is used in the ergative and/or locative case and one which is used in the dative case. The other West Barkly languages, however, have only one non-absolutive form.

---

1 In these tables I have standardised the orthographies of each language, using the Wambaya orthography throughout. I have also standardised the names for each gender, again using the Wambaya system.
### TABLE B1: GENDER MARKING IN WAMBAYA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Nom</th>
<th>ABS</th>
<th>UR</th>
<th>NABS</th>
<th>UR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Class I | Nom⁴ | -ji | -nyi-
|        |     | -ngi-
|        |     | -di-
|        | -Ø  | -ni-
|        | -rdi-# | -na-# |
|        | -i* | -ni-|
|        | -yi* |     |
| Dem W  | i- | mi- |
| B      | yi-, ji- | mi-, ru |
| Class II | Nom | -ma | %-%-ma% | -nga- | %-%-nga-% |
|        | nya | %-%-ma% | -nya- | %-%-nga-% |
|        | nga | -ga-# |
|        | rda# | -nga- |
|        | -rra* | -nga- |
|        | -Ø* | -nga- |
| Dem W  | ma- | nga- |
| B      | ma- | nga- |
| Class III | Nom | -ma | -mi- |   |
| Dem W  | ma- | ? |
| B      | ma- | ? |
| Class IV | Nom | -Ø- | -Ø- |
|        | a-  | -i- |
|        | -ja* | -ji*- |
|        | -ga* | -gi*- |
|        | -wa* |   |
| Dem W  | ya- | ? |
| B      | ya-, ga- | ? |

# Kinship nouns only.
* Adjectives and nominal suffixes only.
• Nouns only.

---

2 To save space I have not included the conditioning environments of the phonologically conditioned allomorphs in this table. These are discussed in detail in §4.2.2.

3 In this section I will use the term ‘nominal’ to refer to nouns, adjectives and nominal suffixes. It is therefore opposed to ‘demonstrative’.
### TABLE B2: NGARNGA GENDER MARKING⁴

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Nom</th>
<th>ABS</th>
<th>NABS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>-ji</td>
<td>-nyi</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-ngi</td>
<td>-di</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-ni</td>
<td>-ni</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-ma#</td>
<td>-ma#</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-i</td>
<td>-ni</td>
<td>-li</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-lyi</td>
<td>-li</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dem</td>
<td>i-, ni-</td>
<td>mi-</td>
<td>mi-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>-ma</td>
<td>-nga</td>
<td>-nga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-nya</td>
<td>-nya</td>
<td>-nga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-nga</td>
<td>-nga</td>
<td>-nga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-da</td>
<td>-nga</td>
<td>-nga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-la</td>
<td>-nga</td>
<td>-nga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dem</td>
<td>ma-, a-</td>
<td>nga-</td>
<td>nga-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>-ma</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dem</td>
<td>ma-, a-</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
<td>-a</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-ja</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-rra</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-dga</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dem</td>
<td>ma-, a-</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

# Kinship nouns only.

---

⁴ From Chadwick (1978:118-119, 205).
As well as the gender suffixes given in this table, Jingili demonstratives also contain what Chadwick (1978:304) calls ‘gender bases’. These are ja- Class I, nya- Class II and gu- Class IV. Note that the Class I and Class IV forms are quite similar to the prefixes found on some Class I and IV demonstratives in Binbinka (-ji and -ga).

\[\text{TABLE B3: JINGILI GENDER MARKING}\]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Nom</th>
<th>ABS</th>
<th>ERG</th>
<th>DAT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Class I</td>
<td>Nom</td>
<td>-a</td>
<td>-(r)ni</td>
<td>-(r)na</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ji</td>
<td>-(r)di</td>
<td>-(r)da</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-ni</td>
<td>-(r)ni</td>
<td>-(r)na</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>li</td>
<td>-(r)li</td>
<td>-(r)la</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>i</td>
<td>-(r)ni</td>
<td>-(r)na</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>u</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ø</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dem</td>
<td>-mi</td>
<td>-mi</td>
<td>-mi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class II</td>
<td>Nom</td>
<td>-mi</td>
<td>-nga</td>
<td>-nga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>rdi</td>
<td>-ga</td>
<td>-ga</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-(r)li</td>
<td>-nga</td>
<td>-nga</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dem</td>
<td>-Ø</td>
<td>-nga</td>
<td>-nga</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class III</td>
<td>Nom</td>
<td>-mi</td>
<td>-ma</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>bi</td>
<td>-ba</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dem</td>
<td>-ma</td>
<td>-ma</td>
<td>-ma</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class IV</td>
<td>Nom</td>
<td>-u</td>
<td>-u</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>gu</td>
<td>-gu</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-rru</td>
<td>-rru</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-(r)lu</td>
<td>-(r)lu</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dem</td>
<td>-u</td>
<td>-u</td>
<td>-u</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
There are a number of interesting comparisons that can be made between the gender-marking systems of the Mirndi languages. Firstly, there is a large amount of consistency, particularly in Classes II and III. For example, the form *nga occurs as a non-absolutive Class II marker in all languages, on both nouns and demonstratives. And all languages but Jingili have either *nya or *rna or both as a Class II absolutive marker (note that this *nya turns up in Jingili as the ‘gender base’ in the Class II demonstrative; see above). Jingili is interesting in this respect as the Class II nominal absolutive suffixes all have final Iii, whereas Class II in all of the other languages is consistently marked with *la!, Class I being marked with *la/.

Class III is consistently marked with *ma or *mi (as in Jingili) in the absolutive. It is interesting that both Wambaya and Nungali have *ma in the absolutive and *mi in the non-absolutive, while in Jingili this is reversed, *mi being absolutive and *ma non-absolutive. 7

Other interesting correspondences are the Class I non-absolutive suffixes -ni in the Eastern Group languages, and -(r)ni in Jingili; and -nyi in the Eastern Group languages and the ergative/locative/instrumental prefix *ni- in Nungali. The rare Class I non-absolutive Wambaya suffix -di is the same as the Class I absolutive prefix *di- in Nungali.

The Class II non-absolutive suffix -ga, which is restricted to some kin terms in Wambaya and Ngarnga, shows up as a more general Class II non-absolutive suffix in Jingili and as part of the Class II dative prefix in Nungali. In fact the correspondence between the Wambaya and

---

7 Note that prefixes such as *ma-, *mi- and *m- are very common in all non-Pama-Nyungan languages marking a class which refers to non-flesh food, probably deriving from an earlier generic noun *mayi (see Dixon 1980:273).
the Nungali Class II non-absolutive forms is very neat: Nungali has nganyi-, nyanyi- (ERG) and ganyi- (DAT) and Wambaya has -nga, -nya and -ga.

There is also a certain degree of similarity among the Class IV markers. The Class IV suffix -ga found with some adjectives in Wambaya, is found as a prefix on Class IV demonstratives in Binbinka, and is similar to the Class IV dative prefixes in Nungali (gi-, gu-) and the gender base in the Class IV demonstrative in Jingili: gu-. An original prefix gu- has been retained in at least two Class IV Wambaya words: gurdurlu ‘heart’ and guyiga ‘fire’, which are cognate with Nungali dulu and -yug respectively (Bolt, Hoddinott and Kofod (1971b:143, 145)).

Table B5 contains the gender markers for each language that appear to have correspondences in one or more of the other languages. In this table many distinctions made in the more detailed tables above have been collapsed (such as the distinction between ergative and dative non-absolutive forms in Jingili and Nungali). A question mark indicates that the form is not known and a gap indicates that there is no correspondence in that category. For the Binbinka dialect, only the demonstratives’ gender markers have been included; all other markers can be assumed to be the same as for Wambaya.

TABLE B5: CORRESPONDING GENDER MARKERS IN THE MIRNDI LANGUAGES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>W</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>Ng</th>
<th>J</th>
<th>Nu</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Class I Nom</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ABS</td>
<td>-ji, -i</td>
<td>-i, -ji, -lyi</td>
<td>-ji, -i, -lyi</td>
<td>di-, du-, da-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NABS</td>
<td>-ni, -nyi, -di</td>
<td>-ni, -nyi, -di</td>
<td>-di, -ni, -li</td>
<td>nyi-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dem</td>
<td>-ngi, -na</td>
<td>-ngi, -na, -li</td>
<td>mi-</td>
<td>-mi, -ja-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class II Nom</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ABS</td>
<td>-rna, -nya, -nga, -rda</td>
<td>-rna, -nya, -nga, -da</td>
<td>-nga, -ga</td>
<td>nganyi-, nyanyi-ganyi-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NABS</td>
<td>-nga, -nya, -ga</td>
<td>-nga, -nya, -nga, -ga</td>
<td>-rna, -nya, -nga, -gda</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class III Nom</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ABS</td>
<td>-ma</td>
<td>-ma</td>
<td>-mi</td>
<td>ma-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NABS</td>
<td>-mi</td>
<td>-ma</td>
<td>-ma</td>
<td>mi-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class IV Nom</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ABS</td>
<td>-a, -ja, -ga</td>
<td>-a, -ja, -dga</td>
<td>-u, -gu</td>
<td>nu-, nuwa-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NABS</td>
<td>-i</td>
<td>-?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>nyi-, gi-, gu-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dem</td>
<td>-ya, ya, ga</td>
<td>-a, ma, -u, -gu</td>
<td>-u</td>
<td>na-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Given the similarities between the West Barkly gender suffixes and the Nungali prefixes it is quite clear that they have derived from a single system. The interesting question, therefore, is how they became suffixes in the West Barkly languages and prefixes in Nungali. There are three different possibilities. Firstly, Chadwick (1978:336ff) proposes that the gender suffixes of the modern West Barkly languages developed from “postposed markers not previously
attached to the noun stem and simpler in form than the present suffixes” (p.336). However, this analysis does not account for why the demonstratives should have gender prefixes and not suffixes. A second possible analysis is that the gender suffixes, or at least the postposed gender markers, developed from the reduction of postposed demonstratives. The strongest argument for this analysis is that it accounts for the absence of gender suffixes on demonstratives themselves: we would not expect demonstratives to be postposed to demonstratives. A third proposal, suggested by Ian Green (1995:421) combines both of these two ideas. Green suggests that in Proto Mirndi the precursors of the present-day case markers were in fact postposed to the nominals as separate words, as Chadwick suggests. However, he also argues that Proto Mirndi at the same time had gender-prefixed demonstratives which alternated with these postposed gender markers (these gender markers belonging to the overall demonstrative paradigm), thus explaining why the demonstratives did not acquire gender suffixes also. In the West Barkly languages, then, these postposed markers became fused with the noun stems as suffixes, and in Nungali these developed into prefixes on following modifiers, later being also extended to head nouns. It may not be possible to find evidence that would distinguish my proposal from Green’s, although further research is clearly required.

In support of either of the latter two proposals is the strong similarity between the form of the demonstrative gender prefixes and form of the pre-modern gender markers that Chadwick reconstructs for the Eastern Group:

Eastern Group pre-modern gender markers (from Chadwick 1978:336)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>I</th>
<th>II</th>
<th>III</th>
<th>IV</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ABS</td>
<td>Ji</td>
<td>ma</td>
<td>ma</td>
<td>a, u</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NABS</td>
<td>Ni</td>
<td>nga</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Where Ji denotes either ji or yi and Ni either ni or rni.)

Except for Class IV, the forms of these markers are exactly the same as the Wambaya prefixes found on demonstratives, and are also the same as the underlying gender suffixes found with other nominals. The existence of Class IV suffixes in Wambaya such as -ga and -ja, as well as the demonstrative prefix ya-, suggests that the original Class IV marker may have had an initial consonant, probably /g/. This is supported by the residual gu- prefix in some Class IV forms (see above), the Binbinka Class IV demonstrative prefix ga- and the Class IV demonstrative base in Jingili: -gu. Chadwick remains undecided as to whether the pre-modern Class I absolutive marker should be reconstructed as ji or as yi. The fact that the prefix ji- is found on some Class I demonstratives in Binbinka, and that it appears to be the underlying Class I absolutive gender suffix on Wambaya nominals (see §4.2.2), suggests that it may be better reconstructed as ji, with modern day (y)i forms (such as on Wambaya demonstratives) having derived from ji by lenition of the initial consonant.

---

8 At least in the non-plural forms; gender suffixes are present in plural demonstratives.
APPENDIX C

EASTERN GROUP AUXILIARIES

This section gives the forms of the auxiliaries in the other Eastern Group languages/dialects. Tables C1-C3 contain the past, present and future tense forms of auxiliaries without objects. Other suffixes marking aspect, mood and direction are given in Table C4. All information is taken from Chadwick (1978:53–84, 95–111) which contains a more detailed discussion. Wambaya forms are provided for comparative purposes (see Chapter 5 for a detailed discussion of the auxiliary in Wambaya).

TABLE C1: EASTERN GROUP PRESENT TENSE AUXILIARIES (WITHOUT OBJECTS)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>W</th>
<th>G</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>Ng</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1SG.S/A</td>
<td>ngi</td>
<td>ngi</td>
<td>yangi</td>
<td>ngani</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2SG.S/A</td>
<td>nya</td>
<td>nyi</td>
<td>yanji</td>
<td>njani</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3SG.S</td>
<td>gi</td>
<td>gama, garna</td>
<td>yanggi, yana, yama</td>
<td>nani (II), mani (III)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3SG.M.A</td>
<td>gini</td>
<td>gani</td>
<td>yana</td>
<td>nani</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3SG.NM.A</td>
<td>ngiyi</td>
<td>ngenji</td>
<td>yanji</td>
<td>ngiyani</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1DU.INC.S/A</td>
<td>mirindi</td>
<td>mirindi</td>
<td>yamirinda</td>
<td>mirndani</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1DU.EXC.S/A</td>
<td>ngurlu</td>
<td>ngurlu</td>
<td>yangurla</td>
<td>ngurlani</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2DU.S/A</td>
<td>gurlu</td>
<td>gurlu</td>
<td>gurlu</td>
<td>gurlani</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3DU.S/A</td>
<td>wurlu</td>
<td>wurlu</td>
<td>yawurla</td>
<td>wurlani</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1PL.INC.S/A</td>
<td>ngurru</td>
<td>ngurru</td>
<td>yangurra</td>
<td>ngurrani</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1PL.INC.S/A</td>
<td>ngirri</td>
<td>ngirri</td>
<td>yangirra</td>
<td>ngirrani</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2PL.S/A</td>
<td>girri</td>
<td>girri</td>
<td>yagirra</td>
<td>girrani</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3PL.S/A</td>
<td>irri</td>
<td>wirri</td>
<td>yawirra</td>
<td>irri</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE C2: EASTERN GROUP PAST TENSE AUXILIARIES (WITHOUT OBJECTS)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>W</th>
<th>G</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>Ng</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1SG.S/A</td>
<td>nga</td>
<td>ngima, nganyi</td>
<td>ngana</td>
<td>nggima</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2SG.S/A</td>
<td>nya</td>
<td>nyima, nyanyi</td>
<td>yanji</td>
<td>njima</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3SG.S</td>
<td>go</td>
<td>gima, ganyi</td>
<td>gani</td>
<td>nggima (I, IV), nima (IV)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3SG.M.A</td>
<td>gina</td>
<td>ginima, ginanyi</td>
<td>girnana</td>
<td>nima, ni</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3SG.NM.A</td>
<td>ngiya</td>
<td>ngiyima, ngiyanyi</td>
<td>ngiyani</td>
<td>ngiyi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1DU.INC.S/A</td>
<td>mirnda</td>
<td>mirndima, mirndanyi</td>
<td>mirndani</td>
<td>mirndi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1DU.EXC.S/A</td>
<td>ngurla</td>
<td>ngurluma, ngurlanyi</td>
<td>yurlani</td>
<td>ngurlu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2DU.S/A</td>
<td>gurla</td>
<td>gurluma, gurlanyi</td>
<td>gurlana</td>
<td>gurlu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3DU.S/A</td>
<td>wurla</td>
<td>wurluma, wurlanyi</td>
<td>wurlana</td>
<td>wurlu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1PL.INC.S/A</td>
<td>ngurra</td>
<td>ngurruma, ngurrranyi</td>
<td>yurrani</td>
<td>ngurru</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1PL.EXC.S/A</td>
<td>ngirra</td>
<td>ngirrima, ngirrranyi</td>
<td>yirrani</td>
<td>ngirri</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2PL.S/A</td>
<td>girra</td>
<td>girrima, girrranyi</td>
<td>girrana</td>
<td>girri</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3PL.S/A</td>
<td>irra</td>
<td>wirrima, wirrranyi</td>
<td>wirrana</td>
<td>irri</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

1 I have altered Chadwick's orthography to be consistent with the Wambaya orthography.
### TABLE C.3: EASTERN GROUP FUTURE TENSE AUXILIARIES (WITHOUT OBJECTS)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>W</th>
<th>G</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>Ng</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1SG.S/A</td>
<td>ngu, ngu, ngulu</td>
<td>ngurla, nguba</td>
<td>ngulu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2SG.S/A</td>
<td>nyu, nyu, nyulu</td>
<td>nyurla, nyuba</td>
<td>julu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3SG.S</td>
<td>gu</td>
<td>gu, gulu</td>
<td>gurla, guba</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3SG.M.A</td>
<td>gunu</td>
<td>gunu, gunulu</td>
<td>gurnurla, gurnuba</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3SG.NM.A</td>
<td>nguyu, nguyu, nguyulu</td>
<td>nguyurla, nguyuba</td>
<td>nguyulu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1DU.INC.S/A</td>
<td>mumdu</td>
<td>Mumdu, mumndulu</td>
<td>mumndurla, mumnduba</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1DU.EXC.S/A</td>
<td>ngurlu</td>
<td>ngurlu, ngurlulu</td>
<td>yurlurla, yurluba</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2DU.S/A</td>
<td>gurlu</td>
<td>gurlu, gurlulu</td>
<td>gurlurla, gurluba</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3DU.S/A</td>
<td>wurlu</td>
<td>wurlu, wurlulu</td>
<td>wurlurla, wurluba</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1PL.INC.S/A</td>
<td>ngurrulu</td>
<td>ngurrulu, ngurrulu</td>
<td>yurrurla, yurruba</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1PL.EXC.S/A</td>
<td>ngirri</td>
<td>ngirri, ngirrili</td>
<td>yirrirla, yirriba</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2PL.S/A</td>
<td>girri</td>
<td>girri, girrili</td>
<td>girirrila, girriba</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3PL.S/A</td>
<td>irri</td>
<td>wirri, wirrili</td>
<td>wirrirla, wirriba</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Auxiliaries with objects contain the same subject bound pronouns and tense suffixes as in the charts above (Wambaya is the only member of the Eastern Group that has a different system of tense marking in these auxiliaries than in auxiliaries without objects; see §5.2.1). In all languages/dialects third person object is not overtly expressed in the auxiliary and object bound pronouns register person only. The object bound pronouns in all languages/ dialects are: $ng(V)$ ‘first person object’ and $ny(V)$ ‘second person object’.

The only significant difference among auxiliaries with objects in the Eastern Group languages is in the ordering of object bound pronouns and tense suffixes. The usual order is subject-object-tense:

- **ngi-ny-a** 1SG.A-2O-NF (W)
- **ngi-nya-ma** 1SG.A-2O-PST (G)
- **ngi-ny-ani** 1SG.A-2O-PST (B)
- **ngi-ny-a** 1SG.A-2O-PST (Ng)

but in Binbinka the order is subject–tense–object in the future tense:

- **ny-urla-nga** 2SG.A-FUT-2O (B)

and tense–subject–object in the present tense:

- **ya-ngi-nya** PR-1SG.A-2O (B)

Table C4 lists the other tense/aspect/mood suffixes, the directional suffixes and the reflexive/reciprocal pronouns given in Chadwick (1978), along with the Wambaya equivalents.
TABLE C4: EASTERN GROUP – OTHER TENSE, ASPECT, MOOD AND DIRECTIONAL SUFFIXES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>W</th>
<th>G</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>Ng</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HAB.NP</td>
<td>-ala</td>
<td>-ala</td>
<td>-ala</td>
<td>-liya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAB.PST</td>
<td>-aji</td>
<td>-maji</td>
<td>-maji</td>
<td>-agbangi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NP.AWY</td>
<td>-(g)uba</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-ula</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PST.AWY</td>
<td>-(g)any</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-iyarra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NP.TWD</td>
<td>-ulama</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-ulagyni</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PST.TWD</td>
<td>-amanji</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-agyni</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NACT.PR3</td>
<td>-udi/-uji</td>
<td>-udi/-iji</td>
<td>-udu/-uju</td>
<td>-udani/-ujani</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NACT.PST</td>
<td>-uda/-uja</td>
<td>-uda/-uja</td>
<td>-ijanji?</td>
<td>-udu/-uja</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HYP4</td>
<td>-agba</td>
<td>yi-....-a?</td>
<td>yi-....-a?</td>
<td>-agba</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RR</td>
<td>-ngg(a)</td>
<td>-ngga-</td>
<td>-ngga-</td>
<td>-ngga-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note that the Wambaya past tense ‘direction away’ suffix (-(g)any) is probably related to the Jaminjung past tense form of the verb ‘go’: gany (Cleverly 1968). Also, the Ngarnga habitual past tense suffix (-agbangi) and the Wambaya ‘hypothetical’ (irrealis) suffix (-agba)5 may be related to the Ngaliwuru preterite form of the verb ‘be’, gagba (Bolt, Hodinott and Kofod 1971a), or the Jaminjung verb form gagba meaning ‘he was’ (Cleverly 1968).6 Similarly, as Ian Green (1995:419) notes, the Wambaya habitual past suffix is probably derived from yadj, the irrealis form of the Jaminjung auxiliary verb ‘be’.7

2 Note that there is some alternation among the initial vowels of these suffixes when they appear with certain subject bound pronouns.
3 Chadwick calls this and the following suffix ‘irrealis present’ and ‘irrealis past’ respectively.
4 Chadwick calls this suffix ‘irrealis future’.
5 It is not uncommon for habitual and irrealis categories to be formally related in northern Australian languages (R. Green 1995).
6 I am indebted to Nick Evans for these observations.
7 See I. Green (1995) for a more detailed discussion of the development of modern day auxiliaries in the Mirndi languages.
This list contains all of the open-class lexical items included in the most recent version of the Wambaya dictionary, a long-term project currently in progress. In the interests of saving space I have omitted all of the closed-class items, such as the demonstratives (§4.6), the pronouns (§4.8), the clitics (§7.7.1), the auxiliaries (Chapter 5) and the skin names (§1.2.3), all of which are discussed in detail in the grammar. While this is essentially a Wambaya wordlist, I have included words from other languages/dialects that Wambaya people commonly use. In addition, since the Wambaya and Gudanji communities are so closely connected and the dialects so mixed in many people’s speech, any Gudanji words that have been collected are included here, even those that are not usually used by Wambaya speakers. Whenever the source dialect of a word is known it has been provided in the entry. However, it is highly likely that there are many Gudanji words included here that have not yet been identified as such. Lexical items derived by many of the productive derivational processes discussed in this grammar are included here, although this list is certainly not exhaustive in this respect. The internal morphological structure of these words is provided using underlying forms of the morphemes (e.g. gurinymi (guri j-mi ‘good-FAC’)). When the underlying form of the root is not known, the citation form is used (e.g. dabudabunymi (dabudab urri-mi ‘weak-FAC’)).

The entries in this wordlist are structured as follows (note that not all of the following information is included in, or relevant to, all entries):

headword [phonetic], also (variant) ?also (alternative transcription), part of speech, (Noun class; root-suffix ‘gloss’; dialect information; other grammatical information.)
1. most common meaning; 2. part of speech second sense, etc. [Scientific name] (Further semantic/cultural information) [syn. (partial) synonym (dialect)]

In addition, the following extra abbreviations are used:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>adj.</th>
<th>adjective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>adv.</td>
<td>adverb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>interrog.</td>
<td>indefinite/interrogative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inter.</td>
<td>interjection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>l.nom.</td>
<td>locational nominal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n.</td>
<td>noun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t.nom.</td>
<td>time nominal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v.d.</td>
<td>ditransitive verb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v.i.</td>
<td>intransitive verb (usually takes subject only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v.refl.</td>
<td>reflexive verb (requires reflexive object)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v.s.</td>
<td>semi-transitive verb (takes indirect object)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v.t.</td>
<td>transitive verb (takes direct object)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A

abajabajami, v.t., (abajabaja-mi ‘crazy-FAC’), make crazy, make silly in the head

abajabaji, n., (I), 1. crazy, mad person; 2. deaf person

abajabajirna, n., (II), 1. crazy, mad person; 2. deaf person

agardbi see wagardbi

alajaji, n., (I), children, young guys [syn. alangminji]

alaji, n., (I: Root = alag-), young boy [syn. juga (Gw)]
alalangarri see walalangarri
alangmi, v.i., hunt [syn. ngirrigbi (G)]
alanga, n., (II; Root = alag-), young girl [syn. ngila (Gw)]
alangiminji, n., (I; derived from root alag-), children, young boys [syn. alajai]
alangiminnya, n., (II; derived from root alag-), young girls
alima, inter., 1. goodbye; 2. well; 3. O.K.
aliyulu also waliyulu, v.t., find
andajarri, v.t., hide
anganga, n., skin [syn. waba, gilwa]
angarra see wangarra
angarrurru, v.t., sing for something (i.e. to make it come close, be plentiful, etc.)
angbardi, v.t., build
anggarrinja, adj., (IV), lacking [syn. guyalinja]
Anjirringma, n., place on Anthony Lagoon Station (Wambaya country)
anka, n. (IV), life
ankami, v.t., (anka-mi ‘alive-FAC’), give life to, make come alive
anki, adj., (I), alive
ankurarri see wankurarri
anmurrru also wanmurrru, v.t., nurse, cuddle
aradajbi, v.i., be busy
aradam also waradami, v.t., hassle, ‘humbug’
ardbi, v.i., call out (to), yell (to)
ayani, v.s., look for [syn. wayani (G)]
ayigurrajbi also wayigurrajbi, adv., all day, until sundown
ayigurru also wayigurru, t.nom., afternoon

B
baajbalarna also barajbalarna, n., (II), old woman [syn. bungmanya]
baajbali also barajbali, n., (I), old man [syn. bungmaji]
baba', v.i., fly
babt, n., (I), older brother (including FBS, MZS) [syn. bayiliji]
bbanya, n., (II), older sister (including FBD, MZD) [syn. bayilinya, bayida (G)]
bbarra, v.d., tell [syn. didima]
bbarrinja, n., (I), goanna sp. (Described as small black goanna that lives in trees.)
bbijbi, v.i., feel bad, feel no good
bbijbi, adj., see baji
bbij also bbijbi, adj., (I; baginga (II), bagiga (IV)), bad, no good
baginya, v.t., (bagij-mi ‘bad-FAC’), make no good, cause to be bad
bagurrbi, v.i., sulk [syn. gurdurdu]
baji, n., (I; Gudanj?), young man
bajarra, n., (IV), paperbark tree [syn. wararru]
bajbaga, adj., (IV), big [syn. buguwa, marliwa, ngamaji]
baji, v.i., grow (up)
bajjurduna, v.t., bring up, ‘grow up’
balaji, v.i/v.t., be sick from having been ‘sung’
balamurru, n., (IV), spear [syn. mugura]
bali, v.i., 1. be hungry; 2. be angry, cross
bamarra, n., (IV; Gudanj?), mouth [syn. nganggarrga]
banbardarda, adj.,? full up
banbarla also barnbarla, adj., (IV?), bald
banduma, n., (III), lower back, back [syn. durrinja, didibarra]
banga, n., (IV), saliva, spittle [syn. jabula]
bangarni also bangarniga ?also
bangani, adv., here. this way
banggajarra, n., (IV?), a different place, another place [syn. jabajabayarra (G)]
Appendix D

banggirra, n., (IV), knee
banggulyana also banggulyi, n., (II), mosquito
banjangani, adv., behind
banjanganima, n., (III; Gudanji?), tail [syn. judiyama]
banjanimi, v.t., roll (hair) on leg to make string
banjarrri, v.t., throw
bannngarrardi, v.t., (bannngarru-ardi warm-CAUS), dry something
bannngarru, v.i., get warm
banya, v.t., wave (at)
banybayi, n., (I), father of boy to be initiated
banybayirna, n., (II), mother of boy to be initiated
banyymi, v.t., pass by [syn. barulajbi]
barajbalarna see baajbalarna
barajbali see baajbali
baralala [ba'ralala], adv., all night, during the night, night-time
bardbi, v.i., 1. run (person, animal); 2. flow (river); 3. blow (wind) [syn. bujbi (G)]
bardgabadga also bargabarga, n., (IV), bark (of tree)
bardganyi also barganyi, v.t., follow
bardgu also bargu, v.i., (Takes an allative complement), 1. fall (down); 2. have a car accident
bardgujirrimi, v.t., (bardgu-jirrimi fall-CAUS'), cause to fall, drop
bardibardi, n., (I), 'poor bugger' [syn. bayibayi] (There is a lot of argument about this word. Some claim that it is not a Wambaya word, but it is frequently used by Wambaya speakers.)
bardibardirna, n., (II), 'poor bugger' [syn. bayibayirna] (There is a lot of argument about word. Some claim that it
is not a Wambaya word, but it is frequently used by Wambaya speakers.)
bargabarga see bargabardga
barganyi see bardganyi
barinymi, v.d., show [syn. dirindirrinyi, mirridimi]
barla, n., 1. cheekiness; 2. v.i., be angry; 3. v.t., fight with
barlaji, v.i., be dead
barlajardi, v.t., (barlaji-ardi 'dead-CAUS'), kill someone
barlanggubarlanggu, n., (IV), tree sp. (similar to the gidgee tree) The sap from this tree (marungma) is sweet and is sucked like a lolly.
barlugudba, n., (IV?), cup
barlumba rra, n., (IV?), lagoon
barlwa, lnom., outside
barnamuluma, v.refl., to flash lightning
barnanggi, n., (I), Australian hobby? [FalcO longipennis] [syn. gunggudabudabu]
barnangila, n., (I), 'big father' FB (older); MZH (where MZ is older than M)
barnangilinya, n., (II), FZ (older); MBW (where ME is older than M)
barnmarrarna ?also barnmarrana, n., (II?), white cloth headband worn by women during ceremony
barraala, n., (II), sulphur-crested cockatoo [Cacatua galerita]
barrwu, n., (IV), house
barrgu, n., (IV?), nulla-nulla, fighting stick [syn. gudbajirra]
barrnganbi, v.s., look for a boyfriend/girlfriend
barulajbi, v.i., (Gudanji?), go past [syn. banymi]
bawunmi, v.i.?, practice dancing
bawurrbi, v.i., (Gudanji?), go past [syn. banymi]
bayibayi, n. (I), ‘poor bugger’ [syn. bardibardi]
bayibayina, n., (II), ‘poor bugger’ [syn. bardibardinna]
bayida, n., (II; Gudanji), older (or eldest?) sister (including FBD, MZD) [syn. babanya, bayilya]
bayigina, n., (II), bag [syn. munmagana]
bayilija, n., (I), older brother (including FBD, MZD) [syn. babanya]
bayilinya, n., (II), older sister (including FBD, MZD) [syn. babanya, bayida]
bayungu, i.nom., west
bibi, adv., (Gudanji), a little while [syn. mundurumi (G?), warlugu]
bibliyurru, n., (I), deceased adult male
bibiyurrna, n., (II), deceased adult female
bigala, n., (II; Gudanji?), shoulder [syn. marlanganji]
bigilanyi, v.t., (Gudanji), carry on shoulders [syn. labalaba]
bigirra, n., (IV), green grass
bilama, n., (IV?), grass sp. (The seeds of this grass can be used to make damper.)
bililarri, v.i.?, flood
bilimbila [bi’limbili’la], adj., (IV), flat
binbayi, n., (?; Gudanji), freshwater crocodile [syn. warriji]
binbinkuma, v.t., 1. shake off, brush off; 2. shake head, shake hair out. [syn. durndurlimi]
binnala, n., (IV?), instrument used to carve boomerangs [syn. ngarajagana, ngarlarrgu]
binyirda, n., (IV?), sugarbag wax
birdarri, v.t., (Gudanji), track [syn. jarrgi]
birdbirrnga, n., (IV?), the sharp point on one end of the boomerang-carving instrument, to decorate the boomerang
birnmanma, n., (III), throat [syn. gurranganyma]
birrida, n., (II?), Australasian grebe [Tachybaptus novaehollandiae]
birrimbirra, n., (IV?), plant sp. (This is a green plant with a nice smell that grows underneath lignum.)
birrirri, v.i., shake, shiver
birriwililyi ?also birriwi’rrilyi, n., (I?), parrot sp.
bubuyirna, n., (II), (children’s?) python
budburri, v.i.?, hit tops of crossed legs (women only) (This is what the women do in certain parts of the initiation ceremony while the men clap their boomerangs.)
bugarru, n., (I), boss [syn. marliyi, mungguji, ngannguyi]
bugayi, adj., (I), big [syn. marliyi, ngamaji (G)]
bugurabi, v.i., be grey-haired
buguramila, n., (II), one having grey hair
buguramilyi, n., (I), one having grey hair
buguwa, adj., (IV), big [syn. bajbaga, marliwa]
buja, v.i., (give off) smell
bujanga, v.t., (perceive) smell
bujarda, n., (II?), white snake sp. (Lives in trees, jumps from one tree to another.)
bujbi, v.i., (Gudanji), run [syn. bardbi]
bujili, n., (IV), bottle
bujiirringa, v.refl., rub one’s itchy nose (An itchy nose is said to mean that someone is talking about you.)

bulalajarlu, n., (IV?), upper arm [syn. munngujarl] 

bulinama, t.nom., (Gudanji), tomorrow [syn. ngigininima] 

bulingi, n., (I), boy who has been initiated, ‘young man’ [syn. yaaba] 

bulinja, n., (IV?), algae 

bulmanji? also buurmanji, n., (I?; Gudanji?), fish sp. (Described as being like a bream but with a big mouth.) 

bulubulugbi? also bululugbi, v.i., float 

bulunbuluda, n., (II?), grass snake 

bulunbulunji, n., (II?), spoonbill sp. 

bulungurna, n., (II), young woman, girl who has had her first menstruation [syn. gurdangirra] 

bulurna, n., dark (rain) cloud 

bulyi, n., football 

bulyingi, adj., (I: bulyungurna (II), bulyungu (IV)), little [syn. gubaja, munduru (G)] 

bulyuluma, n., (III), bread [syn. manganyama] 

bumarna, n., (II?), grass snake 

bundurra, n., (IV), meal 

bundurrijbi, v.i., (bundurru-jbi ‘full-INCH’), 1. be/get full; 2. be pregnant 

bundurru, adj., (IV), full 

bundurrumi, v.t., (bundurru-mi ‘full-FAC’), feed, make full 

bundurrurna, adj., (II), 1. full; 2. pregnant 

bungbari, v.i., come out, come up 

bungbungbi, v.t., suck on something 

bungmaji, n., (I; Root = bungmaj-), old man [syn. baajbal] 

bungmanyana, n., (II; Root = bungmaj-), old woman [syn. baajbalarna] 

bungmungmaji, n., (I; reduplicaton of bungmaji), old men 

bungmungmanyana, n., (II; reduplicaton of bungmanyana), old women 

bunjunymi, v.t., sneak up on 

bunjurrbarra, v.t., kneel down to, bend down to 

bunmajarda, n., (I), a show-off, someone who likes himself [syn. ngunngajarda] 

bunmajardarna, n., (II), show-off, someone who likes herself [syn. ngunngajardarna] 

bunubununa, n., (II), file snake 

bunybarrimi, v.t., open something 

bunyma, n., (III), arse 

buringi [bu'ringi], n., (I), wickety grub 

burinyma, n., (III?), spinifex 

burlinjana, n., (IV?), cigarette, pipe 

burlugardi, v.d., (Takes an allative indirect object), 1. soak, put in water; 2. v.refl., describes the action of a bird ducking under water to fish 

burlurlandu, v.t., blow away, blow about (of wind) 

burnariga, n., (IV), wild orange tree [Capparis umbonata] 

burnaringma, n., (III), wild orange fruit 

burrbanju, v.t.?, 1. blow nose; 2. blow on something 

burrjuni, n., (I), frog 

burrjiji, n., (I), bird sp. 

burruburrnu, n., (IV), paper 

burruburrumi, v.t., roll up (i.e. into a ball) 

burruburrurna, n., (II), caterpillar 

burruyi, n., (I), tadpole 

burruna also burrunuana, n., ornamental scars
burrunjuna, n., (II), little button-quail
[Turnix velox]
burulyi, n., (I), small round grinding stone
buwarraja, n., (IV), 1. dream; 2. Dreaming, Dreamtime story
buwarrajinga, v.t., dream about
buyarragu [bu’ya rragu], n., (IV), silver box gum [Eucalyptus pruinosa]
buyunku, n., the middle, halfway
buyurru, adj., (IV), 1. dry [syn. warrawul yi]; 2. n. dry season

D

dabudabunymi, v.t., (dabudaburri-mi ‘weak-FAC’), make weak, make unable to
dabudaburri, v.i., be weak, be unable to
dabuluna, n., (II?), slippery lizard
daburri, v.t., (Gudanji), burn [syn. naj bi]
dadada, n., (II?), plover [syn. dajarrarrana]
daguma, v.t., 1. hit (with hand); 2. fight [syn. majbi (G)]
dajarrarrana, n., (II?), plover [syn. dadada]
dajbidajbi, n., (I), grasshopper
dalwarranji, n., (I), darter, diver duck? [Anbbinga melanogaster]
dalwi, v.i., (Gudanji), go [syn. yarru]
dalyaganyi, v.t., spear [syn. dudiyarri]
damangga, n., (II), head [syn. guyuguya (G)]
damanggayi, n., (I), man who has cut off his hair in mourning for his child
damanggayirna, n., (II), woman who has cut off her hair in mourning for her child
damanymi, v.t., (damarla(?)-mi ‘smooth-FAC’), make smooth
damarla, adj., (IV?), smooth
danbarra, v.i., be lazy
danggulyana, n., (II), one who is wrinkled
danggulyanymi, v.t., (danggulyaj-mi ‘be wrinkled-FAC’), to cause to wrinkle, to cause to age
danggulyijbi, v.i., (danggulyaj-jbi ‘be wrinkled-INCH’), wrinkle, be wrinkled
danidani, n., (?; Gudanji?), dollarbird [Eurystomus orientalis]
dankurra, adj., (IV?), yellow
dannuga, n., (IV), clapping sticks
danmurrana, n., (II), bird sp. (kingfisher?)
danngani, t.nom., lunchtime [syn. mugunjana]
danya, n., (IV), clothes
dardaluma, v.t., hammer
dardbiyardi, v.t., pile up, heap up [syn. ijijardi]
darima, n., (III), bush plum
darralyagi, n., (IV?), bloodwood? [Eucalyptus terminalis]
darramalama, n., (III), lily root
darranggu, n., (IV), 1. stick; 2. tree (generic)
darrgbi, v.i., (Gudanji), bust, explode [syn. jijambri]
darrgulumi, v.t., 1. pierce, stab [syn. jimbulu]; 3. cause to crack, cause to hatch (of eggs)
darridarri, v.i.,?, be in a line
darrmanji, n., (I), brolga [Grus rubicundus]
dawu, v.t., 1. bite; 2. cut (of tree) [syn. gudayibi (G)]
dawujbarli, n., (I; dauw-j-barli ‘bite-TH-AGNT(I)’), one who bites [syn. gudyayibari (G)]
dawujbarlirna, n., (II: dauw-j-barlirna ‘bite-TH-AGNT(II)’), one who bites [syn. gudyayibarli (G)]
dawurdawurra ['dawurda'wurra], n., (IV; Gudanji?), hill country
didbidbulyi see didbidbunga
didbidbunga also didbidbulyi, v.t., argue with
didibarra, n., (IV?), backbone, back [syn. banduma, durrinja]
didija, v.t., carry under arm on hip (esp. coolamon)
didilayi, n., (I?, Gudanji?), kite sp. (whistling kite?)
didima, v.t., tell [syn. babarra]
didibili, v.t., (Requires singular object.), clap (objects) together
dirdibili, v.t., (Requir es singular object.), clap (objects) together
dirdibulyi, n., (I), peewee, Australian magpie-lark [Grallina cyanoleuca]
dirndija\(^1\), adj., right side, right-handed
dirndija\(^2\), adj., (IV?), straight
dirndinymi, v.t., (dirndij-mi 'straight-FAC'), make straight
dirndirrinyemi, v.d., 1. teach; 2. show, point out [syn. barinymi, mirridimi]
dirragbi, v.i., jump
dirrbi, v.i., fart
dudba, n., (II?, Gudanji?), whiskered (marsh) tern [Chlidonias hybrida]
dudiyarri, v.t., spear, pierce [syn. dalyaganyi]
dudu, n., (IV?, Gudanji?), the bush [syn. gurdu]
dula, v.t., chase away [syn. dunkala, irriburdu]
dulanymi, v.t., 1. wake somebody up; 2. raise, take something out from its resting/cooking place
dumbi, v.i., be scared; be a 'chicken' (Slang word, used in teasing.)
dungala, n., (IV?, Gudanji?), cock-rag
dunkala ?also dunggala, v.t., chase away, 'hunt away' [syn. dula, irriburdu]
durdurrgu, v.s., (Gudanji), say, talk, speak [syn. ngarlwi]
duri, v.t., fuck
durnajana, n., (II?; derived from durnajarri 'cover up'), blanket
durnajarri, v.t., cover up [syn. jaji]
durnbu, n., (IV?), rubbish
durndurlimi, v.t., shake something off [syn. binbinkuma]
durra, v.i., be frightened [syn. ilagbi (G)]
durrajarbarli, n., (I; dura-j-barli 'be frightened-TH-AGNT(I)'), one who is fearful [syn. ilagbarli (G)]
durrajarbarlinna, n., (II; dura-j-barlinna 'be.frightened-TH-AGNT(II)'), one who is fearful [syn. ilagbarlinna (G)]
durrinja, n., (IV?), 1. back [syn. banduma, didibarra]; 2. star formation said to be a goanna's backbone; 3. adv., having one's back to
durrugidurrugi ['durrugi'durrugi], n., mirage
duwa, v.i., 1. get up (and leave); 2. get out (of pouch, egg etc.)

G

gabaji, n., (I), a man’s dance, part of the initiation ceremony
gabalama, n., (III), yam sp. (Described as being like the jigama, but sweet and a bit watery and does not grow on the plains.)
gaburri, n., (I?), lizard sp. (left-hand lizard?)
gagabara, v.i., to ‘feel funny in mouth for tobacco’
gagama, n., (III), 1. shit; 2. guts [syn. ngangma]
gagarra, l.nom., east
gagbi v.i.?, stick, be stuck
gagulinya, n., (II), younger sister (including FBD, MZD) [syn. gagurda]
gagulu, n., (I), younger brother (including FBS, MZS)
gaguna, n., (II?), fish sp. [syn. mankulararrana]
gagurda, n., (II), younger sister (including FBD, MZD) [syn. gagulinya]
gaguwi, n., (I), fish (generic)
gajagaja, n., (I; Gudanji), son (male ego), BS [syn. jajila, jawanaji (G)]
gajbi, v.t., 1. eat; 2. have sexual intercourse with

gajigajirra, adv., fast, quickly

gajura, n., (IV; Gudanji?), tree sp. (This is the tree used to make boats.)
gajurru, v.i., dance (of women)

galaa also garlaa, n., (IV), bone
galagama, n., (III?), pigweed [Portulaca oleracea]
galagbi, v.i., 1. disbelieve; 2. not heed advice

galalararrna, n., (II), female dog [syn. janya (G)]
galalarlinji, n., (II), dog [syn. janji (G), wanggamayi (G)]
galama, n., (III), nose
galiba, adj., deep
galima, v.t., dig out of fire
galuli, adj., (I; galulurna (II)), clean
galunji, n., (?,), black kite [Milvus migrans]
galyanymi, v.t., 1. peel (off); 2. scrape
galyurringi, n., (I), water [syn. nguwi (G), warnami]
galyurrungurna, n., (II), rain
gamamurri, n., (I), blind man [syn. murluwaji]
gamamurrunga, n., (II), blind female [syn. murluwajarna]
gambada also gambarra, gambarda, n., (II), sun
gambanyuma, n., (III), wild potato
gambara, n., (I), MB (older), FZH (older)
gambararda, n., (II), MZ (older), FBW (older) [syn. gambaranyya]
gambaranya, n., (II), MZ (older), FBW (older) [syn. gambararda]
gambardarda also gambadada, adv., around sunrise, early in the morning
gamburugulanga also gambarugulanga, n., (II), mother and daughter pair
gami, v.t., 1. smile; 2. laugh [syn. gamijbi (G)]
gamijanga, v.t., laugh at
gamijbi, v.i., (Gudanji), laugh [syn. gami]
gamula, n., (IV?), water coolamon [syn. lujuluju]
ganarrgulyi, n., (I; Gudanji?), baby kangaroo
ganbagaguna, n., (II?), heron sp.
ganbalaga, v.i., ‘belly-up’, to lie on one’s back
ganbunuma, v.t., cover over with hot dirt (re ‘cooking’ new born babies)
ganburna, n., (IV), ashes (in general); (more usually) ashes from the bark of the coolibah tree that are mixed with chewing tobacco [syn. jurlurburra, gargna]
ganbuwi, n., (?), water snake sp.
gandaniyama, n., (III), kneecap
gandurru, n., (IV), lower leg
gangbirna, n., (II), gecko
ganggu, n., (I), FF
ganggumiji, n., (I), SS (male ego), BSS
gangguminya, n., (II), SD (male ego), BSD
ganggunya, n., (II), FFZ, FMBW
gangma, n., (III?), place

ganinggi, v.i., come close up, be close up
ganinggiji, adj., (I), close

Ganjarrani, n. Place along McArthur River (Gudanji country)
ganjimi, v.t., 1. finish; 2. adv., all
ganjurardi, v.t., put side-by-side
gankima, adj., (III?), raw [syn. gurlurdarri]
ganmanmi, v.t., go close behind something/someone, get close to someone/something
gannga, v.i., return
ganybalinya, n., (II?), stone axe [syn. nyinggarna]
ganybirra, n., meat (not commonly used) [syn. gunju, yangaji]
ganybulanyi, n., (I), cat
garagara, n., (IV?), tree sp.
garabi, v.i., to want to do something
garanna, n., (II?), fish sp.
gardaala [ga’rdaala], n., (IV), gidgee tree [syn. gardawala (G)]
gardaalanji [ga’rdaalanji], n., (I; derived from gardaala ‘Gidgee tree’), people of Brunette Downs area
gardajali, n., (I), devil-devil
gardawala, n., (IV; Gudanji), gidgee tree [syn. gardaala]
gardawurri, n., (?), wrist (also lower arm?)
gardibirra, n., (IV?), armpit [syn. waynga (G)]; 2. skin group (generic) [syn. marndurra]
gardunganji, n., (I), father-in-law, DH (male ego), BDH [syn. lambarra]
gardurrardi, v.refl., sit with straight legs
gardurranyi, v.t., step over the outstretched legs of
Gargarguwaja also gargargwaja also gagaguwaja, n., Anthony Lagoon Station (Wambaya country)
gargargwaja see gargarguwaja
gari, n., (I), husband, HB, ZH [syn. munggujbila]
gariri, n., (II), wife, WZ, BW [syn. garinya, munggujbilinya]
garinya, n., (II), wife, WZ, BW [syn. gariri, munggujbilinya]
larlangga ?also garlanka, n., (IV), sand, sandhill
larlarlardi, v.t., (garlarlardi-ardi ‘fall into hole-CAUS’), put something into a hole (i.e. one’s arm into a goanna hole)
garlo, v.i., slip down into hole, fall into hole
garigarli, n., (IV?), sharpened flat stone, stone knife (used to shape boomerangs [syn. jabirri (G)]
garlimbaji, n., (I), rib [syn. wamirri]
garlwarlwana ?also galwalwana, n., (II), crested pigeon [Geophaps lophotes]
garna, adj., (IV; garnayi (I), garnayirna (II), garnama (III)), 1. long; 2. tall
Garnalanja, n., Place somewhere near South Nicholson River (Waanyi country)
garnanganjana, n., (II), emu [Dromaius novaebollandiae]
garnanybi, v.t., sift
garnarnda, v.d., 1. send; 2. allow to
garnawunka, n., (IV?), lancewood [Acacia shirleyi]
gandani, v.t., shield, block
gardinwarwuga, adj., (IV; derived from garnawug, ‘one’), few, a little bit
garndarra, v.t., make trouble for someone
gardinwarwuga, adj., (IV; garndawugi (I)), one [syn. jandaji]
garnga, n., (IV?), ashes, esp. those chewed along with tobacco [syn. ganburna]
garnjbaliga, adj., (IV; garnguji (I), garnguji (II)), many, ‘big mob’ [syn. garnguji]
garnguji, adj., (IV; garnguji (I), garngunya (II), garngunyma (III)), many, ‘big mob’ [syn. garnguji]
garngulugulu, n., little lizard sp.  
[Lophognathus temporalis?]
garninyanj, n., (I), bush turkey, kori  
(Australian) bustard [Ardeotis korl]
garnmangga, n., (IV), 1. jaw; 2. cheek
garnumba, n., wet season
garranbi, v.i., stand
garrangulinya, n., (II), MZ (younger)  
[syn. gujinya, guj ing anjarda]
garranjardi, v.t., (garranj-ardi ‘stand  
up-CAUS’), make stand up
garrankajbi, v.i., be short of breath  
[syn. ngarrgudi]
garrbagarrbalyi, v.i., cramp; be numb; 
have ‘pins and needles’
garrbanbi, v.i., have a cramp
garrbagarrgayi, n. , (I?), hawk sp., 
‘chickenhawk’
garrjanymi, v.t., make cool
garrjarrija, n., (IV), cold weather  
[syn. ngajirra]
garriji, v.i., be cold  
[syn. ngajarri]
garrinji, n., (I), jabiru, black-necked stork  
[ Ephippiorhynchus asiaticus]
garruji, n., (I?), big black spider
garrunyama, v.t., brown in coals
garrunyama, n., (III?), 1. road; 2. milky 
way
garrurdarna, n., boil  
[syn. ngundurrima (G)]
garuga, n., (IV), scrub
gawula, n., (II?), white-faced heron  
[Ardea novaehollandiae]
gawunka, n., (II?), possum
Gayana, n., Kiana Station (Waanyi 
country)
gayangga, l.nom., 1. high; 2. top, above
gayanggami, v.t., (gayangga-mi ‘high-
FAC’), make go high, lift up
gayarra, n., (IV), desert
gayinanka, interrog., 1. why; 2. for some 
reason
gayini, interrog., (I; gayinirna (II), 
gayina (IV)), 1. what, who, which; 2. 
someone, something
gayirra, n., (IV), cooking site
gayirrima, v.t., roast (in coals)
Gibimija, n., No. 2 bore at Anthony 
Lagoon (Wambaya country)
gitura, n., tern sp.
gijana, n., (II?), bull ant
gijigijibi, v.t.? , tickle
gijilulu, n., (IV), money
gilinmi, v.t., 1. make a split (e.g. across  
the top of a piece of wood (when 
making an axe) to put the stone head  
into); 2. make a tear (e.g. in clothes)
giliyaga also giliya, adv., there, over  
there [syn. ginki]
gilwa, n., (IV?), 1. dry peeling skin; 2. 
scar; 3. skin of fruit/vegetable; 4. shell; 
5. foreskin.
gilyinkilyida, n., (II?), galah [ Cacatua 
roseicapilla]
giminka, n., (IV?), 1. woomera (from Ken 
Hale’s notes) [syn. ngarlina]; 2. swear 
word (meaning penis?)
gimurra, n., (IV), bad luck
ginbila, adv., (Gudanji), long time ago? 
[syn. marndi]
gindarni, n., vagina (from Ken Hale’s 
notes) [syn. jindinari, lurruguma]
ginganbi, v.i., drown
ginggirra, n., (IV), wild rice (Traditionally  
the grains were pounded and sifted into 
flour and used to make bread.)
ginguli, n., (I), hook
ginima, n., (II?), spinifex wax
gininyangmi, v.t., give cheek to, provoke  
someone  [syn. jidanyimi]
ginjiji, v.i.? , cheeky, mischievous
ginkanyi, adv., this way, in this direction
ginki, adv., there [syn. giliyaga]
ginmanji, adv., here, this way
ginyagbanji, n., (I; Gudanji?), flying fox [syn. wundugarri]
giri, n., clitoris
girrgila, n., (IV), crack
girrili, v.i., make noise
girrina, n., (IV?), 1. red ochre; 2. red [syn. warrabubu]
girrinyi, n., (?), red ant with black abdomen
girriya, n., (II), woman [syn. nayida, nardurna (G)]
girunda jbi, v.i., sweat
gubaja, adj., (IV; gubaji (I); Gudanji), little, short [syn. bulyungi, gurlaanji (G), mundur u (G)]
gubija, n., (IV?), glans penis
guda, n., (IV; Gudanji), stone [syn. namirra]
gudayibarli, n., (I; Gudanji; gudayi-barli 'bite-AGNT(I)'), one who bites [syn. dawujbarli]
gudayibarlinha, n., (II; Gudanji; gudayi-barlinha 'bite-AGNT(II)'), one who bites [syn. dawujbarlinha]
gudayibi, v.t., (Gudanji), bite [syn. dawu]
gudbajirra, n., (IV?), nulla-nulla, fighting stick [syn. barrgu]
gudijibi, v.t., 1. lose (also in the sense of someone having died); 2. forget; 3. v.refl., die
gudingi, n., (I), bush rat
gugbarimi, v.t., choke someone
gugu, n., (I), MMB, MFZH, MFZS?, MMBS?, FZDH
gugujardi, v.t., (gugujardi 'move location-CAUS'), 1. push, force away, send away; 2. kick (with 'foot' as instrumental adjunct)
gugujbi, v.i., shift places, move location [syn. irridibi]
gugumiji, n., (I), DS (female ego), ZDS
guguminya, n., (II), DD (female ego), ZDD
gugunya, n., (II), MM, MMBD, MFZD, FZSW [syn. gugurda]
gugurda, n., (II), MM [syn. gugunya]
gujangga, n., (IV), tooth [syn. lija (G)]
gujarra, adj., (IV; gujarri (I), gujarrarna (II), gujarrama (III)), two [syn. gujarrawulu]
gujarrawulu, adj., two [syn. gujarra]
gujiga, n., (IV), the ceremony sung for male initiation
gujinganjarda ?also gujinganjarra, n., (II), mother, MZ (younger), FBW, FZSD [syn. garrangulinya, gujinya]
gujinya, n., (II), mother, MZ (younger), FBW, FZSD [syn. garrangulinya, gujinganjarda]
gujuguju, n., (I), puppy
gulagurra see lagurra
gulamandarrina, n., (II?), long-neck turtle
gulangunya, n., (II), blue-tongue lizard [syn. milirrgbarna]
gulayirda, v.t., carry on head
gulbalawuji, n., (I; Gudanji), Australian magpie [Gymnorhina tibicen] [syn. iburrai]
gulinya, n., (II), D (female ego), ZD, FMBD (both egos?), FFZD (both egos?)
guliyambirra ?also guriyambirra, n., (I), greedy person
guliyambirrarna, n., (II), greedy person
guliyarri, v.t., bury
gulu, n., (I), S (female ego), ZS, FMBS (both egos?), FFZS (both egos?)
gulugardi, v.t., (gulg-ardi 'sleep-CAUS'), lay down
gulgbarli, n., (I: gulg-barli 'sleep-AGNT(I)'), one who sleeps a lot
gulgbarlrna, n., (I; gulg-barlrna 'sleep-AGNT(II)'), one who sleeps a lot

gulugbi, v.i., sleep

gulgugurna, n., (II?), diamond dove [Geopelia cuneata]

gulgulinya, n., (II?), tawny frogmouth [Podargus strigoides]

gulugulin ya, n., (II?), tawny frogmouth

[Geopelia cuneata]

gulul yi, n., (I), maggot

gulubiny, n., (II), hawk sp.

gum binya, n., (II), calf (of leg) [syn. ngalyangalya]

gumayangu, n., (IV), cave

gumbu, n., (IV), 1. urine; 2. v.i., to urinate

gumundungu, n., (IV?), long hat worn by men during ceremony

Gunaarruna see gunawurruna

Gunawurruna also gunaarruna flock bronzewing [Phaps bistrionica]

gunbi, n., (I), blanket lizard [syn. mankunyi]

gunggudabudabu, n., Australian hobby? [Falco longipennis] [syn. barnangni]

gunju, n., (IV), meat [syn. ganybirra, yangajii]

gunjugunja, n., (IV?), plant sp. (The root of this plant looks like an onion and is used forBush medicine.)

gunku, inter., 'I don't know'

gunkunmi, v.t., look after, care for [syn. nananga]

gunya, adj., (IV; gunyi (I), gunyarna (II)), another, other

gunyarrri, v.t., turn over, turn around

gunymana, n., (II?), straw-necked Ibis [Threskiornis spinicolis]

gurda, v.rel., 1. be sick; 2. v.i? die

gurdagurdarna, adj., (II; gurdagurdi (I)), heavily asleep

gurdajirrimi, v.t., (gurdja-jirrimi 'be sick-CASUS'), 1. make sick; 2. kill

gurdangirra, n., (II), young woman without kids [syn. bulungurna]

gurdanymla, n., (II), sick person [syn. marlumarlurna]

gurdu, n., (IV), the bush [syn. dudu (G?)]

gurdumi, v.t., deafen, be too noisy for someone

gurduminja, n., (IV), Aboriginal name, 'bush' name (generic)

gurdurdurru, v.i., sulk [syn. bagurri]

gurdurlu, n., (IV), heart [syn. marrara]

guri, n., (IV?), women's ceremony [syn. yawulyu]

guri2, n., (IV), fat, grease

gurijbi also guriji, adj., (I; gurijbirra (II), gurijbama (III), gurijba (IV)), good

gurijbi2, v.i., feel good

gurijbijina also gurijbijina, n., (II?), Australian pratincole [Stiltia isabella]

gurijj, adj., see guriji

gurinymi, v.t., (gurij-mi 'good-FAC'), 1. make good, make better; 2. adv., properly, well.

gurlaanji also gurlawanji, adj., (I; Gudanji), short [syn. munduru (G), gubaja]

gurlirra, v.t.?, to gash one's head in mourning

gurlugurra, adj., (IV?), round

gurlurdarri, adj., (I), raw [syn. gankima]

gurlurbi, v.t., make one feel nauseous

gurlurlardi, v.t., spill, tip over [syn. munggardi]

gurnalru, n., (IV?), vine sp. (Grows up other trees.)

gurranganyma, n., (III) 1. front of neck, throat; 2. voice [syn. birnmanma]

gurranja, adj., (IV?), shallow

gurrnji, v.i., be thirsty

gurrgbarra, v.t., stare

gurruji, n., (I), southern boobook owl [Ninox novaeseelandiae]
**Appendix D**

**gurrgurli, v.t.,** cut open a goanna (to remove the back bone)

**gurrinya, n., (II; Gudanji),** white woman [syn. marndanga, wanmarri (G)]

**gurrugurrumi, v.t.,** to rock a child, bounce on knee, soothe child to sleep

**guruburrardi, v.t.,** (guruburriardi ‘be unconscious-CAUS’), to knock someone out

**guruburri, v.i.,** 1. be unconscious; 2. feel faint

**guwarla** [gu'warla], n., (IV?), single women’s camp

**guyala, inter.,** 1. no, nothing; 2. part. can’t, modal negative (In this function, must co-occur with irrealis marking in the auxiliary.)

**guyalinja, adj.,** (IV), lacking [syn. anggarrinja]

**guyiga, n., (IV),** fire [syn. ngangaba]

**guyuguya, n., (IV; Gudanji),** head [syn. dam angga]

**guyuwarna, n., (II?),** dead child

**Ibi'jibi'ji** ['iibi'jibi'ji], n., (I?), eyelashes

**ibu'raji, n.,** (I), magpie [syn. gulbalawuji (G)]

**idanyi, v.t.,** (Gudanji), get [syn. yanybi]

**idarranga** also **yidarranga, n., (IV?),** kidney

**idii, inter.,** Shit! (exclamation when something has gone wrong)

**iijardi, v.t.,** heap up, pile up [syn. dardbiyardi]

**ilagbarli, n., (I; ilag-barli ‘be frightened-AGNT (I)’; Gudanji),** fearful person [syn. durrajbarli]

**ilagbarliarna, n., (II; ilag-barliarna ‘be frightened-AGNT (II)’; Gudanji),** fearful person [syn. durrajbarliarna]

**ilagbi, v.s.?** (Gudanji), be frightened, be shy [syn. durra]

**ilanji, adj.,** (I), 1. cooked; 2. ripe

**ilarrana** also **ilarrana, n., (II),** ‘eaglehawk’, wedge-tailed eagle [Aquila audax]

**ilarri, n., (I?),** grog, alcohol [syn. lunggarra, ngaragana]

**iliga, n., (IV),** sore

**iligirra** also **yiligirra, n., (IV),** river [syn. marnangga (G?)]

**ilijbi** also **yilijbi, adj.,** (I; ilijbirna also yilijbirna (II)), alone

**ilirri, n., (IV),** rivers

**ilinga, v.t.,** 1. hear, listen; 2. remember [syn. manku]

**ilirri, n., (I),** blood

**ilyinmi, v.t.,** crawl (on/in/along) [syn. junku]

**ilyirrga, n., (IV),** leaf [syn. wanjirra]

**indilyawurna, n., (II),** curlew, bush thick-knee (stone curlew) [Burhinus grallarius]

**indirra** also **yindirra, n., (IV),** root

**indura, n.,** snake sp. (red and yellow snake?)

**inijbi** also **yinijbi, v.t.,** gossip about someone

**injani, interrogi.,** 1. where (to); 2. (to) somewhere

**injanna, interrogi.,** 1. where from; 3. from somewhere

**inma, v.t.,** side with someone (e.g. in a fight)

**irda** also **yirda, n., (I),** father, FB, MZH (where MZ is not older than M)

**irdinya** also **yirdi nya, n., (II),** ‘aunty’ [syn. iriyirda, iriyilinya]

**iriyilinya** ['iriiliinya], n., (II), FZ, ‘aunty’ [syn. iridinya, iriyirda]
iriyirda [’iriirda], n., (II), FZ, ‘aunty’ [syn. irdinya, iriyilinya]
irriburdu, v.t., chase away, ‘hunt away’ [syn. dula, dunkala]
irrijardi, v.t., (irrij-ardi ‘move places-CAUS’), move something
irrijabi, v.t., to scratch, scrape
irrijbi, v.i., move from one place to another [syn. guguj bi]
irrilyi also yirrilyi, n., (I?), nail, claw
irringgurli, v.i., mess around with someone else’s things
irrinymi, v.t., give an order, tell someone what to do

J
jaabi, n., wart
jababajayarra, n., (IV?; Gudanji), another place, a different place [syn. banggajarra]
jabarnda, v.i., vomit
jabirri, n., (IV?), sharpened flat stone, stone knife (Used to shape boomerangs.) [syn. garligarli]
jabuburranjii [’jabu’burranjii], t.nom., olden times
jabula, n., (IV?), spit, spittle [syn. banga]
jabulami, v.t., (jabula-mi ‘spittle-FAC’), spit on, spit at [syn. jugbi]
jaburradjbi, v.i., (jaburruru-jbi ‘first-INCH’), begin, start
jaburruru, adv., first, before
jadbi, v.s., (Gudanji), wait [syn. yandu]
jadiyi, n., (?), barramundi
jaga, n., (IV), 1. thigh [syn. munngujaga]; 2. leg
jagara, v.i., cross over the water (i.e. along a bridge)
jagbarri, n., hairstring
jagina, v.refl., to lie on one’s back with one knee bent and the ankle of the other leg resting on the bent knee
jagugayi, n., (I), fresh-water mussel [syn. nguyiminji, marlangarri (G), nganggayi (G)]
jagurdi, v.i., be silent, shut up
jaji, v.t., close, cover up, shut off [syn. durnajarri]
jajila, n., (I), S (male ego), BS [syn. jawanaji (G), gajagaja (G)]
jajilinya, n., (II), D (male ego), BD [syn. jajirda, jawananya (G)]
jajirda, n., (II), D (male ego), BD [syn. jajilinya, jawananya (G)]
jalabanya, n., (I?), lizard sp. (Small, grey, slippery and lives in trees. Good for catching flies.)
jaladi, v.t., to give birth (of person)
jalandabi, v.i., go down, descend
jalanggubi, v.i., burp
jalanyi, adv., 1. today; 2. now
Jalinjabarda, n., place along the South Nicholson River
jalnjalinja, n., (IV?), bracelet worn around the tops of the arms during ceremony
jalyalyi, v.i., whisper
jalyarranga, n., (II), woman who has just had a baby
jalyu, n., (IV), bed, nest
jalyuma, v.t., make a bed
jamanji, n., ceremonial ground
jamba, n., (IV), ground, earth, dirt
jaminjanimji, n., (I), DS (male ego), BDS
jaminjaniminya, n., (II). DD (male ego). BSD
jaminjila, n., (I), MF [syn. mimi (Gw)]
jaminjirida, n., (II), MFZ [syn. jaminjilinya. mimirna (Gw)]
jaminjilina, n., (II), MFZ [syn. jaminjilirda, mimirna (Gw)]
janammi, v.t., untie, take out, remove, take off
janalbyi, n., (?), bird sp. (Described as a little brownish bird that flies in a large flock.)
jandaji, adj., (I), one [syn. garndawugi]
janga, n., (IV), 1. foot [syn. mandawayi (G)]; 2. toe; 3. tracks [syn. malya]
jangani, n., sharp stone for spear head
janganja, v.d., ask
jangeri, l.nom., down [syn. jayili (G)]
jangurla, n., (IV?), foreskin
janji, n., (I; Root is jany-; Gudanjii), dog [syn. galalarrinji, wanggamayi (G)]
janmajardi, v.t., make fall down, knock down, trip over
Janurruwa, n., place along the Nicholson River (Waanyi country)
janya, n., (II; Root is jany-; Gudanjii), dog [syn. galalarrirna]
janyala, n., (IV?), charcoal
janyi, v.t., answer
jaraji, n., (?), special paint made out of white feathers and (now) flour and used to decorate body for ceremony
jariirri, n., (?), spiny-cheeked honeyeater? [Acantbagenys rufogularius]
jaringma, v.t., dress [syn. jarrgarranyi]
jarlardu ?also jalardu, n., (IV?), hairstring belt [syn. munungguma]
jarlu, n., (IV), 1. arm; 2. wing; 3. handle
jarlwarla, adj., (IV?), heavy
jarnaga, n., (IV), bark string (from the inner bark of the coolibah tree)
jarnazama, n., (III), 1. chin; 2. beard, whiskers
jarragurra, adj., (IV), white [syn. magirra]
jarrawaja, n., (IV), trousers
jarrgarranyi ?also jarrgalanyi, v.t., to dress [syn. jaringma]
jarrgi, v.t., track [syn. birdarri (G)]
jaru, v.i., yawn
jaruma, n., ceremonial coolamon with handle
jarunbgi, v.t., kiss
jawala, n., men’s ceremony sung after someone’s death
jawanaji, n., (I; Gudanjii), son (male ego), BS [syn. jajila, gajagaja (G)]
jawananja, n., (II; Gudanjii), D (male ego), BD [syn. jajilinya, jajirda]
jawaranya, n., billy can
jayili, l.nom., (Gudanjii), down [syn. jangi]
jayulinya ?also jawulinya, n., (II; Gudanjii), mother-in-law, SW (female ego), ZSW [syn. mimayirna]
jabarri, v.i.?, blink
jibilyawuna, n., (II), duck (generic)
jidalyi, adj., (?), angry, ‘cheeky’
jidanybarli, n., (I; jidany-barli ‘give cheek-AGNT(I)’), ‘cheeky’ person, angry person, troublemaker
jidanybarlirna, n., (II; jidany-barlirna ‘give cheek-AGNT(II)’), ‘cheeky’ person, angry person, troublemaker
jidanymi ?also jidanmi, v.t., give cheek to, pick a fight/argument with someone [syn. gininyangmi]
jidbi, n., ant bed
jigama, n., (III), yam sp. (Grows in the plains.)
jijambi, v.i., explode [syn. darrgbi (G)]
jijirida, n., (?), wren?
jila, v.t., paint
jilija, adj., (IV; jilinya (II)), new
jilinggirra, n., (IV), beefwood tree [Grevillea striata]
jimanka, n., (IV), riverbank
jimbanyi, v.t., grab, snatch [syn. lurrgbaanyi]
jimbulu, v.t., 1. poke, stab [syn. darrgulumi]; 2. sting (e.g. of bee, wasp)
jindinarri, n., vagina [syn. gindarni, lurrguma]
jindirrijbirrinya, n., (II), willy wagtail [Rhipidura leucophrys]
jinggali, v.i., to show off, be full of oneself
jinkiji, n., (I), star
jinya, v.i., sneeze
jirrbali, v.i., lie on stomach [syn. jirruwala]
jirrbidbina, n., (II), bird sp.
jirrbilijjirrbilji ?also jirrbilinjirrbilinji, n., (II?), black-eared cuckoo [Chrysococcyx osculans] [syn. wajabiwajabi]
jirrgula, adj., (IV), wet
jirrgulyi, v.i., get wet, be wet
jirrgunyimi, v.t., (jirrgula?-mi ‘wet-FAC’), make wet
jiyanggi, v.t., know
jiyanggijbarli, n., (I; jiyanggi-j-barli ‘know-TH-AGNT(I)’) know-all
jiyanggijbarlirna, n., (II; jiyanggi-j-barlirna ‘know-TH-AGNT(II)’), know-all
jiyanjunguwarlirna, n., (II?), a particular dreaming tree (located somewhere on Cresswell Downs)
jiyanma, n., (III?), lily seeds
jiyarra, n., (IV), back of neck, nape
jiyau, v.d., give
jiyijala, n., (IV), gooramurra [Eremopbila bignoniiflora] [syn. marndardbarla] (Leaves are warmed on the fire and placed on face to relieve headache. Leaves give off a pleasant odour (especially when warmed).)
judama, n., mountain kangaroo [syn. wadayina]
judangunya, n., (II), tree snake sp. (Lives in coolibah trees, not poisonous.)
judiyma ?also juriyama, n., (III?), tail [syn. banjanganima]
juga, n., (I; Garrawa word, but commonly used by Wambaya speakers.), little boy [syn. alaji]
jugbi, v.t., spit at (i.e. in anger) [syn. jabulami]
jugu, n., (I), MB (younger), FZH, FZSS
jugujunyuna, n., (II), grey fantail [Rhipidura fuliginosa]
jugulambirri, n., (II?), type of big saltwater mussel/clam
juguli, n., (I), boomerang
julaji, n., (I; Root is julag-), bird (generic)
julamarrima, n., (III), (white) berry sp. [syn. ngabararrima]
julanga, n., (II; Root is julag-), female bird (generic)
junama, n., (III?), penis
jundurnmi, v.t., kick dust on someone by walking past
jundurra, n., (IV), 1. dust; 2. v.t., remove dirt from, brush dirt off
jungungguwa, v.t., be jealous of, ‘jealousing’ [syn. nguwanjbarra]
Junggurragurra, n., Country around Banka Banka Station and Tennant Creek (Warumungu country)
junku, v.i., crawl [syn. iliyinmi]
junmi, v.t., cut
jurlurrburra, n., (IV?), ashes [syn. ganburna, garnga]
jurrgubarri, n., (I). Plains Goanna [syn. mangirriji (G)]
juruma, n., (III), 1. stomach; 2. adv., be facing someone
juruwala, v.i., lie on one’s stomach [syn. jirrbali]
juwa, n., (I), 1. man, person; 2. Aboriginal man, person (when contrast needed with non-Aboriginal people)
juwarda, n., (I), men, people (from Ken Hale’s notes) [syn. juwarramba]
juwarramba, n., (I), men, people [syn. juwarda]

L
labalaba, v.t., carry on shoulders [syn. bigilanyi (G)]
labarlabarnga ['labarlabarnga] also labarnga, n., (IV), branch (of tree), fork
labarnga see labarlabarnga
labirra, n. , (IV), 1. hand; 2. finger [syn. mar na (G)]
lagija, n., (IV), coolamon (i.e. used for carrying babies etc.) [syn. lawunji]
lagurra also gu' lagurra, n., (IV), hole
laj ar ri, v. t., light (fire)
laj i2, v.s., to have been absent for a significant amount of time from someone
lajirrimi, v. t., (lajijirrimi ‘be quiet-CAS’), 1. make be quiet; 2. make stop
lamanma, n., hollow log used for catching fish
lambarra, n., (I), father-in-law, DH (male ego), BDH [syn. gardunganj]
lambarrarna, n., (II), SW (male ego), BSW
lanbi, v.i., be ‘sleep-wake’, have one’s eyes closed but still be awake
langanbi, v.t., climb
langanjardi, v.t., hang up
langga, l.nom., north

Lanybiya, n., Place somewhere near McArthur River (Gudanji/Wambaya country. This is the place where the Peewee hid his water in Text 5.)
laragibari also larragibari, adv., right through, from one side to the other
larlagbarra, v.t., (larlag-barra ‘go inside-TRANS’), get something from inside
larlagbi, v.i., (Takes an allative complement), go inside, enter, go into
larrana, n., (II?), spinifex pigeon [Geophs plumpfera]
lawunji, n., coolamon (i.e. for carrying babies etc.). [syn. lagija]
Lija1, n., Place somewhere east of Elliott (Wambaya/Gudanji country)
lija2, n., (IV; Gudanji), tooth [syn. gujangga]
lingba also linghalingba, v.i., ‘bogey’, wash, bathe
linjarrgba, v.i., be hot
linka, n., (IV), chest
lirragbi, v.i., lie on one’s stomach [syn. jirrbali]
lugajmi, v. t., (lugajmi ‘no good-FAC’), make no good, make ‘cheeky’
luggajmi, v.t., (luggajmi ‘no good-FAC’), make no good, make ‘cheeky’
luranyma, n., (III), testicles [syn. nurranma]
lurdbi, v.t., pound, bash, hit with instrument
lurrgbanyi, v.t., 1. catch; 2. grab, snatch, abduct [syn. jimbandi]
lurrguma, n., (III), vagina [syn. jindinarri, gindarni]
luyunymi, v.t., make soft or fine from grinding

M
mabuluma, n., (III), navel
maga, n., (IV), 1. camp; 2. place; 3. country, home
magajarra, n., (IV), another camp, another country
magami, n., leech
maganja, n., (IV), digging stick (i.e. for lice, sugarbag etc.)
maganmurr, n., (IV?), spear for killing dugong and big fish [syn. narra]
magbarli ?also magbali, n., (I), one who belongs to a given country through his father
magbarlirna ?also magbalirna, n., (II), one who belongs to a given country through her father
magirra, n., (IV?), 1. white ochre; 2. white paint [syn. jarragurra]
magudidi, n., bush coconut?
magungunu, n., (II?; childhood friend, a mate that you've grown up with
magurr, n., (IV; Gudanji?), wind [syn. wunba]
majbi, v.t., (Gudanji), hit [syn. daguma]
majigayi, n., (II?), 'sea-side' crab
majigina, n., (II), 'river-side' crab [syn. wagina]
malamba, n., (IV?), liver
malya, n., (IV), 1. track, footprint [syn. janga]; 2. mark
mamanggi, n., (I), freshwater snail
mambulya, adj., (IV), soft
mambulyajbi, v.i., (mambulya-jbi 'soft-INCH'), go soft, go numb

mambulyami, v.t., (mambulya-mi 'soft-FAC'), make soft
mandawayi, n., (I?; Gudanji), foot [syn. janga]
mandida, n., (II), female kangaroo sp.
manganyma, n., (III), 1. tucker, food; 2. non-meat food
mangarnami, v.t., put the decorative marks on a boomerang
manggurinji, n., (I; derived from mangguru 'plains country'), one who is from the plains country
manggurinya, n., (II; derived from mangguru 'plains country') one who is from the plains country
mangguru, n., (IV?), plains country
mangirriji, n., (I; Gudanji), plains goanna [syn. jurringbarri]
manja, n., (IV?), fruit (generic)
manjala1, n., (IV?), caustic vine (sticky)
manjala2, n., newborn baby
manjungu, n., (IV), shade
manka, n., (IV), ear
mankaburruruna, n., (II), hook boomerang
mankuluguluda, n., (IV?), ear wax
mankunyi, n., (I), 1. blanket lizard [syn. gunbi]
manggurru, v.i., be ashamed
manyarra, n., (IV?), pandanus tree?
manyingila, n., (IV), gutta percha tree [Excoecaria parviflora] (The inner milky bark is boiled in water, the liquid is then washed with to treat skin sores. The liquid is rubbed in to relieve pain in the joints and to reduce swellings. It is used to wash with to help weak people feel stronger.)
marala, n., (IV), heart [syn. gurdurlu]
maramaranbi, v.s., feel around
marawunjji, n., (I), spider
mardaja, n., (IV?), feather
mardima, v.t., chase [syn. nyurrunyurr]
mardumbarra also mardumbarrayi, n., (I), saltwater crocodile
marinkila, n., bird sp.
marlab, n., 1. period, menstruation; 2. after-birth [syn. mujuju]
marlanganji, n., (IV?), shoulder [syn. bigala (G)]
marlangarri, n., (I?; Gudanji), freshwater mussel [syn. nganggayi (G), nguyiminji, jagugayi]
marlinga, v.t., let go (of something)
marlwa, adj., (IV; Gudanji?), big [syn. buguwa, bajbaga]
marliyi, adj., (I; Gudanji?), 1. big [syn. bugayi, ngamaji (G)]; 2. n. boss [syn. bugarru, ngangguyu, mungguji]; 3. God
marlu, l.nom., far, a long way away
marumarlu, n., (I), sick person
marumarlurna, n., (II), sick person [syn. gurdanymila]
marna, n., (IV; Gudanji?), 1. hand; 2. finger [syn. labirra]
marnangga, n., (IV; Gudanji?), river, creek [syn. iligirra]
marnarrga, n., (IV), mud
marndaji, n., (I; Root is marndag-), white man [syn. ngarrawanji (G)]
marndanga, n., (II; Root is marndag-), white woman [syn. gurrinya (G), wanmarri (G)]
Marndanymija, n., No. 8 bore on Anthony Lagoon Station (Wambaya country)

marnbardbarra, n., (IV), gooramurra [Eremophila bignoniiflora] [syn. jrayijala] (Leaves are warmed on the fire and placed on face to relieve headache. Leaves give off a pleasant odour (especially when warmed).)
mardija, t.nom., long time ago [syn. ginbila (G)]
mardiji, t.nom., at a later time, soon
marndurra, n., (IV), 1. body odour; 2. skin group (generic) [syn. gardibirra]
marnganinji, n., (I; Gudanjji), doctor [syn. ngyunbulugi]
marnuguja, n., (IV), conkerberry (tree)
marnugujama, n., (III), conkerberry (fruit)
marrababina, n., (III?), peaceful dove [Geopelia placida]
marrajana, n., (IV?), pillow
marraji, n., (I; Root is marraj-), tablelands kangaroo, big red kangaroo
marranya, n., (IV), yarn, tale, story
marrgulu, n., (IV), egg
marrubgi, v.s.? feel happy (about something) [syn. ngunkarri]
marrungma, n., (III), edible sap
marunki also marunkiyi, n., (I), countryman, relation
marunkirna also marunkiyirna, n., (II), countryman, relation
mawula, v.i., play
mawulajana, n., (II?; derived from mawula), game (esp. cards)
mawuruma, n., (III?), Tassel Top, Pussycats Tails [Ptilotus clementii and spp.]
mayamba, n., (IV?), whirlwind, willy-willy
mayinanjana? also mayurnanjana, n., (II), female goanna
mayinanji? also mayurnanjji, n., (I), goanna
Mida ?also Miida, n., place on Anthony Lagoon Station (Wambaya country)
mijanka, n., (IV), bush medicine
milama, adv., 1. again; 2. more
milarra, n., (IV?), tears
milindi, n., eyebrow
milinya, n., (II), red-winged parrot?
milirrgbara [mi’iirrgbara], n., (II; Gudanji), blue-tongue lizard [syn. gulangunya]
mimirri, n., (I), snake (generic)
mimayi, n., (I), DH (female ego), ZDH?
mimayirna, n., (II), mother-in-law, SW (female ego), ZSW [syn. jayulinya]
mimi, n., (I; This is a Garrwa word, but is often used by Wambaya speakers.) MF, BDS, DS (male ego) [syn. jaminjila]
mimirna, n., (II; This is a Garrwa word, but is often used by Wambaya speakers.), MFZ, MMBW, BDD, DD (male ego) [syn. jaminjilina, jaminjilirda]
minggalja ?also minggalinja, n., (IV), big round grinding stone
minggilyanuma, n., (III), bush passionfruit
mira, n., (IV), hip
mirkiri, adv., slowly
mirndirri, n.?, dance performed by women during initiation ceremonies in which they slap the tops of their legs together
mirra, v.i., (Root is mirrang-), 1. sit; 2. be
mirridimi, v.t., 1. teach; 2. show, demonstrate [syn. barinymi, dirndirrinymi]
mirridmirrida, n., (II?), python sp. (Lives in salt water.)
mirrinjungu, v.i., lie on one’s side propped up on one elbow [syn. ngurndurrurlu]
miyagama, n., (III), bush fruit sp.
mudinya ?also murdinya, n., (II), needle, injection
mugunjana, n., (II), loose
mugunjana, t.nom., lunchtime [syn. danngani]
mugura, n., (IV), spear [syn. balamurru]
mujuju, n., (IV?), period, menstruation [syn. marlaba]
mujumi, v.t., gather together, put together
mulungu, n., (I), hit man, ‘wild blackfella’, ‘kadaicha man’
munduru ?also mundurru, adj., (IV; munduri (I), mundururna (II); Gudanji), little, short [syn. bulyingi, gubaja (G), gurlaanj (G)]
mundurumi, adv., (derived from munduru ‘little’; Gudanji?), for a little while [syn. bibi (G), warlugu]
munggardi, v.t., spill, tip over [syn. gurlurlardi]
munggu, n., (IV), ground oven
munggubila, n., (I), H, HB, ZH [syn. gari]
munggubilinya, n., (II), W, WZ, BW [syn. gariirda, garinya]
mungguji, n., (I), boss, owner [syn. bugarru, marliyi, ngangguyi]
mungguwa, v.t., roast in ground
munji, v.i., duck, bend over, bend down
munjuna, n., (IV?), elbow
munmagarna ?also munmagana, n., (II?), bag [syn. bayigina]
munngu, n., (IV), 1. thick part, stump (e.g. of tree); 2. underneath part
munngujaga, n., (IV; derived from munngu ‘stump’(?) + jaga ‘leg’), thigh
munngujanga, n., (IV; derived from munngu ‘stump’(?) + janga ‘foot’), heel
munggujarlu, n., (IV; derived from munggu ‘stump’(?) + jarlu ‘arm’), upper arm
munungguma, n., (hairstring?) belt [syn. jarlardu]
munyunyuna, n., (II?), mouse
muralama, n., (III), bush tomato
mururduna, n., (II), 1. strong, fit; 2. hard [syn. yardugarna]
murlu, n., (IV), 1. eye; adv. awake
mururluru, n., (IV), turpentine tree [Acacia lysiphloia] (Leaves are boiled in water and the resulting liquid is washed with to treat headache, flu and mumps. This is also the tree that is used to smoke out houses.)
murluwajarna, n., (II; murlu-wajarna ‘eye-PRIV(II)’), blind woman [syn. gamamurrunga]
murluwaji, n., (I; murlu-waji ‘eye-PRIV(I)’), blind man [syn. gamamurri]
murndugurlu, adj., (IV), bent, crooked
munnunguji, n., (I), second-degree initiate
murrgu, l.nom., inside
murrgunbali, adj., (I; murrgunbalarna (II), murrgunbala (IV)), three [syn. murrgunji]
murrgunji, adj., (I; murrgurna (II), murrgunma (III), murrgunka (IV)), three [syn. murrgunbali]
murri, v.i., ache, be sore, hurt
murrijbulumi, v.t., (murri-j-bulumi ‘hurt-TH-CAUS’), make hurt, hurt someone
murrinja, n., (IV), coolibah tree (The bark of this tree is burnt into ashes (ganburna) and mixed with chewing tobacco (warnu).)
murrinji see murrinymurrinji
murrinya see murrinymurrinya
murrinymurrinji also murrinji, n., (I), name used to replace name of dead male, ‘kumunjayi’
murrinymurrinya also murrinya, n., (II), name used to replace name of dead woman, ‘kumunjayi’
murudidi, n., brain
Murunmurula, n., Place along the Nicholson River (Waanyi country)
muwadana, n., (IV?), boat
Muwardbi, n., Country somewhere east of Elliott (Wambaya/Gudanji country.)
muwari ?also muwarri, v.i., be itchy

N
najbi, v.i., 1. burn; 2. v.t., burn something [syn. daburri (G)]
namanmi, v.t., put something down firmly
namirra, n., (IV), stone [syn. guda (G)]
nananga, v.t., look after, care for [syn. gunkunmi]
nanganangali, v.s.?, sneak away
nardurna, n., (II; Gudanji), woman [syn. girriya, nayida]
narra, n., (IV; Gudanji), spear for killing dugong and big fish [syn. maganmurruru (G)]
narunguja, n., (IV), car, vehicle
nawu, v.i., 1. stand on, sit on; 2. run over (of car)
nawunawujbi also nawunawu, v.t., stretch
nayida, n., (II), woman [syn. girriya, nardurna (G)]
nayirrundurna, n., (II), women
ngabararrima, n., (III), white berry, sp.? [syn. julumarriama]
ngabuji ?also ngabiji, n., (I), FMB, FFZH
ngaburlu, n., (IV), 1. breast; 2. milk
ngadijbi, v.i., be ‘paining’. be in pain
ngadi jirri, n., (I), budgerigar
[Melopsittacus undulatus]

gajaji, n., (IV), tendon

gajbi, v.t., see, look

gajimiji, n., (I), SS (female ego), ZSS

gajiminyana, n., (II), SD (female ego), ZSD

gajirra, n., (IV), coldness, cold (weather)
[syn. garrijirra]

gajirri, v., be cold [syn. garriji]

galangga, n., (IV?), single men’s camp

galanyi, v.t., scoop something up (e.g. tea or sugar into a cup)

galirrilili, n., (?), collar bone

galyangalya, n., (Iv?; some say this is a Garrwa word), calf (of leg) [syn. gumarra]
gamaj i, adj., (I; Gudanji), big [syn. bugayi, mar liyi]
gamabaga, n., (IV» , ‘what’s-his-name’, ‘thingummyjig’

Nganaarra, n., Brunette Downs Station (Wambaya country)
gandarrgala ?also ngarndarrgala?, n., (IV), supplejacks [Ventilago viminalis]
gangaga, n., (IV), 1. fire; 2. firewood [syn. guyiga]
gangbi, v.i., be open wide, be spread apart (of legs)
gangbulumi, v.t., open wide, spread apart legs [syn. walyulyumi]
ganggarrga, n., (IV), mouth [syn. bamarra (G?)]

ganggayi, n., (?; Gudanji), freshwater mussel [syn. marlangarr (G), nguyiminji, jagayagi]
gangma, n., (III), shit [syn. gagama]
ganinymi, n.? , truth

ganjala ?also nganjarla, n., (IV?), tongue

ganj, 1. seed; 2. seed pod

gankarra, n., (IV), flu, cold [syn. ngurlurra]
gannganmi, v.t.? , chew the meat off a bone [syn. nyambarli]
gannguyi, n., (I), boss [syn. bugarru, marliyi, mungguji]
ganyangbi, v.t., lick

ganyanggali, n., (I?), bird sp., brown goshawk

ngarabali, n., (?; ngara-barli ‘drink-AGNT(I)’), one who drinks a lot, a drunk

garabalarirna, n., (II; ngara-barlirna ‘drink-AGNT(II)’), one who drinks a lot, a drunk

ngarabi, v.t., drink

garagana, n., (Derived from ngarabi ‘drink’), grog [syn. ilarri, lunggarra]
garajabi, v.t., shape/make a boomerang

garajagana, n., (Derived from ngarajabi ‘shape/make a boomerang’), instrument used to shape boomerangs [syn. binmala, ngarlarrrgu]
garanma, n., subincision (from Ken Hale’s notes)
gardarru, n., (IV?), white cockatoo feather, worn on head in ceremonies

garlan, n., (IV), 1. language; 2. traditional languages, as opposed to English; 3. word

garlan, v.t., clean up, clean out

glarrrgu, n., (IV?), instrument used to carve boomerangs [syn. binmala, garajaragona]
garliga, n., (IV), woomera
ngarlijbi, v.i., breathe

ngarlu, v.i., 1. dance (of men); 2. v.t., dance a dance/ceremony [syn. ngarlugbi]

ngarlugbi, v.i., dance (of men) [syn. ngarlu]

ngarlurra, n., (IV), 1. flu, cold [syn. ngankarra]; 2. snot

ngarlwarli, n., (I; ngarl-warli ‘talk-AGNT(I)’), chatterbox, one who talks a lot

ngarлушirrna, n., (II; ngarl-warlrina ‘talk-AGNT(II)’), chatterbox, one who talks a lot

ngarlu, v.s., talk to someone, speak a language (to someone) [syn. durdurru (G)]

ngarninji, n., (I), body

ngarnnga, v.t., bark (at), growl (at)

ngarrangarra, v.i., be hot

ngarrgudi, v.i., short of breath [syn. garrankajbi]

ngarrijinjyma, n., (III), yam sp. (Grows in the stone country.)

ngarrinbi, v.t., be selfish, possessive of things

ngarringga, v.d., take something away from someone

ngarrinybi, n., (I), friend, mate

ngarrinybirna, n., (II), friend, mate

ngarrwanjji, n., (I; Gudanji), white man [syn. marndaji]

ngayijirda, n., (II), FM [syn. ngayijinya]

ngayijinya also ngayijii, n., (II), FM [syn. ngayijirda]

ngijini, t.nom., yesterday

ngijininima, t.nom., tomorrow [syn. bulinama (G)]

ngijiniyarra, t.nom., the day after tomorrow

ngila, n., (II; This is a Garrwa word, but is commonly used by Wambaya speakers), girl [syn. alanga]

ngilwi, adv., be all right, be O.K.

nginginji, n., (I?), black-winged stilt [Himantopus himantopus]

ngirnii, l.nom., south [syn. ngirniiwi (G)]

ngirniiwi, l.nom., (Gudanji), south [syn. ngirnii]

ngirra, v.t., steal

ngirrigbi, v.i.? (Gudanji), hunt [syn. alalangmi]

ngirrwi, v.i., growl (of dog)

ngiyangbi, v.t., not know someone

ngujuj abi, v.t., grind [syn. wurdurda (G)]

ngujar, v.i., 1. break down; 2. v.t., break something

ngulungulu, n., (I?), little grey wallaby?

ngumujii, adj., (I; ngumurru (IV)), black

ngumurru, n., (IV; from ngumurru ‘black (IV)’), rain cloud

ngundurrirrna, n., (Gudanji), boil [syn. garrurdarna]

ngunjula, n., (I), boil

ngunjula, v.t., lift up something

ngunjulu, v.t., carry in both arms, carry (i.e. child) on hip

ngunjurabi ?also wunjurabi, v.t., water something (i.e. plants)

ngunkarri, v.i., feel happy about something [syn. marrugbi]

ngunnga, v.t., like

ngunngajarda, n., (I), show-off, someone who likes himself [syn. bunmajarda]

ngunngajardarna, n., (II), show-off, someone who likes herself [syn. bunmajardarna]

ngunungarri, n., traditional skirt (Made from possum skin. Worn by women during ceremonies. Also must be worn by a girl during the duration of her first menstruation.)
ngunyabarra, t.nom., next time
ngunybulugi, n., (I), doctor [syn. marnganyi (G)]
ngunybulinguna, n., (II), nurse
ngunybulungunybarri, v.i., be sleepy
ngurlungga, also ngulungga, n., (IV), 1. soup; 2. juice
ngurlwayi, n., (I), king brown snake
ngurndurrurlu, v.i., lie on one’s side propped up on one elbow [syn. mirrinjungu]
ngurnnguri, v.i., cough
ngurramba, t.nom., night-time
ngurrghuma, v.t., swallow
nguruji, n., (I), cloud
ngurrawra, n., (IV; Gudanji?), shadow
nguwa jbarli, n., (I; nguwa j-barli ‘be jealous-AGNT(1)’), one who is jealous
nguwa jbarlinna, n., (II; nguwa j-barlinna ‘be jealous-AGNT(II)’), one who is jealous
nguwaita, v.t., (nguwaita-barra ‘be jealous-TRANS’), be jealous of, ‘jealousing’ [syn. junggungguwa]
nguwa jbi, v.i., be jealous
nguwa jbar, v.d., (Gudanji), put [syn. yardi]
nguwa jbarra, n., (I; Gudanji?), water [syn. galyur ringi, war nami]
nguwa jbarra, v.t., (nguwa j-barra ‘be jealous-TRANS’), be jealous of, ‘jealousing’ [syn. junggungguwa]
nguwaita, v.t., (nguwaita-barra ‘be jealous-TRANS’), be jealous of, ‘jealousing’ [syn. junggungguwa]
nijbi, v.i., 1. sing; 2. v.t., sing a song/ceremony
nimjibi also nimi, v.t., rub
nirrinirri, n., (I?), short-horned grasshopper
nujungama, adj., in your own way, off in your own world
nurranka, n., (III), testicles (from Ken Hale’s notes) [syn. luranyi]
nyagajbi, v.i., be ‘knocked up’, be exhausted
nyaganyi, v.t., make tired
nyalima, v.t., 1. heap up, collect; 2. attract, bring
nyambarli, v.t., chew [syn. nganggangi]
nyanyalu, n., (I?), tea
nyanyayijbarli, n., (I; nyanyayu-j-barli ‘move around-TH-AGNT(1)’), one who moves/fidgets a lot
nyanyayijbarlinna, n., (II; nyanyayu-j-barlinna ‘move around-TH-AGNT(II)’), one who moves/fidgets a lot
nyanyayu, v.i., move around, fidget
nyanyayumi, v.t., make move, move someone/something
nyanyuwu, v.t., pick up, collect (e.g. to find and pick up something at the rubbish dump).
nyila, n., (II), needle (of the echidna), spike.
nyilangunya, n., (II), echidna, ‘porcupine’ [syn. warrimbila]
nyinggara, also nyangga, n., (II?), stone axe [syn. ganybalinya]
nyinggara, v.t., cut down with axe
nyininirri, n., (I?), finch
nyirrawurruma, also nyirrumbuma, n., (III), little onion plant
nyungga, n., (IV), hair, fur
nyunmi, also nyunyimi, v.t., knock back, refuse
nyurranji, adv., all the time, always, forever
nyurrungurrum, v.t., chase [syn. mardima]
rawuwanggu, n., (IV?; Gudanji), (conch?) shell (Makes a noise when blown in to, used as a signal.)
rimina, n., (IV?; Gudanji), paddle, oar

U
urdalyi see wurdalyi
urrungaji see wurrungaji
urrunganymi see wurrunganymi

W
waba, n., (IV), skin [syn. angianga, gilwa]
wadayina, n., (II), female mountain kangaroo [syn. judama]
wagalagalana, n., (II), sugar glider
wagalarnarri, n., (I), Torresian crow [Corvus orru]
wagardbi also agardbi ?also wagajbi, v.t., wash
wagina, n., (Gudanji), ‘river-side’ crab [syn. majigina]
wagujirri, n., (I?), fish sp. (This is a big white fish with poisonous spikes on its back.)
wagula, adj., (IV; wagulyi), wagulya (II), 1. bad, rotten, smelly; 2., n., (IV) sleep (i.e. that you get in your eyes)
wagunyungga, adj., left side, left-handed
wajabiwajabi ['wajabi'wajabi], n., (I?), black-eared cuckoo [Chrysococcyx osculans] [syn. jirrbilijirrbili]
wajangarnja, v.i., swim
wajarra, n., (IV), bauminia tree [Lysiphyllum sp.] (Boil the roots, use liquid to clean sores.)
wajarri, v.i., fish
walabadbi, n., (I?), wood duck
walalangarri also alalangarri, adv., very hard, a lot (intensifier)
walamagamaga, n., (IV?; Gudanji), salt water
walanybirri, n., (I), Australian pelican [Pelecanus conspicillatus]
waliyulu see aliyulu
walyayi, n., (I?; Gudanji), dugong
walyulyumi, v.t., spread apart, open wide [syn. ngangbulumi]
wamanji, n., (I), dingo
wamanya, n., (II), dingo
wamba, n., (IV), snappy gum [Eucalyptus leucopblopia]
wamirri, n., (IV?), plant sp. [Hakea cbrdophylla] (There is some dispute about this plant. Some claim the correct name for it is wamuri.)
wamuri, n., (IV?), plant sp. [Acacia tenuissima]
wangarra also angarra, n., (IV?), corroboree
wanggamayi, n., (I; Gudanji), dog [syn. galalarrinji, janji (G)]
wanjirra, n., (IV), leaf [syn. iliyirrga]
wankarri, n., (I?), grey wallaby?
wanki see anki
wankuma, v.i.?, wave hand across face (i.e. to shoo flies)
wankurarri also ankurarri, v.t., lay (egg), give birth (of animal)
wanimarri, n., (II; Gudanji), white woman [syn. marndanga, gurrinya (G)]
wanimirri, n., (I), rib [syn. garlimbaji]
wannurrru see annmurrru
wanyga, n., (IV; Gudanji), armpit [syn. gardibirra]
wara, n., (IV), 1. face; 2. forehead
warawara, adv., face-to-face
warabulubulu, n., collared sparrowhawk [Accipiter cirrhocephalus]
waradami, see aradami
Waralunggu, n., Borroloola
wararru, n., (IV), paperbark tree [syn. bajarra]
wardangarri, n., (I), moon
wardanguji, n., (I), young boy to be initiated
wardbaji, n., (I), butterfly
wardguwardgu, n., (IV?), round fitted headpiece (made of string), worn by initiate during initiation ceremony
warima, v.t., hold on to, stick to
warladi, v.i., peep
warlidaji, n., (I), magpie goose [Anseranas semipalmata]
warnami, n., (I), water [syn. galyurringi, nguwi (G)]
warlugu, adv., for a little while [syn. bibi (G), mundurumi (G?)]
warnda, n., (IV; Gudanji?), grass
warnganjii, n., (I), fly
warnu, n., (IV), tobacco (esp. chewing tobacco)
warrabubu, adj., red [syn. girrina]
warrabjii, v.i., moan, grunt, whinge
warrawarra, v.i., be drunk
warrawulyi, adj., dry [syn. buyurru]
warrguma, v.t., slap (with leaves)
warrigila, n., (IV), whitewood [Atalaya hemiglauca]
warriji, n., (I), freshwater crocodile [syn. binbayi (G)]
warrimbila, n., (II), echidna [syn. nyilanguinya]
warrunggala, n., (II), riverside kangaroo, female [syn. yunggumara]
wawuna, n., (II), native honey, 'girl-one sugarbag' (Found in the ground.)
wawunji, n., (I), native honey, 'boy-one sugarbag' (Found in trees.)
wayani, v.s., (Gudanji), look for [syn. ayani]
wayigurrarjii see ayigurrarjii
wayiyiwayiyiwayiyiwayiwayiyu, t.nom., (Reduplication of wayiyiwayiyu), late afternoon
wilwili, v.i., flap wings (as if to stay in one place in the air)
winmurri, n., little wire fishing spear
wiringarri, n., barn owl [Tyto alba]
wirrilgarra? also wirridgala, n., (II), cockatiel [Leptolophus hollandicus]
wubi, v.i., be red
wugalama, n., (III?), tree sp. (apple bush?)
wugbardii also wugvardii, v.t., cook
wugvardii also wugbardii
wujubardi, v.t., (wujubiardi ‘lie-CAUS’), lie to someone
wujubi, v.i., lie, fib
wulunjurra, n., (IV), corkwood tree [Acacia sutherlandii]
wunba, n., (IV), wind [syn. magurra]
wundawulyana, n., (II?), kite? (Lives in the river country, looks like an eaglehawk.)
wundugarri, n., (?), flying fox [syn. ginagbanji (G?)]
wunggurrala, n., (IV), dogwood, desert oak, wirewood [Acacia coriacea]
wunjugu, interrog., 1. how; 2. somehow
wurrgbi, v.t., to scrape
wurralyi also urdalyi, n., (?), ankle
wurdiirrimii, adv., all around (like in a circle/loop), all over
wurdurda, v.t., (Gudanji), grind (i.e. between hands/stones) [syn. ngugujabi]
wurranybi, n., (I), a male dancer in one’s initiation ceremony
wurranybirra, n., (II), a female dancer in one’s initiation ceremony
wurgbi, v.t., take off, remove, pull out, clean up
wu Ruddbanyi, v.t., pull, drag
wu Ruddbi, v.t., carry around
wu Rungaji also ur Rungaji, adj., (I?), warm
wu Rungala, n., (IV), windbreak
wu Runganyimi also ur Runganyimi, v.t., (wu Rungaji-mi ‘warm-FAC’), make warm [syn. yunkarri]
wuru, v.i., dive down (i.e. of hawk)
wurumbumbi, n., (I), dragonfly
wu Rungurra, n., (IV?), lignum

Y
yaba, n., (Gudanji), boy that has already been initiated [syn. bulingi]
yabu, v.t., 1. have; 2. take; 3. bring
yagayaga, v.i., be no good, be weak
yagu, v.t., leave alone, leave behind [yagujbi (G)]
yagujbi, v.t., (Gudanji), leave behind, leave [syn. yagu]
yagurragurrana, n., (II), wild fowl, black-tailed native hen [Gallinula ventralis]
yalanarrama, n., (III), tree sp. (This tree has small edible berries and the wood is used to make spears.)

Yambayambarna, n., Country around Renner Springs (Warumungu country)
yandu¹, v.s., 1. wait [jadbi (G)]; 2. v.refl., rest
yandu², v.t., mind, watch over, look after
yandugururna, n., (II), thunder, lightening
yangaji, n., (I), meat [syn. ganybirra, gunju]
yangami, v.t., turn around, turn over
yangulanji, interog., (I: yangulanya (II), yangulanyma (III), yangulanja (IV)), how much, how many
yangulu, interog., 1. when; 2. sometime
yanjuni, n., (?; Gudanji), water rat?
yanybi, v.t., get, pick up [syn. idanyi (G)]
yardi, v.d., (Requires an allative indirect object), 1. put (down) [syn. nguwarni]; 2. v.t., make; 3. to make oneself into something (In this use takes two objects, one of which is reflexive)
yarduga, adj., (IV; yardugarna (II), yardugama (III)), hard, strong [syn. murdurna]
yardugami, v.t., (yarduga-mi ‘strong-FAC’), make strong
yarrambaja, n., (IV?), men’s secret business
yarru, v.i., go, come [syn. dalwi (G)]
yarruburdu, v.i., 1. walk, walk around; 2. go around (i.e. in car)
yawayi, v.s., be worried that s.o. is talking about you, be paranoid (about)
yawirri, n., (?), plains kangaroo, sp.? (Described as a white kangaroo from the plains country.) [syn. marraji]
yawulyu, n., (IV?), women’s ceremony [syn. gurija]
yidarangga see idarrangga
yiligirra see iligirra
yilijbi see iliibii
yindirra see indirra
yinijbi see innji
yirrilyi see irrilyi
yubulala, n., (IV), flower
yugala also yuguwala, n., (IV?), smoke, steam
yugu, v.i., cry
yunggumarla also yunggumala, n., (I), riverside kangaroo, female [syn. warunggala]
yunkarri, v.t., warm something (i.e. by the fire) [syn. wurrunganyimi]
yunummarrga, adv., that way, in that direction
yunungani, *adv.*, around the back
yununggu, *adv.*, like that, thus
yurndu, *v.t.*, hit with missile

yurubu, *adv.*, for nothing, just, only
yurula, *n.*, (IV), name
APPENDIX E

ENGLISH–WAMBAYA FINDERLIST

This finderlist is intended to be used in conjunction with the Wambaya–English word list in Appendix D. Its purpose is to help identify the Wambaya equivalent of an English word so that its full entry can then be located in the Wambaya–English version. It should not be used simply as an English–Wambaya dictionary.

A

a few, *gandumdawuga*
a little bit, *gandumdawuga*
a lot, *walalangarri*
abduct, *lurrgbanyi*
Aboriginal person, *juwa*
above, *gayangga*
absent
  be absent from someone, *laji*
ache, *murri*
afterbirth, *marlaba*
afternoon, *ayigurru*
  late afternoon, *wayiwayigurru*
again, *milama*
alcohol, *ilarri, lunggarra, ngaragana*
algae, *bulinja*
alive, *anki (I), anka (IV)*
  to give life to, *ankami*
all
  all around (in a circle), *wurdijirrimi*
  all day, *ayigurrajbi*
  all night, *baradala*
  all the time, *nyurrangji*
  do all, *ganjimi*
allow to, *garnarnda*
alone, *ilijbi (I), ilijbirna (II)*
  in your own way, *njugamag*
always, *nyurrangji*
angry, *jirdalyi*
  angry person, *jidanybarli (I), jidanybarlima (II)*
  be angry, *barla*
  be cross, *baliji*
ankle, *wurdalyi*
annoy, *aradami*

another, *gunya (IV), gunyi (I), gunyarna (II)*
  another camp/country, *magajarra*
  another place, *banggajarra, jabajabayarra*(G)
answer, to, *janyi*
ant
  ant bed, *jidbi*
  bull ant, *gijana*
  red ant with black abdomen, *girrinyi*
Anthony Lagoon Station, *Gargarguwaja*
argue
  argue with, *didbidbunga*
  fight with, *barla*
  give cheek to, *gininyangmi, jidanymi*
  side with someone (e.g. in a fight), *inna*
arm, *jarlu*
  elbow, *munjuna*
  upper arm, *bulalajarlu, munngularlu*
  wrist, *gardawurri*
armpit, *gardibirra, wanyga (G)*
around
  all around (in a circle), *wurdijirrimi*
  around the back, *yunungani*
arse, *bunya*
ashamed, be, *manngruru*
ashe, *ganburnu, jurllurbrurra*
  ashes that are mixed with chewing tobacco, *ganbuma, gangra*
ask, *janganja*
aunt
  father’s brother’s wife, *gujinganjarda, gujinya, gambarunya, gambararda*
  father’s sister, *barnangilinya, irdinya, iriyilinya, iriyirda*
  mother’s brother’s wife, *barnangilinya, irdinya*
  mother’s sister, *gambarunya,*
garrangulinya, gujinganjarda, gujinya see also great-aunt

awake, marlu
to have one's eyes closed but still be awake, lanbi

away
be absent from someone, laji

axe, ganybalinya, nyinggarna

B

baby
newborn baby, manjala
to 'cook' new born babies, ganbunuma
woman who has just had a baby, jalyarranga

back, banduma, didibarra, durrinja
around the back, yunungani
back of neck, jiyarra
have one's back to someone, durrinja
lower back, banduma

backbone, didibarra

bad, bagiga (IV), bagiji (I), baginga (II)
cause to be bad, baginymi
feel bad, bagijbi
rotten, wagula (IV), wagulyi (I), wagulya (II)

bag, bayigina, munmagarna

bald, banbarla

bark (n), bardgabardga
bark string, jarnaga

bark at, ngarnnga

barramundi, jadiyi

bathe, jinga

bauhinia tree, wajarra

be, mirra

beard, jarndama

bed, jalyu
make a bed, jalyuma

before, jaburru

begin, jaburrajbi

behind, banjangan

bend, munji, lunanjari
bend down to, bunjurrgharra
bent, mumdugurlu

big, bajbaga (IV), bugayi (I), buguwa (IV),
marliwa (IV), marliyi (I), ngamaji (I) (G)

'big mob', ganguja (IV), gangujbal (IV),
gangujbalama (II), gangujbal (I),
ganguji (I), gangujnya (II), gangunyma (III)
billy can, jawaranya

bird, julajia (I), julanga (II)
barn owl, wirringarri
bird sp., burriji, janbalyi, jirrhidbirra,
marinkila, nganyanggali
black kite, galunji
black-eared cuckoo, jirrhiljirrbi,
wajabiwajabi
black-winged stilt, nginginji
broga, darmanji
budgerigar, ngadjiiri
bush turkey, garninjanji
chickenhawk, garrgarrgayi
cockatiel, wirringarra
collared sparrow-hawk, warabalubulu
crested pigeon, garlhulwana
crow, wajalamarri
curlew, indiyawuma
darter?, dalwarranjii
diamond dove, guluguguma
dollarbird, danidani (G?)
duck (generic), jibilyawuna
eaglehawk, llarranna
eemu, garrhanganji
finch, nyinimirri
flock bronzewing, gunawurruma
galah, gilyinkilyida
grebe, birrida
grey fantail, jugujuguna
hawk sp., guminbinyi
heron sp., ganbagaguna
hobby?, barmanggi, gunggudabudabu
jabiru, garrinji
kingfisher?, danmurra
kite sp., didilayi, wundawulyana
magpie, gubalawuyji (G), iburrajji
magpie goose, warlidaji
parrot sp., birriwililyi
peaceful dove, marrababina
peeewee, didibulyi
pelican, walanybiri
plover, daduda, dajarrarrana
pratincole, gurjibijina
quail, burrunjuna
red-tailed black cockatoo, lirrada
red-winged parrot?, milinya
southern boobook owl, gurrjuji
spinfex pigeon, larruma
spiny-cheeked honeyeater?, jariirri
spoonbill?, bulunbuluda
straw-necked ibis, gunymana
sulphur-crested cockatoo, barraala
tawny sp., gigura, dudba (G?)
white-faced heron, gawula
wild fowl, yagurragurrana
willy wagtail, jindirrijibirrinya
wood duck, walabadbi
wren?, jijirda

birth
afterbirth, marlaba
give birth (of animal), wankurri
give birth (of person), jaladi
newborn baby, manjala
woman who has just had a baby, jayarranga

bite, dawu, gudayibi (G)
one who bites, dawujbarli (I),
dawujbarlirna (II), gudayibarli (I) (G),
gudayibarlirna (II) (G)
black, ngumujli (I), ngumurra (IV)
blanket, dumajana
blanket lizard, gunbi, mankunyi
blind
blind man, gamamurri, murluwaji
blind woman, gamamurrunga,
murluwajama

blink (v), jibarri
blood, ilirri
bloodwood tree, darralyagi
blow
blow away/about (of wind),
burlurlandu
blow nose, burrgbanju
blow on something, burrgbanju
blow (wind), bardbi
blue-tongue lizard, gulangunya,
milirrgbarna (G)
boat, muwadana
body, ngaminji
body odour, marndurra
‘bogey’, lingba
boil (n), garrurdarna, ngundurrirna (G)
bone, galaa
boomerang, juguli
hook boomerang, mankaburruma
instrument used to carve boomerangs,
binnala, ngarajajana, ngarlarrgu
instrument used to decorate boomerangs, birdbirrnga
make/shape boomerangs, ngarajabi
put the decorative marks on a boomerang, mangamami

Borroloola, Waralunggu
boss, bugarru, marliyi, mungguji,
gangnguyi
bottle, bujili
bounce
bounce child on knee, gurrugurrumi
boy, alaji, juga (Gw)
boy to be initiated, wardanguji
boys, alangminji
bracelet, jalinjalinja
brain, murudidi
branch, labarlabarna
bread, bulyuluma
break, nguari
break down, nguari
bust, darrgbi (G)
explode, jijambi
breast, ngaburlu
breast plate, ngamangama
breathe, ngarljibi
be short of breath, garrankajbi,
garrgudi
bring, nyalima, yabu
bring up (child), bajijurndu
brolda, darrmanji
brother
older brother, babi, bayilji
younger brother, gagulu
brother-in-law, gari, munggujibila
Brunette Downs, Nganaarra
people of Brunette Downs area,
gordaalanji
brush off, binbirdkuma
budgerigar, ngadjirri
build, angbaridi
bull ant, gijana
burn, daburri (G), najbi
burp (v), jalanggubi
bury, gulijarri
bush banana, ngamandurruma,
ngamarlanga
bush medicine, mijanka
bush passionfruit, minggilyanuma
bush plum, darima
bush turkey, *gaminyanji*
bush, the, *dudu, gurdu*
business
men’s secret business, *yarrambaja*
bustard, *gaminyanji*
bustard, busy, be, *aradajbi*
butterfly, *wardbaji*
buttocks, *bunyma*

*C*
calf (of leg), *gumarra, ngalyangalya* (Gw?)
call out to, *ardbi*
camp, *maga*
— another camp, *magajarra*
single men’s camp, *ngalangga*
single women’s camp, *guwarla*
car, *narunguja*
— have a car accident, *bardgu*
— run over in a car, *nawu*
care for, *gunkunmi, nananga*
carry
— carry around, *wurruwd bi*
carry in both arms, *ngunjulu*
carry on head, *gulayirda*
carry on hip under arm, esp. coolamon, *didija*
carry on shoulders, *bigilanyi* (G), *labalabu*
carve
instrument used to carve boomerangs, *binmala, ngarajagana, ngarlarrgu*
make/shape boomerangs, *ngarajabi*
put the decorative marks on a boomerang, *mangarnami*
cat, *ganybulanyi*
catch, *lurrgbanyi*
caterpillar, *burruburruma*
cave, *gumayangu*
ceremony
— ceremonial coolamon with handle, *jaruma*
ceremonial ground, *jamanji*
ceremonial white paint, *jaraji*
corroboree, *wangerra*
men’s business, *yarrambaja*
men’s ceremony sung after someone’s death, *jawala*
— the ceremony sung for male initiation, *gufiga*

women’s ceremony, *guriya, yawulyu*
see also dance, dance ornament, initiation
charcoal, *janyala*
chase, *mardima, nyurrunyurruru*
— chase away, *dula, dunkala, irriburdu*
chatterbox, *ngarlwarli* (I), *ngarlwarlirna* (II)
cheek, *garnmanga*
— ‘cheeky’ (angry)
— be ‘cheeky’, *jidal yi*
— cheekiness, *barla*
give cheek to, *gininyangmi, jid anymi*
make ‘cheeky’, *lungganymi*
troublemaker, *jidanybarli* (I), *jidanybarlirna* (II)
chest, *linka*
chew, *nyambarli*
— chew the meat off a bone, *ngannganmi*
chickenhawk, *garrgarrgayi*
child, *alaji*
— boy, *alaji, juga* (Gw)
— boy to be initiated, *wardanguji*
children, *alajaji, alalangmiminji* (I),
— *alalangmiminya* (II)
dead child, *guyuwama*
girl, *alanga, ngila* (Gw)
chin, *jandama*
chop (of tree), *dawu*
cigarette, *burlinjana*
circle
— all around (in a circle), *wurdi jirrimi*
clap
— clap (objects) together, *dirdibili*
— clap by hitting tops of crossed legs
(only women), *budburri*
— clapping sticks, *danmuga*
claw, *irrilyi*
clean, *galuli* (I), *galulurna* (II)
— clean bark off, *wurarrgba*
— clean up, *ngarla ngi*
climb, *langanbi*
clitoris, *giri*
close, *ganinggiji*
— to come close up, to be close up,
— *ganie nggii*
— to go close behind something/someone.
— *garnmanmi*
close (v), *jaji*
clothes, *danya*  
to dress, *jaringma, jarrijarri*  
skirt (traditional), *ngunungarri*  
trousers, *jarrawaja*  

cloud, *nguruji*  
dark (rain) cloud, *bulurna*  

cockatiel, *wirrilgarra*  

cockatoo  
red-tailed black cockatoo, *lirrada*  
sulphur-crested cockatoo, *barraala*  

cock-rag, *dungala* (G?)  
cold  
be cold, *garriji, ngajirri*  
cold weather, *garrijarrija, ngajirra*  
coldness, *ngajirra*  
make cool, *garrijanyi*  
cold (flu), *ngankarra, ngarlurra*  
collarbone, *ngalirrilili*  
collect, *nyanyuwa*  
come, *yarru*  
come back, *gannga*  
come out, *bungbari*  
come towards, *bungbari*  
come/be close up, *ganinggi*  
conkerberry  
conkerberry fruit, *marmugujama*  
conkerberry tree, *marmuguja*  
cook, *wugbardi*  
brown in coals, *garrunjama*  
cooked, *ilanjji*  
cooking site, *gayirra*  
ground oven, *munggu*  
roast in coals, *gayirrima*  
roast in the ground, *mungguwa*  
cool  
make cool, *garrijanymi*  

coolamon  
ceremonial coolamon with handle, *jaruma*  
deep (water) coolamon, *gamula, lujuluju*  
shallow coolamon (i.e. for carrying babies etc.), *lawunji, lagija*  

coolibah tree, *murrinja*  
corkwood tree, *wulunjurra*  
corroborree, *wangarra*  
cough (v), *ngumngurli*  
country, *maga*  
another country, *magajarra*  
countryman, *marunki* (I), *marunkirra* (II)  
hill country, *dawurdawurra* (G?)  
one who belongs to a given country, *magbarli* (I), *magbarlima* (II)  
one who is from the plains country, *manggurinji* (I), *manggurinya* (II)  
people of Brunette Downs area, *gardaalanji*  
plains country, *mangguru*  
cousin  
father’s brother’s daughter, *babanya, bayida* (G), *bayilinya, gagulinya, gagurdia*  
father’s brother’s son, *baba, bayiliji, gagulu*  
father’s sister’s daughter, *barnyanga*  
father’s sister’s son, *barna*  
mother’s brother’s daughter, *barnyanga*  
mother’s brother’s son, *barna*  
mother’s sister’s daughter, *babanya, bayida* (G), *bayilinya, gagulinya, gagurdia*  
mother’s sister’s son, *baba, bayiliji, gagulu*  
cover, *durnajarri, jaji*  
cover newborn baby over with hot dirt, *ganbunuma*  
crab  
‘river-side’ crab, *majigina, wagina*  
‘sea-side’ crab, *majigayi*  
crack (n), *girrgila*  
cramp (v), *garrbagarrbalyi*  
have a cramp, *garrbanbi*  
crawl, *ilyinmi, junku*  
crazy  
crazy person, *abajabajirna* (II), *abajabaji* (I)  
make crazy, *ababajajami*  
creek, *marmangga* (G?)  
crocodile  
freshwater crocodile, *binbayi* (G), *warrriji*  
saltwater crocodile, *mardumbarra*  
crooked, *mumdugurlu*  
cross  
be cross, *balijji*
cross over
cross over the water (on a bridge), jagara
crow, wagalamarrri
cry, yugu
cuckoo, jirrilibijirrili, wajabiwajabi
cuddle, amnurrri
rock child, gurrugurrumi
cup, barlugudba
curlew, indilyawurna
cut, junmi
chop (of tree), dawu
cut down with axe, nynggarra
cut open a goanna, gurgurli
to gash one’s head in mourning, gurlirra

dance
a dance performed by women during initiation ceremonies, mirndigirri
a dancer in one’s initiation ceremony, wurranybi (I), wurranybirna (II)
a man’s dance, part of the initiation ceremony, gabaji
a women’s ceremony, gurija, yawulyu
clap by hitting tops of crossed legs, budburri
to dance (of men), ngarlu, ngarlugbi
to dance (of women), gajurru
to practice dancing, bawunmi
see also ceremony, dance ornament, initiation
dance ornament
bracelet worn around the tops of the arms, jalindalinja
breastplate, ngamangama
long hat worn by men, gumundungu
round fitted headpiece worn by young man, wardguwardgu
white cloth headband worn by women, bormarrama
white cockatoo feather worn on head, ngardarru
dancer-in-law
man’s son’s wife, lambarrarna
woman’s son’s wife, jayulinya, mimayima
day
all day, ayigurrajbi
deaf
be dead, barlaji
dead child, guyuwarra
dead man, bibiyurrri
dead woman, bibiyurrulra
name used to replace name of dead person, murrinymurrinji (I), murrinymurruya (II)
deaf person, abajabajiri (I), abajabajirna (II)
deafen, gurdumi
death
parent who has cut off hair in mourning for child, damanggayi (I), damanggayima (II)
men’s ceremony sung after someone’s death, jawala
to gash one’s head in mourning, gurlirra
deep, galiba
desert, gayarra
devil-devil, gardajali
die, gudjiji
be dead, barlaji
different
a different place, banggajarra, jabajabayarra (G)
another, gunya (IV), gunyi (I), gunyarna (II)
another camp/country, magajarra
dig
dig out of fire, galima
dig with stick, nguya
digging stick, maganja
dingo, wamanji (I), wamarya (II)
dirt, jamba
brush dirt off, jundurra
dirty, wagula
dive
dive down (of hawk), wuru
doctor, marnganinji (G), ngunybulugi
dog, galalarrarna (II), galalarrinji (I), janji (I) (G), janya (II) (G), wanggamayi (G)
dingo, wamanji (I), wamanya (II)
dollarbird, danidani
don’t know
‘I don’t know’, gunku
not to know someone, ngiyangbi
doubt (v), galagbi
dove
diamond dove, gulugugurna
peaceful dove, marrababina
down, jangi, jayili (G)
go down, jalandabi
drag, wurru dbanyi
dragonfly, wurumumbi
dream
da dream, buwarraja
dream about, buwarrajinga
Dreamtime, buwarraja
Dreamtime story, buwarraja
dress (v), jaringma, jarrgarranyi
drink, ngarabi
a drunk, ngarabarli (I), ngarabarlima (II)
alcohol, ilarri, lunggarra, ngaragana
be drunk, warrawarra
drop, bardgu jirrimi
drown, ginganbi
drunk (see drink)
dry, buyurru, warrawulyi
dry season, buyurru
dry skin, gilwa
to dry something, banngarradi
duck, jibilyawuna, dalwarranji, walabadbi
dugong, walyayi (G)
dust, jundurra
to kick dust on someone by walking past, jundurmini
echidna, nyilangunya, warrimbila
needle of the echidna, nyila
egg, marrgulu
elbow, munjuna
emu, garanganjana
enter, larlagbi
explode, jijambi
eye, murlu
eyebrow, milindi
eyelashes, ibijibiji

F

face, wara
be facing someone, juruma
face-to-face, warawara
faint
feel faint, guruburri
fall, bardgu
fall into hole, garlarli
fell something, bardgu jirrimi
trip someone up, jannajardi
far, marlu
fart (n), dirrbi
fast, gajigajirra
fat, gurija
father, irda
father of boy to be initiated, banybayi
see also grandfather
father-in-law, gardunganji, lambarra
fear
be a ‘chicken’ (slang), dumbi
be frightened, durra, ilagbi
fearful person, durra jbarli (I), durra jbarlima (II), ilagbarli (I) (G), ilagbarlima (II) (G)
feather, mardaja
white cockatoo feather, ngardarru
feel, manku
feel around, maramaranbi
feel bad, bagjibi
feel faint, guruburri
feel good, gurijbi
feel happy (about something), marrugbi, ngunkarri
few, gamdarndawuga
fight, daguma
argue with, did bidbunga
fight with, barla

E
eaglehawk, ilarrarna
ear, manka
ear wax, mankulguluda
early morning, gambardarda
east, gasara
eat, gajbi
feed, bundurrumi
meal, bundurra
pick a fight with someone, gininyangmi, jidanymi
side with someone (e.g. in a fight), inna
file snake, bunubununa
finch, nyinimirri
find, aliylulu
finger, labirra, marna (G)
fingernail, irriyi
finish, ganjimi
fire, guyiga, ngangaba
firewood, ngangaba
fish, gaguwi
barramundi, jadiyi
fish sp., bulmanji, gaguna, garama, mankularrana, wagujiri
hollow log used for catching fish, lamanna
little wire fishing spear, winmurri
to fish, wajarri
flat, bilimbila
flea, nguyala
float, bulubulugbi
flow (river), bardbi
flower, yubulala
flu, ngankarra, ngarlurra
fly (n), warnnganji
fly (v), baba
fly up (into the sky), dingbari
hover, wilwili
flying fox, ginyagbanji (G?), wundugarri
follow, bardganyi
food, manganyma
bread, bulyuluma
meal, bundurra
meat, ganybirra, gunju, yangaji
non-flesh food, manganyma
see also fruit
foot, janga, mandawayi
heel, munngujanga
football, bulyi
footprint, malya
for ever, nyuranjji
for nothing, yurubu
forehead, wara
foreskin, gilwa, jangurla
forget, gudijbi
fork (of tree), labarkabarnga
fowl, yagurragurrana
friend, barnga, ngarrinybi (I), ngarrinybirna (II)
childhood friend, magungunu
frightened, be, durra, ilagbi
see also fear
frog, burrgunji
fruit, manja
bush banana, ngamandurruma, ngamarragama
bush coconut?, magudidi
bush fruit sp., miyagama
bush passionfruit, minggilyanuma
bush plum, darima
bush tomato, muralama
conkerberry, marnugujama
skin of fruit/vegetable, gilwa
white berry, sp., julamarrima, ngabararrima
wild orange, burneringma
see also plant, tree
fuck, duri
full, bundurru (IV), bundurruma (II)
be/get full, bundurriji
full up, banbardarda
make full, bundurrumi
fur, nyungga

G
galah, gilyinkilyida
game (esp. cards), mawulajana
gather
collect, nyalima
gather together, mujumi
glecko, gangbirna
get, idanyi (G), yanybi
collect, nyalima
gather together, mujumi
get something from inside, larlagbarra
pick up, yanybi
get out, duwa
get up (and leave), duwa
gidgee tree, gardaala, gardawala (G)
girl, alanga, ngila (Gw)
girls, alangmiminya
give, jiyawu
give an order, irrinymi
give cheek to, gininyangmi, jidanymi
give birth
give birth (of animal), wankurarri
give birth (of person), jaladi
glans penis, gubija
glider
sugar glider, wagalagalana
go, dalwi (G), yarru
get out (of pouch, egg etc.), duwa
get up (and leave), diwa
go around (i.e. in car), yarruburdu
go down, jalandabi
go inside, larlagbi
go past, banymi, barulajbi (G?)
goanna, mayinanji (I), mayinanjana (II)
cut open a goanna, gurrgurli
goanna sp., bagarrinji
plains goanna, jurrugbarri, mangirrij (G)

God, marliyi
good, gurijbi (I), gurijbima (II), gurijbama (III)
feel good, gurinymi

goodbye, alima
gossip
gossip about, inijbi
to worry that s.o. is talking about you, yawayi
grab, jimbanyi, lurrbganyi
granddaughter
man’s daughter’s daughter, jaminjamina, mimirna (Gw)
man’s son’s daughter, gangguminya
woman’s daughter’s daughter, guguminya
woman’s son’s daughter, ngajimininya
grandfather
father’s father, ganggu
mother’s father, jaminjila, mimi (Gw)
great-aunt
father’s father’s sister, ganggunya
father’s mother’s sister, ngayijinya, ngayijirda
mother’s father’s sister, jaminjinjina, jaminjinjirda, mimirna (Gw)
mother’s mother’s sister, gugunuya, gugurda

great-nephew
brother’s daughter’s son, jaminjiminj, mimi (Gw)
brother’s son’s son, ganggujiminj
sister’s daughter’s son, gugumijinj
sister’s son’s son, ngajiminj

great-niece
brother’s daughter’s daughter, jaminjmina
brother’s son’s daughter, gangguminjina
sister’s daughter’s daughter, gugumininj
sister’s son’s daughter, ngajiminj

great-uncle
father’s father’s brother, ganggu
father’s mother’s brother, ngabuji
mother’s father’s brother, jaminjila, mimi (Gw)
mother’s mother’s brother, gugu

grebe, birrida
greedy
greedy person, guliyambirra (I), guliyambirrana (II)
grey-haired
be grey-haired, bugurabi
grey-haired person, buguramila (II), buguramilyi (I)
grind, ngugujabbi, wurdura (G)
big round grinding stone, minggali
make soft/fine from grinding, luyunymi
small round grinding stone, burulyi
grog, ilarri, lunggarra, nargagana
ground, jamba
ceremonial ground, jamanji

ground oven, munggu
grow, bajji
grow at, ngamnga

grass, warnda (G?)
grass sp., bilama
green grass, bigirra

grass snake, bumarma
grasshopper, dajbidaaji
short-horned grasshopper, nirrinirri
grease (n), gurija

Grass snake, bumarma
Grasshopper, dajbidaaji
Short-horned Grasshopper, nirrinirri
Grease (n), gurija
guts, gagama

gutta percha tree, manyingila

H

hair, nyungga
be grey-haired, bugurabi
grey-haired person, buguramili (II),
buguramili (I)
hairstring, jagbarri
hairstring belt, jarlardu, munungguma
parent who has cut off hair in mourning
for child, damanggayi (I),
damanggayirra (II)
roll hair on leg to make string,
bunjanni

hairstring belt, jarlardu, munungguma

halfway, buyunku

hammer (v), daradaluma

hand, labirra, mama (G)
handle (n), jarlu

hang

hang down, wurunburunbi
hang up, langanjardi

happy

feel happy (about something),
marrugbi, ngunkarri

hard, murdurna, yarduga (IV), yarduga (IV),
yardugarna (II)
hassle (v), aradami

hatch, darrgulumi

have, yabu
keep, gunugunumi

hawk

chickenhawk, garrgarrgai

collared sparrow-hawk, warabulbulu
hawk sp., gulumbinga

head, damangga, guyuguya (G)
gash one's head in mourning, gurlirra

headpiece

long hat worn by men during ceremony,
gumundungu

round fitted headpiece worn by young
man during initiation ceremony,
wardguwardgu

white cloth headband worn by women
during ceremony, barnmarrama

white cockatoo feather worn on head
during ceremonies, ngardarru

heap up, dardbiyardi, ijijardi

hear, ilinga, manku

heart, gurdurlu, marala

heavy, jarlwarla

heel, munngujanga

here, bangarni, ginmanji

heron

heron sp., ganbagaguna

white-faced heron, gawula

hiccup (v), ngamanbi

hide, andajarri

high, gayangga

make go high, gayanggami

hill country, dawurdawurra (G?)

hip, mira

hit, daguma, majbi (G)

hit with hand, daguma

hit with instrument, lurdbi

hit with something thrown, yurndu

slap with leaves, warrguma

to knock someone out, guruburrardi

hobby (bird), barnanggi, gunggudabudabu

hold, warima

hole, lagurra

fall into hole, garlarli

put something into a hole, garlarlardit

home, maga

honey, wawuna, wawunji

honeyeater, jarirri

hook, gunguli

hook boomerang, mankaburrumpa

hot

be hot, linjarrgbi, ngarrangarri

make warm, wurrunganymi

house, barrawu

how, wunjugu

how much, yangulanji (I), yangulanya (II),
yangulanyma (III), yangulanja (IV)

'humbug', aradami

hungry, be, baliji

hunt, alalangmi, ngirrigbi (G)

'hunt away', dula, dunkala, irriburdju

hurt, murri

hurt someone, murrijbulumi

to be in pain, ngadjibi

husband, gari, munggujbiila
I

'I don’t know’, gunku
ibis, gunymana

initiation
a dance performed by women, mirndigirri
a dancer in one’s initiation ceremony, wurranybi (I), wurranybirna (II)
a man’s dance, gabajji
boy who has been initiated, bulingi, yaba (G)
boy to be initiated, wardanguji
ceremonial ground, jamanji
ceremony sung for male initiation, gujiga
men’s secret business, yarrambaja
parent of boy to be initiated, banybayi (I), banybayima (II)
round fitted headpiece worn by young man, wardguwardgu
second-degree initiate, murnunguji
see also ceremony, dance, dance ornament
inside, murrgu
get something from inside, larlagbara
go inside, larlagbi
itchy, be, muwari

J
jabiru, garrinji
jail (v), jangbidi
jaw, gammmangga
jealous
be jealous, nguwaibji
be jealous of, jungunggguwa,
nguwaibarra
jealous person, nguwaibarli (I),
nguwaibarlima (II)
joey, ganarrgulyi (G?)
juice, ngurlungga
jump, dirragbi

K
kangaroo
baby kangaroo, ganarrgulyi (G?)
kangaroo sp., mandida, yawirri
mountain kangaroo, judama, mandida, wadayina
red kangaroo, marraji

riverside kangaroo, yunggumarla,
warunggala
tablelands kangaroo, marraji
keep, gunugunumi
kick, gugujardi
kick dust on someone, jundurnmi
kidney, idarangga
kill, barlajardi, gurdajirrimi
king brown snake, ngurlwayi
kiss (v), jarungbi
kite (bird)
black kite, galunji
kite sp., wundawulyana, didilyi
knee, banggirra
knee cap, gandaniyama
kneel down to, bunjurrugbarra
knife, garligarli, jabirri
instrument used to carve boomerangs,
binmala, ngarajagana, ngarlarrgu
instrument used to decorate boomerangs, birdbirrga
knock
knock down, jammajardi
knock over, gurlurlardi, munggardi
knock someone out, guruburrardi
knock back, nyunmi
know, jiyanggi
‘I don’t know’, gunku
know-all, jiyanggijbarli (I),
jiyanggijbarlima (II)
not to know someone, ngiyangbi

L
lacking, anggarrinja, guyalinja
lagoon, barlumbarra
lancewood tree, gamawunka
language, ngarlana
later, mardiji
laugh, gami, gamijbi (G)
laugh at, gamijanga
lay
lay egg, wankurarri
lay something down, gulugardi
lazy, be, danbarra
leaf, ilyirrga, wanjrira
leave alone/behind, yagu, yagujbi (G)
leech, magami
left side, wagunyungga

log
  hollow log used for catching fish, lamanna

long, garnaa (IV), garnayi (I), garnama (III)

long time ago, ginbila (G), marduja

look, ngajbi
  stare, gurrbarra

look after, gunkunmi, nananga, yandu

look for, ayani
  look for a boyfriend/girlfriend, barrnganbi

lose, gudijbi

louse, mugunjana

luck
  bad luck, gimurra

lunchtime, danngani, mugunjana

M

maggot, gululyi

magpie, gulbalawuji (G), iburraj

magpie goose, warlidaji

make, yardi
  build, angbardi
  make a bed, jalyuma
  make oneself into something, yardi
  roll hair on leg to make string, banjanmi
  to shape/make (a boomerang, spear), ngarajabi

man, juwa
  dead man, bibiyurru
  man who has cut off his hair in mourning for his child, damanggayi
  men, juwarda, juwarramba
  old man, baajbali, bungmaji
  old men, bungmungmaji
  white man, marduji, ngarrwanji (G)
  young man, bajaji (G?), bulingi, yaba (G)

many, garnuguja (IV), garnuguja (IV),
  garnuguja (II), garnuguja (I),
  garnuguja (I), garnuguja (II), garnuguja (III)

mark (n), malya

meal, bundurra

meat, ganybirra, gunju, yangaji

medicine, mijanka

menstruation, marlaba, mujuju
mess around with someone else’s things, *irringurli*
middle, *buyunku*
milk, *ngaburlu*
mind (v), *yandu*
mirage, *durrugidurrugi*
mischievous, *ginjiji*
moan, *warrajbi*
money, *gijilulu*
moon, *wardangarri*
more, *milama*

**morning**
- early in the morning, *gambardarda*
mosquito, *banggulyana*

**mother**
- *gujinganjarda, gujinya*
  - mother and daughter pair,
  - *gamburugulanga*
  - mother of boy to be initiated, *banybayima*
  - see also grandmother

**mother-in-law**
- *jayulinya, mimayima*

**mouse**
- *munyunyuna*

**mouth**
- *bamarra (G?), nganggarrga*

**move**
- move around/fidget, *nyanyayu*
- move location, *gugujbi, irrijbi*
- move someone/something, *nyanyayumi, irrijardi*
- one who fidgets a lot, *nyanyayijbarli (I), nyanyayijbarlima (II)*

**mud**
- *marnarrga*

**mussel**
- freshwater mussel, *jagugai, marlangarri (G), nganggaiyi (G), nguyiminji*
- type of big mussel, *jugulambirri*

**nail**
- *irrilyi*

**name**
- *yurula*
  - bush (Aboriginal) name, *gurduminja*
  - name used to replace name of dead person, *murrinymurrinji (I), murrinymurrinya (II)*

**navel**
- *mabuluma*

**neck**
- front of neck/throat, *gurranganyma, birrmanma*
  - nape of neck, *jiyarra*

**needle**
- *mudinya*
  - needle of echidna, *nyila*

**nephew**
- brother’s son, *gajagaja (G), jajila, jawanaji*
  - sister’s son, *gulu*
  - see also great-nephew

**nest**
- *jalyu*

**new**
- *jilija (IV), jilinya (II)*

**next time**
- *ngunybajarra*

**niece**
- brother’s daughter, *jajilinya, jajirda, jawananya (G)*
  - sister’s daughter, *gulinya*
  - see also great-niece

**night**
- *baralala, ngurraramba*
  - during the night, *baralala*

**no**
- *guyala*

**no good**
- *bagiga (IV), bagiji (I), baginga (II)*
  - be no good, *lunggaji, yagayaga*
  - feel no good, *bagijbi*
  - make no good, *baginymi, lungganymi*

**noise**
- to not talk, *jagurdi*
  - be too noisy for someone, *gurdumi*
  - make noise, *girrili*
  - stop noise, *laji*

**north**
- *langga*

**nose**
- *galama*
  - blow nose, *burrrgbanjju*
  - rub nose, *bujiirringa*

**nothing**
- *guyala*
  - for nothing, *yurubu*
  - lacking, *anggarrinja, guyalinja*

**now**
- *jalanyi*

**nulla-nulla**
- *barrgu, gudbajirra*

**numb**
- *be numb, garrbagarrbalyi*
  - go numb, *mambulyajbi*

**nurse**
- (n), *ngunybulunguna*

**nurse**
- (v)
  - nurse child, *anmurru*
  - rock child, *gurrugurrumi*
oak
desert oak, wunggurrala

oar, rimina (G)
ochre
red ochre, girrina
white ochre, magirra

O.K., alima
be O.K., ngilwi

old
old man, baajbali, bungmaji
old men, bungmungmaji
old woman, baajbalarna, bungmanya
old women, bungmungmanya
to cause to wrinkle/age, danggulyanyimi

olden times, jabuburranji

one, garndawuga (IV), garndawugi (I), jandaji

only, yurubu

open
be open, ngangbi
to open, bunybarrimi, ngangbulumi
to open wide, walyulyumi

order
give an order, irrinymi

other, gunya (IV), gunyi (I), gunyarna (II)
another camp/country, magajarra
another place, banggajarra,
jabajabayarra (G)

outside, barlwara

oven
ground oven, munggu

owl
barn owl, wiringarri
southern boobook owl, gurrguji

owner, mungguji (I)

parrot
parrot sp., birriwililyi
red-winged parrot?, milinya

pass
pass by, banymi, barulajbi
to kick dust on someone by walking past, jundurumi

peel off, galyanyimi

peep, warladi
peelee, diridibulyi
pelican, walanybirri

penis, junama

person, juwa
Aboriginal person, juwa
people, juwarda, juwarramba
white person, marndaji

pick up, idanyi, nyanyuwa, yanybi
scoop something up, ngalanyi

pierce, darrgulumi, dudiyarri

pigeon
crested pigeon, garlwarlwana
spinifex pigeon, larrana

pigweed, galagama

pile up, dardbiryardi, iijijardi, mujumi

pillow, marrajana

pins and needles, garrbagarrbalyi

place, maga
another country/camp, magajarra
another place, banggajarra,
jabajabayarra (G)
ceremonial ground, jamanji
cooking site, gayirra

placename
Anthony Lagoon Station,
Gargarguwa
Borroloola, Waralunggu
Brunette Downs, Nganaarra
Country around Banka Banka station
and Tennant Creek, Junggurragarra
Country around Renner Springs,
Yambayambarna
Country somewhere east of Elliott, Liya,
Muwardbi
Kiana Station, Gayana
Places along McArthur River,
Ganjarrani, Lanybiya
Places along the Nicholson River,
Garnalanja, Jalnjjabarda, Janurruwa,
Murunmurula

P

pain
to be in pain, ngadijbi

paint
ceremonial white paint, jaraji
to paint, jila
white paint, magirra

paper, burruburu

paperbark tree, bajarra, wararru
Places on Anthony Lagoon Station, Anjirringma, Gibimija, Mrndanymija, Mida

plains country, mangguru
one who is from the plains country, manggurinji (I), manggurinya (II)

plant
algae, bulinja
caustic vine, manjala
lignum, wurungurra
little onion plant, nyirrawurruma
pigweed, galagama
plant sp., birrimbirra, bulunbulunjii, gunjuginja, wamirri, wanduri
tassel top/pussycats tails, mawuruma
vine sp., gurnarlji
wild potato, gambanyuma
wild rice, ginggirra
yam sp., gabalama, jigma, ngarrirynyniya
see also fruit, tree

play, mawula
plover, dadada, dajarrarranna
poison, lunggarra
poke, jimbulu
policeman, lunggaji
‘poor bugger’, bardibardi (I), bardibardirdi (II), bayibayi (I), bayibayina (II)
‘porcupine’, nyilangunya, warrimbila

possessive
be possessive, ngarrinbi
possum, gawunka
pound, to, lurdbi
pratincole, gurijibinja
pregnant, bundurruma
be pregnant, bundurrijbi

properly
do something properly, gurinymi

provoke
give cheek to, gininyangmi, jidanyami

pull, wurrudbanyi
pull out, wurrgbi
puppy, gujuguju

push
push away, gugijardi

put, nguwani (G), yardi
put in water, bulugardi
put something down firmly, namanmi
put something into a hole, garlarlardi
put the decorative marks on a

boomerang, mangarnami
put together, mujumi
to put water on something (i.e. plants), ngunjurabi

python
children’s python, babuyirra
python sp., mirridmirridda

quail, burrunjuna
quickly, gaigajirra
quiet
be quiet, laji
make be quiet, lajirrimi
not to talk, jagurdi

R
rain (n), galyurrungurna
rainbow, gangma
raise, dulanyimi
rat
bush rat, gudingi
water rat?, yanjuni (G)
raw, gankima, gurlurdarri
red, girrinya, warrabubu
be red, wubi
refuse, to ngarrinbi, nyunmi
relation, marunki (I), marunkurna (II)
remember, ilinga, munku
remove, jananmi, wurrgbi
remove dirt from, jundurra
rest, (v) yandu
return, gannga
rib, garlimbaji, wanmirri
right side, dirndija
ripe, ilanji
river, iligirra, marnangga (G?)
flow (river), bardbi
rivers, illirri
riverbank, jimanka
road, garrunyma
roast
ground oven, munggu
roast in coals, gayirrima
roast in the ground, mungguwa
rock
rock a child, gurrugurrumi
roll
   roll hair on leg to make string, banjammi
   roll up into a ball, burruburumi
root, indirra
rotten, wagula
round, gurlugurala
rub, nimiji
   rub nose, bujirringa
rubbish, dumbu
run, bardbi, bujbi (G)

S
saliva, bang, jabula
salt, lunggarra
saltwater, walamagamaga (G)
saltwater crocodile, mardumbarra
sand, garlangga
sandhill, garlangga
sap
   edible sap, marungma
say, durdurrugu (G), ngarlwi
scar, gilwa
   ornamental scars, burruna
scrape, galyanymi, wurarrgbi
scratch, irrijabi, nguya
scrub, the, garuga
season
   dry season, buyurru
   wet season, garnumba
see, ngajbi
stare, gurrbarra
seed, nganji
   lily seeds, jiyanna
   seed pod, nganji
selfish
   be selfish, ngarrinbi
send, gamamda
send away, gugujardi
sex
   fuck, duri
   have sex with, gajbi
shade, manjungu
shadow, ngururra (G?)

shake, birrirri
   shake something off, durndurlimi
   shake something, binbinkuma
shallow, gurranja
   'be shamed', manngurru
shell, gilwa, rawuwannggu (G)
shield (v), gardani
shit (n), gagama, ngangma
Shit!, idii
shiver (v), birrirri
short, gubaja (IV), gubaji (I) (G), gurlaanjji (I), munduru (IV), munduri (I), munduruma (II) (G)
shoulder, bigala (G), marlanganji
   carry on shoulders, bigilanyi (G), labulabu
show, barinymi, dimdirrinymi, mirridimi
   a show-off, bunmajardha (I), bunmajardarna (II), ngunngajarda (I), ngunngajardarna (II)
   to show off, jinggali
shut, jaji
shy, be, ilagbi (G)
sick
   be sick, gurda
   make feel nauseous, gurluribi
   make sick, gurdajirrimi
   sick person, gurdanymila (II), marlumarlu (I), marlumarluma (II)
   to be sick from having been 'sung', balaji
side-by-side
   put side-by-side, gajurrardi
sift, gamunyi
silver box gum, buyarragu
sing, nijbi
   sing for something, angarruru
   to be sick from having been 'sung', balaji
sister
   older sister, babanya, bayida (G), bayilinya
   younger sister, gagulinya, gagurda
sister-in-law, gariirda, garinya, munggjubilinya
sit, mirra
   sit on, nawu
   sit with legs straight out, gardurrardi
sit with one’s legs crossed (yoga style), 
banrgala

skin, angaanga, waba
  dry/peeling skin, gilwaw
  skin of fruit/vegetable, gilwaw

skin group (generic), gardibirra, mamdurra 
see 1.2.3 for list of skin names

skirt (traditional), ngunungarri

sleep, gulugbi
  be sleepy, ngunybungunybarri 
  heavily asleep, gurdagurdarna (II), gurdagurdi (I)
  one who sleeps a lot, gulugbarli (I), gulugbarlima (II)
  sleep (i.e. in the eyes), wagula 
  to have one’s eyes closed but still be 
  awake, lanbi

slowly, mirnami

smell
  (to give off) smell, buja 
  (to perceive) smell, bujanga 
  body odour, mamdurra 
  smelly, wagula (IV), wagulyi (I), wagulya (II)

smile, gami

smoke (n), yugala
smoke (v), burlinja

smooth, damarla
  make smooth, damanymi

snail
  freshwater snail, mamanggi

snake, mimarri
  children’s python, bubuyirra 
  file snake, bunubununa 
  grass snake, bumarna 
  king brown snake, ngurlwayi 
  python sp., mirridmirrida 
  snake sp., indura, jadangunya 
  water snake sp., bujarda, ganbuwi

snappy gum, wamba

snatch, jimbanyi, lurrgbanyi

sneak
  sneak away, nanganangali 
  sneak up on, bunjunymi

sneeze, jinya

snore, bawurribi

snot, ngarlurra

soak, burlugardi

soft, mambulya 
  go soft, mambulyajbi

make soft, mambulyami
  make soft/fine from grinding, luyunymi

someone, gayini (I), gayinirna (II), gayina (IV)

something, gayini (I), gayinirna (II), gayina (IV)

somewhere, injani

son
  man’s son, gajagaja (G), jajila, jawanaji 
  woman’s son, gulu 
  see also grandson

son-in-law
  man’s daughter’s husband, 
  gardunganji, lambarra 
  woman’s daughter’s husband, mimayi

soon, marndiji

sore, iliga
  be sore, murri 
  boil (n), garrurdarna, ngundurrima (G)

soup, ngurlungga

south, ngirni, ngiriwi (G)

speak, durdurrgu (G), ngarlwi

spear, balamurru, mugura 
  little wire fishing spear, winmurri 
  sharp stone for spear head, jangani 
  spear for killing dugong and big fish, 
  maganmurru, narra (G) 
  spear (v), dalyaganyi, dugiyarri

spider, marawunjii
  big black spider, garruji

spill, gurlurlardi, munggardi

spinifex, burinyma
  spinifex wax, ginima

spit
  spit at (i.e. in anger), jugbi 
  spit on/at, jabulami 
  spittle, bangal, jabula

split
  make a split (i.e. in wood), gilinmi

stab, darrgulumi, jimbulu

stand, garranbi
  make stand up, garranjardi 
  stand on, nawu

star, jinkiji
  milky way, garrunyma 
  star formation said to be a goanna’s 
  backbone, durrinja

stare, gurrgbarra
steal, ngirra
    grab, lurrgbanyi

step
    step on, nawu
    step over someone's outstretched legs, gurdurranyi

stick (n), darranggu
    clapping sticks, darrnuuga
    digging stick, maganja
    fighting stick, barrgu, gudbajirra

stick (v), gagbi
    still
    be still (of wind), laji

stilt (bird), nginginji

stomach, juruma

stone, guda (G), namirra
    big round grinding stone, minggalija
    sharp stone for spear head, jangani
    small round grinding stone, burulyi
    stone axe, ganybalinya, nyinggaarna
    stone knife, garligari, jabirri

stop
    stop someone/something from making noise, lajirrimi

story, marranya
    tell a story, babarra, didima

straight, dirndija
    make straight, dirndinymi

stretch, nawunawujbi

string
    bark string, jamaga
    hair string, jagbarri
    hair string belt, jartardu, munungguma
    roll hair on leg to make string, banjanmi

strong, murdurna, yarduga (IV), yardugarna (II), yardugama (III)
    make strong, yardugami

subincision, ngaranma

subsections
    skin group (generic), gardibirra,
    marmdurra see 1.2.3 for list of skin terms

suck (something), bungbungbi

sugarbag, wawuna, wawunji
    sugarbag wax, binyirda

sulk, bagurrrbi, gurdurdu

sun, gambada
    to get warm (in the sun), banngarru

sundown
    until sundown, ayigurrajbi

sunrise
    around sunrise, gambardarda

supplejack, ngandarrgala

swallow, ngurrguna

swear, barnanyi
    swear word, barnanybarla

sweat (v), girundajbi

swell up, lumbilumbi

swim, wajangarnja
    'bogey', lingba

T

tadpole, burrulyi

tail, banjanganima, judiyama

take, yabu
    grab, lurrgbanyi
    take off/put, jananmi
    take something away from someone, ngarringga

talk, durdurrgu (G), ngarlwi
    chatterbox, ngarlwarli (I), ngarlwarlima (II)
    talk about someone else, inijbi
    to not talk, jagurdi
    to worry that s.o. is talking about you, yawayi

tall, garnaa (IV), gamayi (I), gamama (III)

tea, nyanyalu

teach, dirndirrimyi, mirridimi

tear (v), gilinmi

tears, milarra

tell, babarra, didima
    tell someone to be quiet, lajirrimi
    tell someone what to do, irrinymi

tendon, ngajaji

testicles, luranyuma, nurranma

that way, yunumarrga

there, giliyaga, ginki

thigh, jaga, munngujaga

thingummyjig, ngambaji (I), ngambarna (II), ngambaga (III)

think about, manku
Appendix E

thirsty, be, gurranj
this way, ginkanyi
three, murrgunbala (IV), murrgunbalarna (II), murrgunbali (I), murrgunji (I), murrgunka (IV), murrgunma (III), murrguna (II)
throat, birnmanma, gurranganyma
through
right through, laragibarli
throw, banjarri
thunder, yandugururna
thus, yununggu
tickle, gijigiibi
tie
tie up, jangbidi
untie, jananmi
time
at a later time, marndiji
long time ago, ginbila (G), marndija
next time, ngunyabarri
now, jalanyi
olden times, jabuburrangari
tired
be tired, nyagajbi
be sleepy, ngunyungunuwarri
make tired, nyanganyimi
tobacco, wamru
ashes that are mixed with chewing tobacco, ganburna, garnga
to ‘feel funny in mouth for tobacco’, gagabara
today, jalanyi
toe, janga
toenail, irrilyi
tomorrow, bulinama (G), ngijininima
the day after tomorrow, ngijinjarra
tongue, nganjala
tooth, gujangga, lija
track, janga, malya
to track, birdarri (G), jarrgi
tree, darranggu
bathinia, wajarra
bloodwood?, darralyagi
beefwood, jilinggirra
branch, labarlabarngu
to track, birdarri (G), jarrgi
tree, darranggu
bathinia, wajarra
bloodwood?, darralyagi
beefwood, jilinggirra
branch, labarlabarngu
conkerberry, marnuguj
coolibah, murrinja
corkwood, wulunjura
desert oak, wunggurrala
fork, labarlabarngu
gidgee, gardala, gardawala (G)
gooramurra, jrayijala, marndarbarla
gutta percha, manyingila
lancewood, garnaunka
leaf, iliyrrga, wanijra
pandanus?, manyarra
paperbark, bajarra, wararru
root, indirra
silver box gum, buyarragu
snappy gum, wamba
stump (of tree), munngu
supplejack, ngandarrgala
tree sp., barlanggu, barlangguru, gajura, garagara, wugalama, yalanarrama
turpentine, murluru
whitewood, warrigila
wild orange, bumaniga
see also fruit, plant
trouble
make trouble for someone, garndarra
trouble maker, jidanybarli (I), jidanybarlima (II)
trousers, jarrawaja
truth, nganinimi
‘tucker’, manganyima
turn
turn around, gunyarri, yangami
turn over, gunyarri, yangami
turpentine tree, murluru
turtle
long-neck turtle, gulamandarrina
two, gujarra (IV), gujarri (I), gujarrana (II), gujarrama (III), gujarrawulu
U
unable
be unable to, dabudaburri
make unable to, dabudabunymi
uncle
father’s brother, barnangila, irda
father’s sister’s husband, gambara, jugu
mother’s brother, gambara, jugu
mother’s sister’s husband, barnangila, irda
see also great-uncle
untie, jananmi
urine, gumbu
Vagina, gindarni, jindinarri, lurrguma

Vehicle, narunguja

Very hard, walalangari

Vine

Caustic vine, manjala

Vine sp., gurnarlulu

Voice, gurranganyma

Vomit (v), jabarnda

W

Wait, jadbi (G), yandu

Wake somebody up, dulanymi

Walk around, yarruburdu

Walkabu

Grey walkabu sp., wankarri, ngulungulu

Want

To 'feel funny in mouth for tobacco', gagabara

To want to do something, garajbi

Warm, wurringajima

Get warm (in the sun), bannagaruru

Make warm, wurringanyimi, yunkarri

Wart, jaabi

Wash, wagardbi

Bathe, lingba

Water, galyunningi, nguwi (G?), warnami

Cross over the water (i.e. along a bridge), jagara

Float in water, bulubulugbi

Saltwater, walamagamaga (G)

To water something (i.e. plants), ngunjurabi

Wave

Wave at, banya

Wave hand across face (i.e. to shoo flies), wankauma

Wax

Ear wax, mankulu guludula

Spinifex wax, ginima

Sugarbag wax, binyirda

Weak

Be weak, dabudaburri, yagayaga

Make weak, dabudabunymi

Weather

Cold weather, garrijarrija, ngajirra

Dry season, buyurruru

Wet season, garnumba

Well

Do something well, gurinymi

West, bayungu

Wet, jirrgula

Be/get wet, jirrgulyi

Make wet, jirrgunymi

Wet season, garnumba

What, gayini (I), gayinirma (II), gayina (IV)

'What's-his-name', ngambaji (I), ngambarna (II), ngambaga (III)

When, yangulu

Where, injani

Where from, injannga

Which, gayini (I), gayinirma (II), gayina (IV)

Whinge, warrajbi

Whiskers, jamdama

Whisper, jalyalyi

Whistle, burlinja

White, jarragurra, magirra

White man, marndaja, ngarrwanji (G)

White woman, gurrinya (G), marndanga, wanmarri (G)

Whitewood tree, warrigila

Who, gayini (I), gayinirma (II), gayina (IV)

Why, gayinanka

Witchetty grub, buringi

Wife, gariirda, garyrinyi, munggujilinya

'Wild blackfella', mulungu

Willy wagtail, jindirrijbirrinya

Willy-willy, mayamba

Wind, magurra (G?), wunba

Blow away/about (of wind), burlurlandi

Blow (of wind), bardbi

Whirlwind, wayamba

Windbreak, wurringala

Wing, jarlu

Woman, girriya, nardurna (G), nayida

Dead woman, bibiyurruma

Old woman, baajbalarna, bungmanya

Old women, bungmungmanyu

White woman, gurrinya (G), marndanga, wanmarri (G)

Woman who has cut off her hair in mourning for her child, damanggayil71

Woman who has just had a baby,
jalyarranga
women, nayirrundurna
young woman, bulungurna,
gurdangirra
woomera, giminka, ngarliga
word, ngarlaná
worry that s.o. is talking about you,
yawayi
wrinkle
one who is wrinkled, danggulyana (II)
to be/get wrinkled, danggulyijbi
to cause to wrinkle/age, danggulyanyimi
wrist, gardawurri

Y
yam sp., gabalama, jigama, ngarrjinyama
yawn, jaru
yellow, dankurra
yesterday, ngijini
young man, bajaji (G?), bulingi, yaba (G)
young woman, bulungurna, gurdangirra
REFERENCES

Austin, Peter, 1981a, A grammar of Diyari, South Australia. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
Austin, Peter, ed., 1988, Complex sentence constructions in Australian languages. Amsterdam: John Benjamins.
Blake, Barry, 1977, Case marking in Australian languages. Canberra: AIAS.
Bolt, J.E., W.G. Hoddinott and F.M. Kofod, 1971a, An elementary grammar of the Ngaliwuru language of the Northern Territory. MS, AIATSIS.
1971b, An elementary grammar of the Nungali language of the Northern Territory. MS, AIATSIS.
1984, The Relationship of Jingulu and Jaminjungan. MS, AIATSIS.
References


1995, Martuthunira: a language of the Pilbara region of Western Australia. PL, C–125.

Dench, Alan and Nicholas Evans, 1988, Multiple case-marking in Australian languages. AJL 8/1:1–47.


1980, Where have all the adjectives gone? Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter.


Dymock, John, 1985, A list of 471 Wambaya words. MS.


1991, A draft grammar of Mayali. MS, University of Melbourne.


References


Harvey, Mark. no date, Nominal classification and gender in Aboriginal Australia. MS.


Heath, Jeffrey and Jane Simpson, 1982, A sketch grammar of Warumungu. MS. MIT and Harvard University, Cambridge, Massachusetts.

Hercus, Luise A., 1983, Plants from Barkly Tablelands: a list of Wambaya plant names given by Anthony Sam Bajungari. MS.


McCarthy, John and Alan Prince, 1986, Prosodic morphology. MS, Brandeis University.


Melčuk, Igor A., no date, Agreement, government, congruence. MS.


1983, Ngalakan grammar, texts and vocabulary. PL, B–89.


1991, Comparative flora terminology of the central Northern Territory. MS, Australian National University.


Spencer, Baldwin and F.J. Gil len, 1904, Northern Tribes of Central Australia. London: Macmillan.


